Understanding Complex Systems



Dean S. Hartley III

An Ontology for Unconventional Conflict



Springer Complexity

Springer Complexity is an interdisciplinary program publishing the best research and academic-level teaching on both fundamental and applied aspects of complex systems—cutting across all traditional disciplines of the natural and life sciences, engineering, economics, medicine, neuroscience, social and computer science.

Complex Systems are systems that comprise many interacting parts with the ability to generate a new quality of macroscopic collective behavior the manifestations of which are the spontaneous formation of distinctive temporal, spatial or functional structures. Models of such systems can be successfully mapped onto quite diverse "real-life" situations like the climate, the coherent emission of light from lasers, chemical reaction-diffusion systems, biological cellular networks, the dynamics of stock markets and of the Internet, earthquake statistics and prediction, freeway traffic, the human brain, or the formation of opinions in social systems, to name just some of the popular applications.

Although their scope and methodologies overlap somewhat, one can distinguish the following main concepts and tools: self-organization, nonlinear dynamics, synergetics, turbulence, dynamical systems, catastrophes, instabilities, stochastic processes, chaos, graphs and networks, cellular automata, adaptive systems, genetic algorithms and computational intelligence.

The three major book publication platforms of the Springer Complexity program are the monograph series "Understanding Complex Systems" focusing on the various applications of complexity, the "Springer Series in Synergetics", which is devoted to the quantitative theoretical and methodological foundations, and the "Springer Briefs in Complexity" which are concise and topical working reports, case studies, surveys, essays and lecture notes of relevance to the field. In addition to the books in these two core series, the program also incorporates individual titles ranging from textbooks to major reference works.

Editorial and Programme Advisory Board

Henry D. I. Abarbanel, Department of Physics, Univerity of California, La Jolla, CA, USA Dan Braha, New England Complex Systems Institute and University of Massachusetts, North Dartmouth, MA, USA

Péter Érdi, Center for Complex Systems Studies, Kalamazoo College, Department of Physics, Kalamazoo, MI USA

Karl J. Friston, Wellcome Department of Cognitive Neurology, National Hospital, Institute of Neurology, London, UK

Hermann Haken, Institut für Theoretische Physik, Universität Stuttgart, Stuttgart, Germany

Viktor Jirsa, Jules Marey UMR 6233, (CNRS), CP910, Inst des Sciences du Mouvement, Eti, Marseille,

Janusz Kacprzyk, Systems Research Institute, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland

Kunihiko Kaneko, Research Center for Complex Systems Biology, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan Scott Kelso, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, FL, USA

Markus Kirkilionis, Mathematics Institute and Centre for Complex Systems, University of Warwick, Coventry,

Jürgen Kurths, PIK, University of Potsdam, Potsdam, Brandenburg, Germany

Ronaldo Menezes, Department of Computer Science, Florida Institute of Technology, Melbourne, FL, USA Andrzej Nowak, International Center for Complexity and Conflict, Rm1, SWPS School Warsaw, Warszawa, Poland

Hassan Qudrat-Ullah, York University, Toronto, ON, Canada

Linda Reichl, Center for Complex Quantum Systems, University of Texas, Austin, TX, USA

Peter Schuster, University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Frank Schweitzer, Gebäude WEV G 212, ETH Zürich, Professur für Systemges, Zürich, Switzerland Didier Sornette, Professur f. Entrepreneurial Risks, ETH Zürich, SEC F 7, Zurich, Switzerland Stefan Thurner, Section for Science of Complex System, Medical University of Vienna, Wien, Austria

Understanding Complex Systems

Founding Editor: S. Kelso

Future scientific and technological developments in many fields will necessarily depend upon coming to grips with complex systems. Such systems are complex in both their composition – typically many different kinds of components interacting simultaneously and nonlinearly with each other and their environments on multiple levels – and in the rich diversity of behavior of which they are capable.

The Springer Series in Understanding Complex Systems series (UCS) promotes new strategies and paradigms for understanding and realizing applications of complex systems research in a wide variety of fields and endeavors. UCS is explicitly transdisciplinary. It has three main goals: First, to elaborate the concepts, methods and tools of complex systems at all levels of description and in all scientific fields, especially newly emerging areas within the life, social, behavioral, economic, neuro- and cognitive sciences (and derivatives thereof); second, to encourage novel applications of these ideas in various fields of engineering and computation such as robotics, nano-technology and informatics; third, to provide a single forum within which commonalities and differences in the workings of complex systems may be discerned, hence leading to deeper insight and understanding.

UCS will publish monographs, lecture notes and selected edited contributions aimed at communicating new findings to a large multidisciplinary audience.

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/5394

An Ontology for Unconventional Conflict



Dean S. Hartley III Hartley Consulting Oak Ridge, TN, USA

ISSN 1860-0832 ISSN 1860-0840 (electronic) Understanding Complex Systems ISBN 978-3-319-75336-2 ISBN 978-3-319-75337-9 (eBook) https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-75337-9

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018935119

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2018

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company is Springer International Publishing AG part of Springer Nature.

The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Foreword

This book represents a certain amount of work in its compilation; however, for me, it was more of a pleasure than a chore. Those I asked to review it and make comments are the ones who did the real work.

I thank Paul Works and the US Army's Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) Analysis Center (TRAC) for providing the initial opportunity to develop an ontology that applied to unconventional conflict. Thanks are also due to Lee Lacy who taught me about ontologies and was my coworker on the TRAC projects. Finally, I thank Mike McCurdy, Andreas Tolk, and John Rather who reviewed this book and made comments. Their efforts have made this book much better than it would otherwise have been. Errors and omissions are my responsibility, as I do not always accept the advice I am given.

Oak Ridge, TN, USA

Dean S. Hartley III

Preface

An ontology of unconventional conflict supports the understanding of unconventional conflict in general. It also provides a tool for understanding and investigating a particular unconventional conflict. Such an ontology does these things by providing a structure that exposes the things that are known about unconventional conflict and the relationships among these things. And it exposes significant things that are not known.

The simplest thing that can be said about unconventional conflict is that it is not conventional war. It may include combat operations; it may include multiple opposing parties; it may have a time span measured in years; and it may be confined to a single country or span a continent. It certainly includes social and cultural behavior issues, and the parties to the conflict may not all play by the same set of rules. Regardless of the details, unconventional conflict is real and messy and appears to be here to stay. Some unconventional conflicts may be optional. That is, your country may choose not to be engaged. However, some are not optional, at least not for all parties. The current crop of Islamist terrorists has chosen to include a large part of the globe in their conflict, waging terror campaigns in the United States, Europe, Asia, and Africa. Whatever it is, unconventional conflict, as a domain of study, is important.

An earlier book (Hartley D. S., 2017) focused on how one would use the ontology – why you want an ontology. In particular, it looked at the modeling uses of the ontology. This required discussions of other approaches for modeling unconventional conflict, which entailed a discussion of the domain being modeled. The book included only a brief description of the ontology.

This book focuses on the ontology, itself. It contains a very detailed discussion of the ontology's structure and contents. It expands the view of the ontology use from just modeling to understanding, including a perspective of the ontology as a means for understanding the complexity and emergent properties of the unconventional conflict domain. It also discusses possible enhancements in structure and expansion of the domain.

The first chapter introduces the concepts of unconventional conflict and ontologies. It defines unconventional conflict, characterizes it, discusses the operations that

viii Preface

may be conducted in such a conflict, and discusses the primary organizing principles. The chapter also defines ontologies, discusses how knowledge is represented in an ontology, and describes the languages used to express ontologies.

The second chapter puts the topics of unconventional conflict and ontologies together and presents an overview of the unconventional conflict ontology. This chapter discusses the sources for the ontology and the organizing concepts of the ontology. It also introduces the division into those parts that can be described independently of a particular situation and those parts that depend on the situation at hand.

Chapters 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 expand the parts of the ontology that are introduced in Chap. 2. Chapters 3, 4, 5, and 6 present the detailed organization and contents of the core sub-ontologies: actor, action, environment, and metric. Chapters 7 and 8 present the organization and contents of the other two situation-independent ontologies, stocks-and-flows and semantic concept, respectively. Chapter 9 presents the organization of the four situation-dependent structures. Chapter 10 presents the organization and contents of the theories ontology, which is technically not part of the main ontology but is a valuable adjunct.

Chapter 11 discusses how the ontology relates to complexity and emergent properties. It compares this ontology to three other ontologies. The first is the "bestiary" of subatomic particles, the ontology that is still under construction to support understanding the subatomic world. The second is the periodic table of elements, the ontology that is central to chemistry. The third ontology is the biologic taxonomy that describes the living world.

The final chapter consolidates the descriptions of the ontology into a discussion of "what we can know." It also discusses the uses of the ontology and finishes with some concluding thoughts.

The front matter includes a list of the acronyms used in this book and their definitions. The back matter includes a bibliography of the citations in the text and an index of important terms.

Oak Ridge, TN, USA

Dean S. Hartley III

Contents

1	Introduction
	Introduction to Unconventional Conflict
	Definition of Unconventional Conflict
	Characterization of Unconventional Conflict
	Operations Conducted in Unconventional Conflict
	Organizing Principles for Unconventional Conflict
	Introduction to Ontologies
	Definition of Ontology
	Representing Knowledge in an Ontology
	Foundational and Core Ontologies
	Ontology Languages
	Philosophy and Pragmatism
2	Overview of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology
_	Sources for the Unconventional Conflict Ontology
	Haskins List
	IW Decomposition List.
	FASP Taxonomy
	Hillson Taxonomy
	HSCB Taxonomy
	Metrics V3 Taxonomy
	OCRS Taxonomy
	PRIME Taxonomy
	Doing Windows Network
	ISSM Network
	VV&A Tool Ontology
	Corruption Model Ontology
	MPICE Ontology
	Inferences as a Source

x Contents

	Situation-Independent Ontology	50
	Context	50
	Metric PMESII Ontology	56
	Metric Type Ontology	57
	Actor Ontology	59
	Action Ontology	59
	Environment Ontology	60
	Stocks-and-Flows Ontology	61
	Semantic Concept Ontology	62
	Recap of What We Can Say About What We Know	62
	Situation-Dependent Ontology	64
	Goal-Task-Owner (GTO) Structures	64
	Owner Rules	67
	AAR Structures.	67
	Actor Relations Structures	69
	Theories Ontology	69
	A Total Ontology	70
	New Context Diagram	70
	Ontology Relationships	70
	Adding to the Ontology	72
•		7.5
3	Actor Ontology	75
	Ontology Organization	76
	Individual Actors	77
	Key Leader Actors	78
	Other Individual Actors.	79
	Significant Group Actors.	80
	Social Organization Actors	80
	Economic Organization Actors	81 82
	Armed Force Actors	83
	Political Organization Armed Actors	84
	Political Organization-Armed Actors	
	Demographic Group Actors	85
	Static Population Actors	85
	Mobile Population Actors	86 86
	Vehicle Actors	86
		87
	Environmental Actors	
	Actor Ontology Recap	88
4	Action Ontology	89
	Ontology Organization	90
	Damage and Antiperson Actions	91
	Damage Actions	91
	Antiperson Actions	95
	General Conflict Actions	97

Contents xi

	Human Affairs Actions	98
	Training and Education Actions	98
	Staffing and Personnel Actions	99
	Social Aid Actions.	102
	Change Situation Actions	104
	Building and Supply Actions	105
	Supply Actions	105
	Building Actions	107
	Policing and Security Actions	108
	Policing Actions	108
	Security Actions	109
	Persuasion and Observation Actions	111
	Persuasion Actions	111
	Monitoring Actions	113
	Intelligence Actions	114
	Control Actions	115
	Economic Actions	115
	Government Economic Actions	116
	Consumption and Production Actions	118
	Business Economic Actions	119
	Government Actions	121
	Policy and Legal Actions	122
	Organizational Actions	124
	Action Ontology Recap	127
5	Environment Ontology	129
	Ontology Organization	130
	Infrastructure Elements.	131
	Water Infrastructure Elements	132
	Transportation Infrastructure Elements	132
	Government Infrastructure Elements	133
	Shelter Infrastructure Elements	134
	Energy Infrastructure Elements	134
	Business Infrastructure Elements	135
	Social Infrastructure Elements	135
	Needed Thing Elements	136
	Business Environment Elements	136
	Immediate Need Elements	137
	Service Elements	138
	Natural Environment Elements	139
	Disaster-Manmade Elements	139
	Disaster-Natural Elements	140
	Condition-Manmade Elements	141
	Condition-Natural Elements	142
	Geographical Thing Elements.	143

xii Contents

	Conflict Environment Elements	144
	Conflict Environment: Warm Elements	145
	Conflict Environment: Cool Elements	146
	Conceptual Environment Elements	148
	Government Environment Elements	148
	Criminal Environment Elements	151
	Rights Environment Elements	152
	Cognitive Environment Elements	153
	Environment Ontology Recap	155
6	Metric Ontologies	157
•	Ontology Organization	158
	Political Metrics	163
	Political: Government Metrics	163
	Political: Political Metrics.	170
	Political: Rule of Law Metrics	172
	Political: Overview Metrics	176
	Military Metrics	178
	Military: Conflict Metrics	178
	Military: Government Metrics	180
	Military: Security Metrics	183
	Military: Other Metrics	184
	Economic Metrics	187
	Economic: Agriculture Metrics.	187
	Economic: Crime Metrics.	188
	Economic: Energy Metrics	190
	Economic: Finance Metrics	190
	Economic: Government Metrics	192
	Economic: Jobs Metrics	193
	Economic: Other Metrics	190
		204
	Social Metrics	204
	Social: Basic Needs Metrics	
	Social: Education Metrics	207
	Social: Health Metrics.	209 211
	Social: Movement Metrics	
	Social: Safety Metrics	212
	Social: Other Metrics	213
	Information Metrics	220
	Information: General Metrics	220
	Information: Media Metrics	222
	Information: Opinions Metrics	223
	Information: Operations Metrics.	224
	Infrastructure Metrics	225
	Infrastructure: Business Metrics	225

Contents xiii

	Infrastructure: Social Metrics	228
	Infrastructure: Energy Metrics	230
	Infrastructure: Government Metrics	232
	Infrastructure: Transportation Metrics	234
	Infrastructure: Water Metrics	236
	Kinetic Metrics	238
	Kinetic: Logistic Metrics	238
	Kinetic: Damage/Attrition Metrics	238
	Kinetic: General Metrics	239
	Kinetic: C4I Metrics	240
	Environmental Metrics	240
	Environmental: Atmospheric Metrics	240
	Environmental: Primitive Metrics	241
	Environmental: Earth-Water-Other Metrics	242
	Metric Ontologies Recap	243
_	Charles and Elema Outale an	245
7	Stocks-and-Flows Ontology	245
	Ontology Organization	245
	Environmental-Oriented SaF	247
	Population-Oriented SaF	247
	Organization-Oriented SaF	248
	Class Roles	248
	Organization-Oriented SaF Classes	250
	Intervention Organizations	250
	Government Organizations	250
	Other Forces	259
	Economic Organizations	262
	Other Organizations	271
	Population-Oriented SaF Classes	274
	Population	274
	Environment-Oriented SaF Classes	277
	Infrastructure	277 281
	Other Items	281
	Stocks-and-Flows Ontology Recap	280
8	Semantic Concept Ontology	289
	Ontology Organization	290
	Business Concepts	291
	Government Concepts	298
	Needs Concepts	304
	Social Concepts	307
	Other Concepts	310
	Semantic Concepts Ontology Recap	311

xiv Contents

9	Situation-Dependent Ontology	313
	GTO Sets.	314
	Example GTO Task-Goal Pair	315
	GTO Set Ontology Diagrams	316
	Owner's Metric Model	319
	Owner Rules	320
	Actor Relations Structures	321
	Actor-Environment Relations	322
	Actor-Actor Relations	323
	AAR Structures	325
	Situation Dependence Recap	327
10	Theories Ontology	329
10	Ontology Organization	330
	Social Science Theories	332
	Hard Science Theories	339
	Applied Science Theories	341
	Formal Theories	346
	Other Theories.	347
	Connecting the Theories Ontology	347
	Direct Connection to Metrics	347
	Implicit Metric Models	348
	Theoretical Metric Models	348
	Theories Recap	351
11	Complexity and Emergent Properties	353
	It's Complicated	353
	Physics	355
	Emergent Properties and Chemistry	356
	Organic Chemistry and Biology	358
	Human Beings and Psychology	359
	Human Beings and Sociology.	360
	Conflict and Emergent Properties	360
12	Conclusion	363
	What We Can Know	363
	Situation-Independent Parts	363
	Situation-Dependent Parts	365
	Theory	366
	Relations	367
	Using the Ontology	369
	Tracking and Understanding the Situation	370
	Improving or Building Models	372
	Supporting VV&A of Models	372
	Understanding General and Particular Situations	373

Contents xv

Implementing the Ontologies	373
Implementation History	374
The Current Version	374
Future Enhancements	376
Concluding Thoughts	377
Bibliography	379
Index	383

List of Figures

Fig. 1.1	Chapter topics	2
Fig. 1.2	Conflict dimensions	4
Fig. 1.3	The generic unconventional conflict situation	6
Fig. 1.4	Multiple players, multiple games	7
Fig. 1.5	OOTW operations type taxonomy	8
Fig. 1.6	Unconventional war type taxonomy	13
Fig. 1.7	Haut's continuum of operations	15
Fig. 1.8	PMESII diagram	16
Fig. 1.9	What is an ontology?	20
Fig. 1.10	Information representation	20
Fig. 1.11	Is-a relation	21
Fig. 1.12	Class properties	21
	Part-of relation	22
Fig. 1.14	Dessert ontology	22
Fig. 1.15	Meal Ontology	23
Fig. 1.16	Alternate meal ontology	24
Fig. 1.17	GFO upper ontology	27
Fig. 1.18	DM2 upper ontology	28
Fig. 1.19	BFO upper ontology	28
Fig. 1.20	Domain, ontology and conceptualization	31
Fig. 1.21	XML-based ontology languages	34
Fig. 2.1	Ontology sources	42
Fig. 2.2	Haskins list design	42
Fig. 2.3	IWDecomp list design	43
Fig. 2.4	FASP taxonomy design	43
Fig. 2.5	Hillson taxonomy design	44
Fig. 2.6	HSCB taxonomy design	44
Fig. 2.7	Metrics V3 taxonomy design	45
Fig. 2.8	OCRS taxonomy design	45
Fig. 2.9	PRIME taxonomy design	46

xviii List of Figures

	Doing windows network design	47
Fig. 2.11	ISSM network design	47
Fig. 2.12	VV&A tool ontology design	48
Fig. 2.13	Corruption model ontology design	49
	MPICE ontology design	49
Fig. 2.15	Context diagram	51
Fig. 2.16	Class diagram expansion	51
	Class structure shorthand	52
Fig. 2.18	Situation-independent ontology structure	53
Fig. 2.19	Government structure context diagram	54
Fig. 2.20	Government functional context diagram	55
Fig. 2.21	Hierarchical organization context diagram	56
Fig. 2.22	The state variable or metric icon	57
Fig. 2.23	The actor icon	60
Fig. 2.24	The action icon	60
Fig. 2.25	The environment icon	61
Fig. 2.26	The stocks-and-flows icon	62
Fig. 2.27	The semantic concept icon	63
	Element connections	63
Fig. 2.29	Example connections	64
	Twelve sides to a conflict	65
Fig. 2.31	The GTO set icon	66
Fig. 2.32	The owner rules icon	67
Fig. 2.33	The actor-action-result set icon	68
Fig. 2.34	The actor relation sets icon	69
Fig. 2.35	The theory icon	70
Fig. 2.36	Context diagram including situation-dependent parts	71
Fig. 3.1	Two individual Actors	75
Fig. 3.2	Actor ontology	76
		00
Fig. 4.1	Action: Consumption	89
Fig. 4.2	Action ontology	90
Fig. 5.1	Environment: Buildings and volcano	129
Fig. 5.2	Environment ontology	130
Fig. 6.1	Kinetic metric: damage (Number of boards broken)	158
Fig. 6.2	Metric PMESII ontology	159
Fig. 6.3	Metric type ontology	160
Fig. 7.1	SaF: rebuilding a building	246
Fig. 7.1 Fig. 7.2	Stocks-and-flows ontology.	246
Fig. 7.2 Fig. 7.3	Environmental stocks-and-flows class	240
Fig. 7.3 Fig. 7.4	Population stocks-and-flows relations	247
_	Organizational stocks-and-flows relations	
Fig. 7.5	Organizational stocks-and-nows relations	<i>∠</i> 49

List of Figures xix

Fig. 8.1	Transportation: Road and air infrastructure & vehicles	289
Fig. 8.2	Semantic concept	290
Fig. 8.3	Semantic concept Ontology	291
Fig. 9.1	The situation (model) definition	314
Fig. 9.2	Subgoal: occupy the top of the mountain	314
Fig. 9.3	Defining tasks and goals	317
Fig. 9.4	Defining task-goal pairs	318
Fig. 9.5	GTO set structure	318
Fig. 9.6	Part of the metric model for a GTO set	319
Fig. 9.7	Action rule set definition	320
Fig. 9.8	Owner rules definition	321
Fig. 9.9	Actor-Actor relations: unit organization	322
Fig. 9.10	Actor-to-thing relation	322
Fig. 9.11	Actor-to-Actor relation	324
Fig. 9.12	The ActorActionSet	325
Fig. 9.13	The ResultSet	325
Fig. 9.14	How actions affect things	326
	The ActorActionResultSet	326
Fig. 9.16	Connecting AAR sets to GTO sets	326
Fig. 10.1	Theory: conservation of momentum	329
	Theory connections	330
	Theories ontology	331
_	Example of a partial theoretical metric model	350
Fig. 11.1	Subatomic particle ontology	355
	Properties of elements	356
	Periodic table of elements	357
	A biologic taxonomy	359
Fig. 12.1	Final context diagram	364
	The ISSM tracking model	370
_	Spider diagrams	371
	Database structure	375

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Table 1.2	Class relations icons	25 36
Table 2.1	Metric property types	58
Table 3.1	Key leader Actor classes	78
Table 3.2	Other individual Actor classes	79
Table 3.3	Social organization Actor classes	81
Table 3.4	Economic organization Actor classes	81
Table 3.5	Armed force Actor classes	82
Table 3.6	Political organization-unarmed Actor classes	83
Table 3.7	Political organization-armed Actor classes	84
Table 3.8	Static population Actor classes	85
Table 3.9	Mobile population Actor classes	86
Table 3.10	Vehicle Actor classes	87
Table 3.11	Environmental Actor classes	87
Table 4.1	Damage Action classes	92
Table 4.2	Antiperson Action classes	95
Table 4.3	General conflict Action classes	97
Table 4.4	Training and education Action classes	99
Table 4.5	Staffing and personnel Action classes	100
Table 4.6	Social aid Action classes	103
Table 4.7	Change situation Action classes	104
Table 4.8	Supply Action classes	105
Table 4.9	Building Action classes	107
Table 4.10	Policing Action classes	109
Table 4.11	Security Action classes	110
Table 4.12	Persuasion Action classes	111
Table 4.13	Monitoring Action classes	113
Table 4.14	Intelligence Action classes	114
Table 4.15	Control Action classes	115

xxii List of Tables

Table 4.16	Government economic Action classes	116
Table 4.17	Consumption and production Action classes	118
Table 4.18	Business economic Action classes	120
Table 4.19	Policy and legal Action classes	122
Table 4.20	Organizational Action classes	125
Table 5.1	Water infrastructure classes	132
Table 5.2	Transportation infrastructure classes	132
Table 5.3	Government infrastructure classes	133
Table 5.4	Shelter infrastructure classes	134
Table 5.5	Energy infrastructure classes	135
Table 5.6	Business infrastructure classes	135
Table 5.7	Social infrastructure classes	136
Table 5.8	Business environment classes	136
Table 5.9	Immediate need classes	137
Table 5.10	Service classes	138
Table 5.11	Disaster-manmade classes	140
Table 5.12	Disaster-natural classes	141
Table 5.13	Condition-manmade classes	142
Table 5.14	Condition-natural classes	143
Table 5.15	Geographical thing classes	144
Table 5.16	Conflict environment-warm classes	145
Table 5.17	Conflict environment-cool classes	147
Table 5.18	Government environment classes	148
Table 5.19	Criminal environment classes	152
Table 5.20	Rights environment classes	153
Table 5.21	Cognitive environment classes	153
Table 6.1	Metric property types	161
Table 6.2	Political-government metric classes	164
Table 6.3	Political-political metric classes	170
Table 6.4	Political-rule of law metric classes	172
Table 6.5	Political-overview metrics classes	177
Table 6.6	Military-conflict metric classes	179
Table 6.7	Military-government metric classes	180
Table 6.8	Military-security metric classes.	183
Table 6.9	Military-other metric classes	184
Table 6.10	Economic-agriculture metric classes	187
Table 6.11	Economic-crime metric classes	189
Table 6.12	Economic-energy metric classes	191
Table 6.13	Economic-finance metric classes.	192
Table 6.14	Economic-government metric classes	195
Table 6.15	Economic-jobs metric classes	196
Table 6.16	Economic-other metric classes	199
Table 6.17	Social-basic needs metric classes	205
Table 6.18	Social-education metric classes	208

List of Tables xxiii

Table 6.19	Social-health metric classes	209
Table 6.20	Social-movement metric classes	211
Table 6.21	Social-safety metric classes	212
Table 6.22	Social-other metric classes	213
Table 6.23	Information-general metric classes	220
Table 6.24	Information-media metric classes	222
Table 6.25	Information-opinions metric classes	223
Table 6.26	Information-operations metric classes	224
Table 6.27	Infrastructure-business metric classes	226
Table 6.28	Infrastructure-social metric classes	228
Table 6.29	Infrastructure-energy metric classes	230
Table 6.30	Infrastructure-government metric classes	232
Table 6.31	Infrastructure-transportation metric classes	234
Table 6.32	Infrastructure-water metric classes	236
Table 6.33	Kinetic-logistic metric classes	238
Table 6.34	Kinetic-damage/attrition metric classes	238
Table 6.35	Kinetic-general metric classes	239
Table 6.36	Kinetic-C4I metric classes	240
Table 6.37	Environmental-atmospheric metric classes	241
Table 6.38	Environmental-primitive metric classes	241
Table 6.39	Environmental-Earth-water-other metric classes	242
Table 7.1	SaF class roles	249
Table 7.2	Intervention force SaF class	251
Table 7.3	Intervention organization SaF class.	252
Table 7.4	Executive branch SaF class	253
Table 7.5	Legislative branch SaF class	254
Table 7.6	Judicial branch SaF class.	254
Table 7.7	Bureaucracy SaF class	255
Table 7.8	Military SaF class	255
Table 7.9	Intelligence service SaF class	256
Table 7.10	Law enforcement organization SaF class	256
Table 7.11	First responder organization SaF class	257
Table 7.12	Education organization SaF class	257
Table 7.13	Healthcare organization SaF class	258
Table 7.14	Social services organization SaF class	258
Table 7.15	Armed regime-sponsored non-military force SaF class	259
Table 7.16	Paramilitary force SaF class	259
Table 7.17	Private security force SaF class	260
Table 7.18	Insurgent organization SaF class	260
Table 7.19	Terrorist organization SaF class	261
Table 7.20	External organization advocating conflict SaF class	261
Table 7.21	Agriculture business SaF class	262
Table 7.22	Contractor business SaF class	263
Table 7.23	Energy business SaF class	264

xxiv List of Tables

Table 7.24	Financial services business SaF class	264
Table 7.25	Fishing business SaF class	265
Table 7.26	Manufacturing business SaF class	266
Table 7.27	Media business SaF class	266
Table 7.28	Mining business SaF class	267
Table 7.29	Service business SaF class	267
Table 7.30	Cultural business SaF class	268
Table 7.31	Timber business SaF class	268
Table 7.32	Tourism business SaF class	269
Table 7.33	Transportation business SaF class	269
Table 7.34	Labor organization SaF class	270
Table 7.35	Criminal organization SaF Class	270
Table 7.36	NGO SaF class	271
Table 7.37	Social faction SaF class	272
Table 7.38	Political faction SaF class	272
Table 7.39	Religious faction SaF class	273
Table 7.40	Demobilized armed force SaF class	274
Table 7.41	Displaced persons SaF classes	275
Table 7.42	Larger population SaF classes	276
Table 7.43	Commerce infrastructure SaF classes	278
Table 7.44	Transportation infrastructure SaF classes	278
Table 7.45	Energy infrastructure SaF classes	279
Table 7.46	Water infrastructure SaF classes	280
Table 7.47	Government infrastructure SaF classes	280
Table 7.48	Business infrastructure SaF classes	280
Table 7.49	Social infrastructure SaF classes	282
Table 7.50	Crime-related SaF classes	283
Table 7.51	Supply-related SaF classes	284
Table 7.52	Miscellaneous item SaF classes	285
Table 7.53	Civil item SaF classes	285
Table 0.1	Durinasa aanaanti aanmanaa	292
Table 8.1	Business concept: commerce	292
Table 8.2 Table 8.3	Business concept: economy & mance	292
Table 8.4		293 294
	Business concept: energy	294
Table 8.5	Business concept: media	294
Table 8.6	Business concept: business-other businesses	293 296
Table 8.7		
Table 8.8 Table 8.9	Business concept: employment	297
	Government concept: services.	299
Table 8.10	Government concept: governing	299
Table 8.11	Government concept: rights & freedoms	302
Table 8.12	Government concept: stability & unrest	302
Table 8.13	Government concept: factions	302
Table 8.14	Government concept: crime & corruption	303

List of Tables xxv

Table 8.15	Needs concept: refugees, IDPs, migrants, & expatriates	305
Table 8.16	Needs concept: water	305
Table 8.17	Needs concept: housing, shelter & camp	306
Table 8.18	Needs concept: waste, sewage & pollution	306
Table 8.19	Needs concept: health	306
Table 8.20	Social concept: culture & religion	307
Table 8.21	Social concept: agreement & disagreement	308
Table 8.22	Social concept: opinion	309
Table 8.23	Social concept: education & training	309
Table 8.24	Other concept: environment	310
Table 8.25	Other concept: computer, MIS & C4I	311
Table 9.1	Example GTO set (Part 1)	315
Table 9.2	Example GTO set (Part 2)	316
Table 9.3	Sample rules	321
Table 9.4	Sample actor to thing relations	323
Table 9.5	Sample actor to actor relations	324
Table 10.1	Theory validity codes	332
Table 10.2	Political science theory classes	332
Table 10.3	Psychology theory classes	333
Table 10.4	Sociology theory classes	336
Table 10.5	Anthropology theory classes	338
Table 10.6	History theory classes	338
Table 10.7	Human geography theory classes	338
Table 10.8	Law theory classes.	339
Table 10.9	Linguistic theory classes	339
Table 10.10	Education theory classes	339
Table 10.11	Religion theory classes	339
Table 10.12	Physical sciences theory classes	340
Table 10.13	Biological sciences theory classes	340
Table 10.14	Medicine theory classes.	340
Table 10.15	Physical geography theory classes	341
Table 10.16	Meteorology theory classes	341
Table 10.17	Other earth science theory classes	341
Table 10.18	Other hard science theory classes	341
Table 10.19	Operations research theory classes	342
Table 10.20	Military science theory classes	342
Table 10.21	Business management theory classes	343
Table 10.22	Macroeconomics theory classes	343
Table 10.23	Microeconomics theory classes	344
Table 10.24	Civil engineering theory classes	345
Table 10.25	Other engineering theory classes	345
Table 10.26	Computer science theory classes	345
Table 10.27	Data issues theory classes	346
Table 10.28	Communications theory classes	346

xxvi List of Tables

Table 10.29	Logic theory classes	346
Table 10.30	Mathematics theory classes	346
Table 10.31	Statistics theory classes	346
Table 10.32	Subject matter expert theory classes	347
Table 10.33	None_theory classes	347
Table 11.1	Complex systems and ontologies	360
Table 12.1 Table 12.2	Recap of class relations	

Acronyms

AAR Actor-Action-Result

APSO Aggravated Peace Support Operations

BFO Basic Formal Ontology

C4I Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence

CD Counter-Drug
CI Counterinsurgency

CMOC Civil-Military Operations Center

COA Course of Action
COG Center of Gravity
COIN Counter Insurgency
CSS Cascading Style Sheets

CT Counterterrorism

DEXES Deployable Exercise Support System

DIA Defense Intelligence Agency

DIME Diplomatic, Informational, Military, Economic
DIMEFIL DIME plus Financial, Intelligence, Law Enforcement

DM2 DoDAF Meta-Model
DNA Deoxyribonucleic Acid
DoD Department of Defense

DoDAF Department of Defense (DoD) Architecture Framework

DP Dimensional Parameter

DR Disaster Relief

DRC Dynamics Research Corporation
DTD Document Type Definition
EA Enterprise Architecture

FASP Foreign Assistance Standardized Program
FAST Flexible Asymmetric Simulation Technologies
FEMA Federal Emergency Management Agency

FID Foreign Internal Defense FON Freedom of Navigation GFO General Formal Ontology xxviii Acronyms

GTO Goal-Task-Owner
GUI Graphical User Interface
HA Humanitarian Assistance

HA/DR Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief

HN Host Nation

HSCB Human, Social, Cultural Behavior HTML Hyper Text Markup Language

HUMINT Human Intelligence ID Identification

IDEAS International Defence Enterprise Architecture Specification

IDP Internally Displaced Population IED Improvised Explosive Device

IES Infrastructure Environment Sustainability

IFOMIS Institute for Formal Ontology and Medical Information Science

IO International Organization
 IGO Intergovernmental Organization
 ISIS Islamic State of Iraq and Syria
 ISSM Interim Semi-static Stability Model

IW Irregular Warfare

JUORS Japan-US Operations Research Seminar

LIC Low Intensity Conflict

LOE Line of Effort

MCO Military Contingency Operations
MIO Maritime Intercept Operation
MIS Management Information System

MOE Measure of Effectiveness

MoFE Measure of Force Effectiveness

MoM Measure of Merit

MoP Measure of Performance

MoPE Measure of Political Effectiveness

MPICE Measuring Progress in Conflict Environments

MSCA Military Support to (Domestic) Civil Authorities

NDU National Defense University

NEO Noncombatant Evacuation Operation NGO Non-Governmental Organization

NI National Integrity

NRL Naval Research Laboratory

OCRS Office of the Coordinator for Reconstruction and Stabilization

OE Operational Environment
OOTW Operations Other than War
OWL Web Ontology Language
PE Peace Enforcement
PK Peacekeeping

PK Peacekeeping
PLU Price Look Up

PMESII Political, Military, Economic, Social, Information, Infrastructure

Acronyms xxix

PMESII-KE PMESII plus Kinetics, Environmental PMESII-PT PMESII plus Physical Environment, Time

PO Peace Operation

PRIME Probative Rapid Interactive Modeling Environment

RDF Resource Description Format

RDFS RDF Schema
RGB Red, Green, Blue
RNA Ribonucleic Acid
ROE Rules of Engagement
SaF Stocks-and-Flows
SAR Search and Rescue

SSTR Stability, Security, Transition, and Reconstruction

SWAG Scientific Wild-Assed Guess

TEO Task-Event-Outcome
TRAC TRADOC Analysis Center
TRADOC Training and Doctrine Command

TWG Tactical War Game
UN United Nations
US United States

USAID US Agency for International Development

USPACOM US Pacific Command
V&V Verification and Validation
VBA Visual Basic for Applications

VV&A Verification, Validation and Accreditation

WAG Wild-Assed Guess

WMD Weapons of Mass Destruction XML Extensible Markup Language

XMLS XML Schema

XSLT eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformations

Chapter 1 Introduction



1

An ontology of unconventional conflict supports the understanding of unconventional conflict in general. It also provides a tool for understanding and investigating a particular unconventional conflict. Such an ontology does these things by providing a structure that exposes the things that are known about unconventional conflict and the relationships among these things. And it exposes significant things that are not known.

As this book was being written there were three unconventional conflicts of global importance (North Korea, Iran, and ISIS), each involving a common, seemingly intractable element: the person or persons in charge of one of the parties were variously described as mentally unstable, unpredictable, depraved, and irrational. The inference that might be drawn was that understanding the situations was either essentially impossible or practically inconsequential. However, the ontology described in this book shows how to extract a logical decomposition of the problematic agenda into goals and tasks, leaving the personal or corporate characteristics as an externality with many of the same characteristics as the weather. This example illustrates that understanding even the most complex and challenging situation is possible.

The point of an ontology is to create a structure to contain the knowledge of a domain and then to fill it with that knowledge. The relevant domain of knowledge here is unconventional conflict. In this chapter we introduce unconventional conflict and ontologies. Figure 1.1 illustrates the flow of the book. Chapter 1 introduces concepts from unconventional conflict and ontology. Chapter 2 describes the general structure and content of the ontology. Chapters 3 through 10 discuss each part of the ontology in detail and provide the ontology contents in tables. Chapter 11 discusses how the ontology relates to complexity and emergent properties. Chapter 12 includes a discussion of the uses of the ontology, a review of its contents and how they fit together, and concluding thoughts.

2 1 Introduction

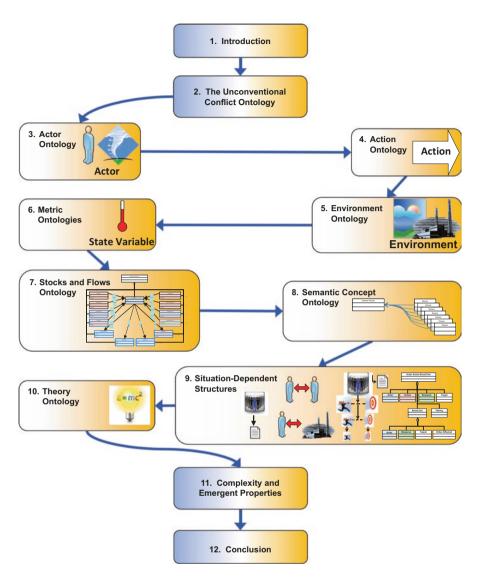


Fig. 1.1 Chapter topics

Introduction to Unconventional Conflict

We start with the understanding that conflict can range from disagreements between two individuals all the way to global thermonuclear war. One implication of this statement is that the conflict is between or among human beings; however, a broader definition allows for situations in which one of the parties of the conflict is a force of nature, perhaps an erupting volcano, which engenders many of the same actions that would take place in some purely human conflicts.

In this book, we will narrow the domain somewhat, omitting conventional and nuclear warfare (although not omitting dirty bombs and stolen nuclear weapons) and omitting conflicts that are not of interest to nation-states. In this domain, military actions of all types often form a large part of the total activity of the conflict. National militaries may or may not be in charge (often the national diplomats, such as the U.S. Department of State, are in charge of the national operations); however, in many cases, the "heavy lifting" is accomplished by the military, whether in combat roles or in logistic roles. Accordingly, we will often use military terminology to describe the operations. There have been many unconventional conflicts in which the United States has not participated; however, this book has been written from a U.S. viewpoint. Thus references to the Departments of Defense and State refer to the U.S. departments and "domestic" refers to U.S. domestic issues.

The motivation for an interest in unconventional conflict lies in the prevalence and significance of terrorism with respect to the current world situation. We must understand this form of unconventional conflict if we want to achieve a desirable outcome. The fact that we have been engaged in this conflict for two decades (at the time of this writing, depending on the choice of dates for its beginning) implies that we have not yet figured out how to conclude it satisfactorily. We also have two ongoing unconventional conflicts that are simmering: one with North Korea and one with Iran. The Korean War (1950–1953) (technically a "police action") did not resolve the Korean conflict. It only marked the beginning of what has proved to be a long unconventional conflict with North Korea, which periodically threatens to become a hot war, whether conventional or nuclear remaining unknown. When the Shah of Iran was overthrown/replaced in late 1979, the new Iranian government began its long unconventional conflict with the U.S. and with other nations in the region. This conflict also has the potential to become a large conventional or nuclear conflict. In both of these latter conflicts, the emphasis has been on avoiding general war. Even absent these unconventional conflicts, there is cause to believe that unconventional conflict, rather than conventional war, will be prevalent in the future. Any party with a serious dispute with another party that has unmatchable conventional military forces will seek unconventional means to gain its own ends. Further, two nations with near-parity forces, both having nuclear forces, may engage in proxy conflicts to avoid the catastrophic effects of nuclear war. In the past many similar proxy conflicts have been unconventional conflicts and may be so in the future.

Definition of Unconventional Conflict

The horizontal axis of Fig. 1.2 displays several types of military operations.

• The first type of operation, labeled "OOTW," refers to Operations Other than War. This is a complex and diverse set of operations that includes everything a military does other than garrison duty and actual warfare.

4 1 Introduction

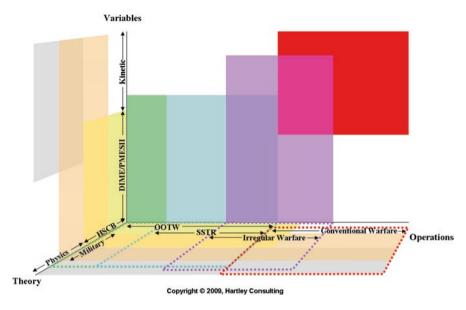


Fig. 1.2 Conflict dimensions

- The second type of operation, labeled "SSTR," refers to Stability, Security,
 Transition, and Reconstruction. SSTR is included in OOTW and involves "various military missions, tasks, and activities conducted outside the United States in
 coordination with other instruments of national power to maintain or reestablish
 a safe and secure environment, provide essential governmental services, emergency infrastructure reconstruction, and humanitarian relief." (Department of
 Defense, 2009)
- The third type of operation is "Irregular Warfare (IW)." IW "can include any
 relevant Department of Defense (DoD) activity and operation such as counterterrorism; unconventional warfare; foreign internal defense; counterinsurgency;
 and stability operations that, in the context of IW, involve establishing or reestablishing order in a fragile state or territory." (Department of Defense, 2014)
- IW overlaps both OOTW and the fourth type of operation, "Conventional Warfare," which includes warfare as it was known from World War I through the Korean War.

The vertical axis relates to the variables that may be used to describe the situation. In this figure, they are divided into kinetic and DIME/PMESII variables.

Kinetic variables include most of the standard variables used in describing conventional warfare, such as probability of kill, the physical characteristics of vehicles, the numbers of personnel and equipment, logistics descriptors, and physical environment descriptors.

• DIME/PMESII variables will be described in more detail in Chap. 4. At this point the important point is that their focus is on things that are important in OOTW and IW that are generally missed in the kinetic modeling world. DIME variables are Diplomatic, Informational, Military, and Economic actions that can influence the situation. PMESII variables are Political, Military, Economic, Social, Information, and Infrastructure state variables that describe the state of the situation.

The third axis displays the categories of theories that might be used to explain or predict the results of actions.

- The category labeled "physics" includes all that is often called the hard sciences and mathematics (or what educators refers to as STEM Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics). The theories in this category are generally testable, with fairly well-defined domains of applicability and known degrees of accuracy.
- The category labeled "military," which overlaps the other two categories, includes the various fields taught as military science, which include some hard science and some "softer" subjects, such as military history and leadership.
- The category labeled "HSCB," which stands for Human, Social, Cultural Behavior, contains the fields of social science. The theories in this category are the least well-understood and, unfortunately, the most important for explaining or predicting affairs in unconventional conflict.

Each of the operational types has rectangles projected onto the *variables* \times *operations* plane (back wall of the figure) and rectangles projected onto the *operations* \times *theories* plane (floor of the figure). The combination of these rectangles induces three-dimensional solids for each operational type in the conflict space. Unconventional conflict could be considered roughly as the union of the IW solid and the OOTW solid.

Each of the theory categories has rectangles projected onto the *variables* \times *theories* plane (left wall of the figure) and rectangles projected onto the *operations* \times *theories* plane (floor of the figure). The induced solids reflect the domains of applicability of the theory categories.

The intersections of these two kinds of solids are based on the nature of the theories and the operations. For example, the HSCB solid intersects the Conventional Warfare solid in its lower, left, back corner. This indicates that even conventional war cannot be completely described in terms of physical theories.

We are focusing on unconventional conflict at the theater level. Generally this means that the geographical area under consideration is roughly equivalent to a country. Given a theater perspective, the granularity or level of resolution is restricted by practicality: too fine a granularity requires too many items to enumerate in the ontology. For example, the Host Nation's legislature (whether in existence or nascent) provides a fairly good standard of impact. Another example is provided by non-governmental organizations (NGOs), such as the International Red Cross, which often play major roles in unconventional conflicts. Any other group or person with approximately equivalent impact would have the same level of resolution or granularity. The amount of time that will have to be addressed is biased toward denominations in

6 1 Introduction

years, rather than days or months. Unconventional conflicts that primarily involved natural disasters have tended to be resolved in months; however, unconventional conflicts that primarily involved cultural conflict among multiple sides have often taken years and sometimes decades to resolve.

Characterization of Unconventional Conflict

Unconventional conflict is complex because of the number of relevant actors, the variety of actions that can be taken, the importance of the passive environment, and the number of relevant metrics. Figure 1.3 illustrates this complexity. A generic situation (or instance of unconventional conflict) will have a Host Nation in which the situation occurs, with its own government, police and military. The intervening external coalition brings its forces and contractors. Frequently, there are other contractors and NGOs. There may be internal troublemakers (insurgents, terrorists, etc.). And there may be an unfriendly external nation. Each group has its own agenda, with goals and tasks aimed at accomplishing the goals. And all actions play out in the same time and space. One of the principal geo-political areas for unconventional conflict is within a failed or failing state. Therefore, having the ability to identify such states and to predict which states might fail would be extremely valuable.

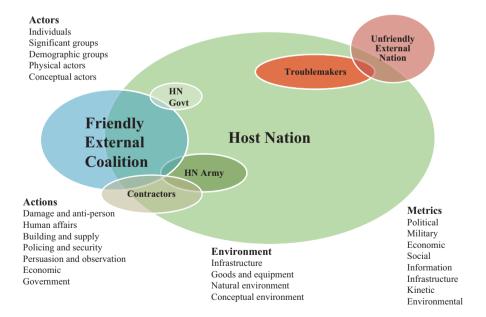


Fig. 1.3 The generic unconventional conflict situation

It is important to understand that while observable facts are important, the opinions or sentiment of the actors are also important. Lt. General Flynn (ex-Director of the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA)) underlined the criticality of the opinions of the populace in obtaining intelligence and for winning in Iraq (Flynn & Ledeen, 2016).

The situation can be likened to multiple players playing different board games at the same time on the same board, all interacting, as in Fig. 1.4. Two players are playing checkers, a game with simple rules and simple strategy. One player is playing chess, a game with more complex rules and more complex strategies. Two players are playing Go, a game with simple rules and complex strategies. And – multiple players are playing Monopoly, a game with complex rules and complex strategies. The combined game has multiple players with unknown rules and very complex strategies.

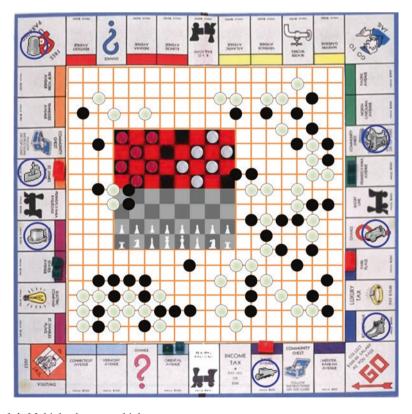


Fig. 1.4 Multiple players, multiple games

8 1 Introduction

Operations Conducted in Unconventional Conflict

In this section we expand on the definition of unconventional conflict given above by enumerating the many types of operations that are contained in this domain. Unconventional conflict is also difficult to grasp because of the large number of types of operations that can be undertaken. It is important to remember the following definitions are for types of operations, not types of situations. A single situation might require several types of operations. For example, a noncombatant evacuation might be required during a peacekeeping operation that also involves humanitarian assistance. On the other hand, a particular situation may only involve one external (e.g., U.S.) operation, such as a noncombatant evacuation conducted to extract civilians during an insurgency. Despite this difference between operations and situations, an understanding of the possible operations helps in understanding the elements of possible situations.

The definitions of the operations given below are not authoritative, as different experts have differing definitions for some of the terms. However, they are all similar enough that these definitions carry the spirit of the concepts. These definitions may also be found in (Hartley, 2017), where citations are included to represent reporting on the particular types of operations.

Two taxonomy diagrams are useful in seeing some of the relationships among these types of operations: OOTW (Fig. 1.5, below) and unconventional war (Fig. 1.6, after the definitions of the OOTW operations).

The definitions of these types of operations follow below.

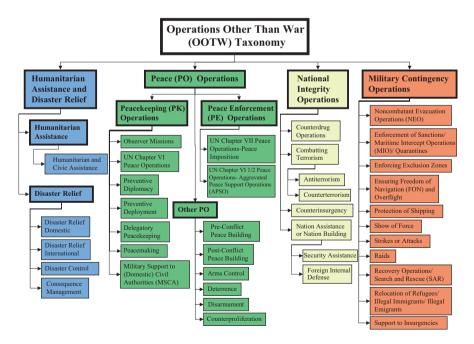


Fig. 1.5 OOTW operations type taxonomy

Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HA/DR) Missions to promote human welfare, to reduce pain and suffering, to prevent loss of life or destruction of property in the aftermath of natural or man-made disasters. HA/DR includes refugee problems.

- Humanitarian Assistance (HA): Programs conducted to relieve or reduce the
 results of natural or man-made disasters or other endemic conditions such as
 human pain, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to
 life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property. In those operations
 in which governmental structures have broken down, the military may be in
 charge through the Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC) to provide essential humanitarian and technical expertise with the goal of containing or mitigating the situation and transitioning to another lead agency.
 - Humanitarian and Civic Assistance: Incidental assistance to the local populace provided in conjunction with military operations and exercises.
- **Disaster Relief (DR):** Disaster relief falls within the overall context of humanitarian assistance but is conducted in emergency situations to prevent loss of life and property.
 - Disaster Relief, Domestic: United States (U.S.) disaster relief operations; the
 Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is in charge; the military is
 an asset to local and state governments that brings specific capabilities to
 contain the situation and assist in recovery.
 - Disaster Relief, International: The host government is intact and requests
 assistance to handle a natural or man-made crisis; the military is an asset to
 local governments or international agencies to bring specific capabilities to
 contain situation and assist in recovery.
 - Disaster Control: Measures taken before, during, or after hostile action or natural or man-made disasters to reduce the probability of damage, minimize its effects, and initiate recovery.
 - Consequence Management: Measures taken after a Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) attack to alleviate damage, loss, hardship, or suffering, restore essential government services, protect public health and safety, and provide emergency relief to affected governments, businesses, and individuals. FEMA is the designated lead agency for U.S. domestic operations.

Peace Operations (PO) Military operations to support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement (includes both peacekeeping and peace enforcement).

Peacekeeping Operations (PK): Military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement. Often involves ambiguous situations requiring the peacekeeping force to deal with extreme tension and violence without becoming a participant. This also known as United Nations UN Chapter VI Peace Operations.

 Observer Missions: A type of peacekeeping operation – assisting in the observation and maintenance of a cease-fire; acting as a neutral witness for the transfer of personnel or property from one party to another; and other limited operations.

- **Preventive Diplomacy:** A type of peacekeeping operation diplomatic actions taken in advance of a predictable crisis to prevent or limit violence.
- Preventive Deployment: A subset of peacekeeping (consent is assumed) in which (military) forces are deployed in anticipation of potential hostilities with a goal of preventing active conflict.
- Delegatory Peacekeeping: Peacekeeping operations led by regional organizations, but sanctioned by the United Nations.
- Peacemaking: A type of peacekeeping operation the process of diplomacy, mediation, negotiation, or other forms of peaceful settlements that arranges an end to a dispute, and resolves issues that led to conflict.
- Military Support to (Domestic) Civil Authorities (MSCA): When authorized, armed forces assist in domestic emergencies within the continental U.S.; the Army has primary responsibility. (Under provisions of the *Posse Comitatus Act*, neither the active component nor the U.S. Army Reserve may execute the law in the place of duly-appointed means of law enforcement means without specific Presidential or Congressional approval and direction.)
- **Peace Enforcement Operations (PE):** The authorized application of military force to compel compliance with resolutions or sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order.
 - UN Chapter VII Peace Operations: Part of peace enforcement operations, short of war, requiring use of force to impose peace – also known as peace imposition.
 - UN Chapter VI ½ Peace Operations: Operations having characteristics of both UN Chapter VI and UN Chapter VII operations, and thus often referred to as Chapter VI ½. Operations requiring a show of force, or small tactical operations, to enforce peace - part of peace enforcement, also known as Aggravated Peace Support Operations (APSO).

• Other Peace Operations:

- Pre-conflict Peace Building: Longer-term, non-military, economic, social, and political measures that can help states deal with emerging threats and disputes.
- Post-conflict Peace Building: Post-conflict actions, predominantly diplomatic and economic, that strengthen and rebuild governmental infrastructure and institutions in order to avoid a relapse into conflict. May be associated with either peacekeeping or peace enforcement.
- Arms Control: Any plan, arrangement, or process, resting upon explicit or implicit international agreement, governing the numbers, types, and characteristics of weapon systems or the numerical strength, organization, equipment, deployment, or employment of armed forces. Arms control focuses on promoting strategic military stability. Arms Control encompasses

- Disarmament. Depending on the situation during implementation, it may be either peacekeeping or peace enforcement.
- Deterrence: May consist of either actions or maintenance of a particular situation, such as level of preparedness, that creates negative incentives for another country or group to engage in war.
- Disarmament: The reduction of a military establishment to some level set by international agreement. Depending on the implementation situation, may be either peacekeeping or peace enforcement.
- Counterproliferation: Efforts to impede the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (WMD: chemical, biological, and nuclear or radiological weapons).

National Integrity (NI) Operations Operations to promote national integrity.

- Counter-Drug (CD) Operations: Support to federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies in their efforts to disrupt the transfer of illegal drugs into the U.S. Those active measures taken to detect, monitor, and counter the production, trafficking, and use of illegal drugs. Support efforts to interdict the flow of illegal drugs at the source, in transit, and during distribution.
- Combatting Terrorism: Actions taken to oppose terrorism from wherever the threat.
 - Antiterrorism: Those passive defensive measures taken to minimize vulnerability to terrorism.
 - Counterterrorism (CT): The full range of offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Counterterrorism occurs in both unconventional conflict and war.
- Counterinsurgency (CI or COIN): Those military, paramilitary, political, economic, psychological, and civic actions taken by a government to defeat insurgency. Or, the use of military resources to provide support to a Host Nation's counterinsurgency operations in the context of Foreign Internal Defense (FID) through logistical and training support.
- Nation Assistance or Nation Building: U.S. support of a Host Nation's efforts to promote development, ideally through the use of Host Nation resources.
 - Security Assistance: Providing defense material, military training, and defense-related services by grant, loan, credit, or cash sales to further U.S. national policies and objectives. May take place in either nation building or counterinsurgency operations.
 - Foreign Internal Defense (FID): Programs that encompass the total political, economic, informational, and military support provided to another nation to assist its fight against subversion and insurgency. FID also includes participation by civilian and military agencies of one government in any of the action programs taken by another government to free and protect its society from subversion, lawlessness, and insurgency. It may take place in either nation building or counterinsurgency operations.

Stability Operations: Various military missions, tasks, and activities conducted outside the United States in coordination with other instruments of U.S. national power to maintain or reestablish a safe and secure environment, provide essential governmental services, emergency infrastructure reconstruction, and humanitarian relief.

Military Contingency Operations (MCO) Military contingency operations are very like traditional military operations.

- Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO), Opposed: Operations to relocate noncombatants from a foreign country where the relocation is opposed with armed force.
- **NEO**, **Unopposed:** Operations to relocate threatened noncombatants from a foreign country or Host Nation that are not opposed by armed force. It may involve threatened U.S. citizens.
- Enforcement of Sanctions/Maritime Intercept Operations (MIO): A type of
 military contingency operation involving coercive measures to interdict the
 movement of certain types of designated items into or out of a nation or specified area.
- **Enforcing Exclusion Zones:** A type of military contingency operation to prohibit specified activities in a specific geographic area.
- Ensuring Freedom of Navigation (FON) and Overflight: Operations conducted to demonstrate U.S. or international rights to navigate sea or air routes.
- **Protection of Shipping:** U.S. forces providing protection of U.S. flag vessels, U.S. citizens, and their property against unlawful violence (such as piracy) in and over international waters.
- Show of Force Operations: A type of military contingency operation carried out to demonstrate U.S. resolve in which U.S. forces deploy to defuse a situation that may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. Can take the form of combined training exercises, rehearsals, forward deployment of military forces, or introduction and buildup of military forces in a region.
- Strikes or Attacks: Offensive operations conducted to inflict damage on, seize, or destroy an objective for political purposes or to demonstrate U.S. capability and resolve to achieve a favorable result.
- **Raids:** Usually a small-scale operation involving swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, confuse the enemy, temporarily seize an objective, or destroy installations.
- Recovery Operations / Search and Rescue (SAR): The search for, location, identification, rescue, and return of personnel or human remains, sensitive equipment, or items critical to national security.
- Relocation of Refugees / Illegal Immigrants / Illegal Emigrants: Transporting, and often caring for, refugees or other detained persons.
- **Support to Insurgency:** Support to an organized movement aimed at the overthrow of a constituted government through the use of subversion and armed conflict.

Unconventional Warfare Unconventional *warfare* (as opposed to unconventional *conflict*) is a catch-all category for warfare that doesn't follow mid-twentieth century rules. Figure 1.6 shows the taxonomy of types of unconventional warfare. Most, but not all of these are included in unconventional conflict.

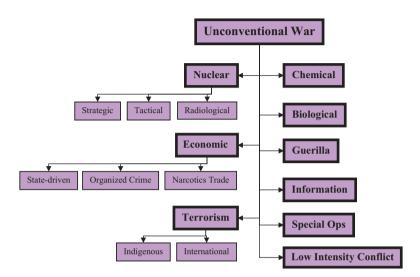


Fig. 1.6 Unconventional war type taxonomy

- Radiological Warfare: The use of radioactive materials with the intent to damage an organization or nation by killing or incapacitating humans, animals or plants or by damaging property. Radiological warfare is distinguished from nuclear warfare by the fact that fission of radioactive materials does not occur. Note that neither strategic nor tactical nuclear warfare is included in unconventional conflict.
- Chemical Warfare: The use of toxic chemicals (including biological toxins) with the intent to damage an organization or nation by killing or incapacitating humans, animals, or plants or by damaging property.
- **Biological Warfare:** The use of infectious agents, such as bacteria, viruses and fungi, with the intent to damage an organization or nation by killing or incapacitating humans, animals, or plants.
- Economic Warfare: The use of any means of which the primary purposes and effects are damage to the economy of an opponent. It can involve physical actions such as blockades, economic actions such as freezing bank accounts, social actions such as supporting organized crime or narcotics trade, etc.
- Guerrilla Warfare: Warfare in which a small group of combatants such as paramilitary personnel, armed civilians, or irregulars use military tactics including

ambushes, sabotage, raids, petty warfare, hit-and-run tactics, and mobility to fight a larger and less-mobile traditional military.

- Information Warfare and Information Operations: The use and management
 of information and communications technology in pursuit of a competitive
 advantage over an opponent. This includes operations directed at military and
 economic infrastructure and those operations directed at the opinions of populations. It includes propaganda and counterpropaganda and cyber-war, attacks and
 defenses.
- Terrorism: The use of violence, or threatened use of violence, to achieve a political, religious, or ideological aim. It is considered a war crime under the laws of war when used to target non-combatants, such as civilians, neutral military personnel, or enemy prisoners of war.
- **Special Operations:** Military operations that are "special" or unconventional and carried out by dedicated Special Forces units using unconventional methods and resources. These include drone operations.
- Low Intensity Conflict (LIC): LIC was coined to describe operations like those early in the Vietnam conflict in which small unit combat took place occasionally, interspersed with periods of tense waiting and maneuvering.

Relative Likelihood of Types of Unconventional Conflict In 1994, in an INFORMS panel discussion, Dave Haut, then Chief of the Research and Analysis Division for the Department of Defense's U.S. Pacific Command (USPACOM) asked the question, "Suppose there are problems in country *X* and the Ambassador has the choice of having a carrier battle group sail down the country's coastline in a show of force or playing golf with the country's Prime Minister; how does he decide which will be more effective?" (Haut, 1994) The combat models of the time provided no way to frame such a question, much less any hope of illuminating the pros and cons of the alternatives. We still are unable to answer this question; however, we are getting closer.

In a presentation to the Japan-U.S. Operations Research Seminar (JUORS) in 1995, Haut presented an estimate of the likelihood of various types of operations across the continuum from peace to nuclear war (Haut, 1995). Figure 1.7 displays a recreation of Haut's figure, which shows that the various types of OOTW operations are much more likely to occur than are conventional or nuclear combat operations.

Organizing Principles for Unconventional Conflict

The traditional thinking about conventional conflict focused on military actions and military metrics. Clearly, more is needed to organize thinking about unconventional conflict. Figure 1.8, taken from *Joint Operations* (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 2011) shows a figure illustrating this point. The five domains, political, military, economic, social, information (or informational, as shown in the figure), and

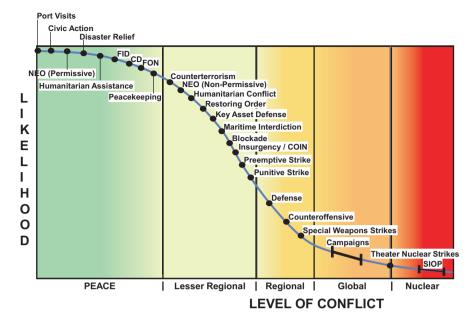


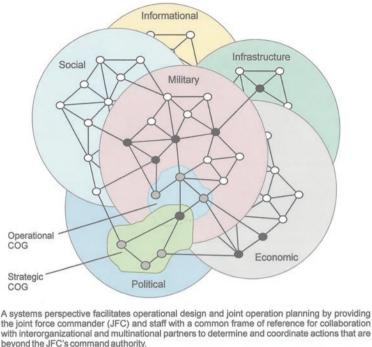
Fig. 1.7 Haut's continuum of operations

infrastructure (**PMESII**) are shown as parts of the operational environment. Each has its own link and node structure; however, all of the domains are interconnected. The figure emphasizes that the operational center of gravity (COG) may differ from the strategic COG. In the military, the COG of an organization is the source of strength of the organization. The concept was invented by von Clausewitz to describe the location of the cohesive strength of a military force – the point at which an attack should be aimed (Clausewitz, 1993).

Variations to PMESII have been proposed, such as PMESII-PT, which adds physical environment and time to the package. However, the central PMESII construct has proved to be durable and useful and that term will generally be used to refer to all variants. Descriptions of the domains follow.

Political The primary components of the political domain are governance (policies, personnel, organizations, freedom, etc.), the rule of law (judiciary, law enforcement, crime, etc.), and politics (leadership, factions, etc.), as well as some miscellaneous items (intervenor status, stability/peace and legitimacy ratings, etc.). Measuring the status of some of these items is difficult, but obviously necessary.

Military The primary components of the military domain are conflict, government (the relation with, intelligence services, organizational sizes, etc.), and security



The Interconnected Operational Environment

beyond the JFC's command authority.

Legend

COG center of gravity Decisive Point COG Node Node Link

Fig. 1.8 PMESII diagram

(provisions), as well as other items (insurgents, terrorists, paramilitary forces, capacities, etc.). Measuring the status of these items is easier than measuring the political status. (The U.S. military traditionally measures itself in terms of capacity, capability, and readiness.)

Economic The primary components of the economic domain are agriculture, crime, energy, finance, governmental economic actions, jobs, and "other" things. Measuring the status of economic items is a relatively well-defined process compared to some other PMESII items.

Social The primary components of the social domain are basic needs (food, water, shelter, etc.), education, health, movement (freedom of, restrictions on, forced, etc.), safety, and other items. Some of the items are relatively easy to measure, while some of the "other items" that include religious and associational metrics are quite difficult to measure.

Information The primary components of the information domain are general information items (primarily decision-making ratings), media (capacity, freedom, etc.), opinions (of various actors about legitimacy, satisfaction, etc.), and information operations (including gathering and disseminating information in a neutral sense and "information ops" in the military sense).

Infrastructure The primary components of the infrastructure domain are business infrastructure, social infrastructure, energy infrastructure, government infrastructure, transportation infrastructure, and water infrastructure. A very large number of items fall into this domain, including capacities, damage, investments, etc.

The five elements of PMESII, described above, are concerned with describing a situation. On the other hand, DIME is concerned with changing the situation.

DIME Concept The DIME concept rests on the observation that a nation has many instruments of power with which it can attempt to achieve its international goals. These instruments or levers of power can be collected into a small set of categories to make remembering them easier. The most popular set is DIME – Diplomatic, Information (or Informational), Military, and Economic.

- **Diplomatic power** rests in negotiations and agreements. To the extent that a nation regards itself as bound to honor its agreements, diplomacy can result in changes in the actions of one or more nations. However, there are advantages to be had short of binding agreements. Offering to provide or withhold favors among countries can also result in changes of actions.
- **Information power** lies in gaining information from others and in controlling the information desired by others. Differences in what is known between contending parties can be decisive, whether the domain is economic, military, or diplomatic.
- **Military power** is an obvious component. However, the fact that it has limits to its effectiveness and on its use should serve warning that the other levers of power also have limits (both individually and collectively).
- Economic power is also an obvious component. Nearly immediate effects can be seen from such actions as freezing bank accounts. Long-term strategies may involve the stronger economic power causing the weaker power to spend itself into defeat.

Variations to DIME have been proposed, such as DIMEFIL, which adds Financial, Intelligence, and Law Enforcement to the DIME package.

Unified DIME/PMESII+ Paradigm As mentioned above, there have been variations of DIME/PMESII that have been argued (including my offering, adding Kinetics and Environment as state vector variables); however, for our purposes, we will use PMESII to refer to all state variables, regardless of taxonomy details. The acronym DIME refers to the levers of power that a (nation) state has to influence the PMESII situation. As with PMESII, we will use DIME to refer to all such interventions, regardless of taxonomy details. Collectively, these will be referred to as DIME/PMESII+ or DIME/PMESII or simply as PMESII for brevity (Hartley, 2015).

Introduction to Ontologies

In philosophy, ontology is the study of the nature of being. However, we are not using that concept, but one that comes from the domain of computer science.

Definition of Ontology

Thomas Gruber defined an ontology as an "explicit specification of a conceptualization" (Gruber, 1993). The Wikipedia definition is almost equally baffling: "an ontology is a formal naming and definition of the types, properties, and interrelationships of entities that really or fundamentally exist for a particular domain of discourse" (Wikipedia, 2016b). In this section we provide a more extensive and concrete definition of ontologies that should make the meaning clear. We then proceed to describe an ontology for unconventional conflict in following chapters.

We start with the goal of ontologies: creating a usable description of what is known about a domain. The adjective "usable" is a key part of this goal. Depending on the proposed use, the description may be envisioned as including everything that is known or some specific subset of what is known about the domain. Further, the proposed use will influence the technical design and implementation of the ontology. Gruber's "conceptualization" is the mental model of the domain that fits with the proposed use. His "explicit specification" just means that the mental model has been converted to an exact written description. The Wikipedia definition actually expands on this by listing categories of "things" in the mental model: entities and their types, entity properties, and relationships among entities. It also says that the written description includes naming and defining these "things." In his book on ontologies (Fensel, 2004), Dieter Fensel explains that "formal" in the definition means machine readable. However, this property of an ontology seems more a matter of practicality, rather than an essential part of the definition. Generally, ontologies are implemented as computer files, with both machine-interpretable aspects and human-readable parts. The practicality enters into the implementation when the ontology becomes large enough to be useful for more than providing an example. At this point, the ontology is simply too complex to manipulate manually. However, this is no reason to exclude from the category of ontologies a specification of a conceptualization that is simple enough to display graphically.

Natalya Noy and Deborah McGuinness address "usable" by listing five reasons for developing an ontology (Noy & McGuinness):

- To share common understanding of the structure of information among people or software agents;
- 2. To enable reuse of domain knowledge;
- 3. To make domain assumptions explicit;
- 4. To separate domain knowledge from operational knowledge; and
- 5. To analyze domain knowledge.

They go on to say,

6. "Often an ontology of the domain is not a goal in itself. Developing an ontology is akin to defining a set of data and their structure for other programs to use. Problem-solving methods, domain-independent applications, and software agents use ontologies and knowledge bases built from ontologies as data." What they mean is that sometimes ontologies are employed to do something useful.

Representing Knowledge in an Ontology

Our domain is "unconventional conflict," a medium-sized domain; however, the domain of an ontology can be small or large. We will use a small part of the *Meal* domain as an example in our discussion. The commercial Amazon Echo device and Apple's Siri use voice recognition to understand spoken questions and respond with answers or actions (such as playing music). To be successful, they require an extremely large domain.

Before getting into the discussion on how knowledge is represented, a note on terminology is needed. All disciplines need a jargon, or set of words with precisely defined meanings, to ensure that what is meant by some declaration is the same thing that is understood. Naturally, this means that outsiders may have no clue as to what was meant. The field of ontologies has roots in artificial intelligence and computer science (among others). This means that some concepts are expressed by two (or more) different words or phrases, which have the same meaning. Other concepts may have taken two words that had the same meaning and shifted the meanings slightly, so that now there are subtle (to the outsider) differences. (This practice is not unique to scientists. After the Normans conquered the Saxons in England, the Saxon "sheep" and the Norman "mutton" [mouton in French] coexisted. Now, the living animals are "sheep" and the meat that is served from them is "mutton.") Because we are not trying to create experts in ontologies, we will try to use a minimum of jargon. For example, we will often use "attributes" and "properties" interchangeably.

Figure 1.9 begins the extensional definition of an ontology by showing types of domain knowledge that might be contained in an ontology.

For example, lists of terms or lists of terms with definitions (glossaries) are placed toward the "informal" side of the figure. Thesauri and lists of sub-terms are also on the "informal" side, but closer to the "formal" side. The dashed, vertical line indicates a common dividing line between things that aren't ontologies (informal) and things that are ontologies (formal).

Lists and definitions certainly contain information about the domain. A definition is a property that restricts a named class (Fig. 1.10). An individual instance (instantiation) of that class must meet the terms of that definition and provides a value for the property.

Thesauri add a relation among elements that is similar to a definition, but looser – more general. Terms are linked that don't have the same definition, but have

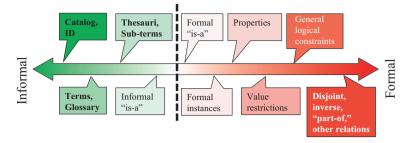
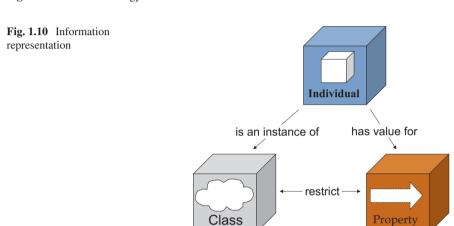


Fig. 1.9 What is an ontology?



similarities of meaning. Sub-terms also have a generalization of the definition property, but one that consists of a restriction of the definition, with a different restriction for each sub-term.

The *is-a* Relation The next stage of formality is the introduction of other relations between classes. The first such relation is the *is-a* relation, which is the standard relation in many taxonomies. Figure 1.11 illustrates this by showing that the class *Pie is-a Dessert* and the class *Cake* also *is-a Dessert*. The class *Dessert* has two child classes; however, each of these has only one parent class. This is a property of taxonomies, a type of ontology. Notice that once you get to the stage of drawing taxonomies, you have crossed over from informal *is-a* to formal *is-a*.

Classes The next stage of information capture in an ontology is the formal distinction between classes and instances. This is different from the further decomposition of the taxonomy in Fig. 1.11. The taxonomy decomposition might result in defining a *CherryPie* class and an *ApplePie* class, each a child of the *Pie* class. An instance of the *Pie* class would be a particular pie, so that a bakery might have five instances of pies in its display case.

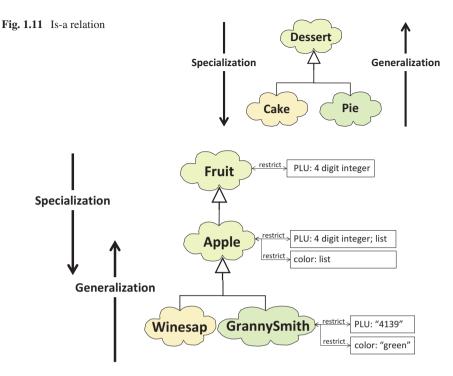


Fig. 1.12 Class properties

Properties The stage shown next in Fig. 1.9 is labeled "properties." You may have noticed apples in the grocery store with labels on them, each label having a number. Winesap apples might all have the number 4189 and Granny Smith apples might all have the number 4139. These are price look-up (PLU) numbers. In the fruits taxonomy, the parent class would be *Fruit* and one child class would be *Apple*, which would have child classes *Winesap* and *GrannySmith*. As shown in Fig. 1.12, the *PLU* property is associated with and restricts the *Fruit* class. The figure indicates that the property is a four digit integer (minimal restriction). The subclasses inherit the property; however, the restriction becomes successively greater. The *Apple* class is restricted to a certain list of values. The *GrannySmith* class is restricted to the "4139" value. Similarly, the *color* property, with a list of defined color-values is associated with and restricts the *Apple* class. In this example, the only acceptable value for *color* for the *GrannySmith* class is "green." These properties are extensions of the definition-property concept.

The *part-of* **Relation** At the farthest "formal" end of Fig. 1.9 there is a set of additional information types. One of these is *part-of*, which is a relation between classes, as is *is-a*, but differs from it in the nature of the relation. The reverse direction of this relation is *composed-of*. Figure 1.13 illustrates these relations.

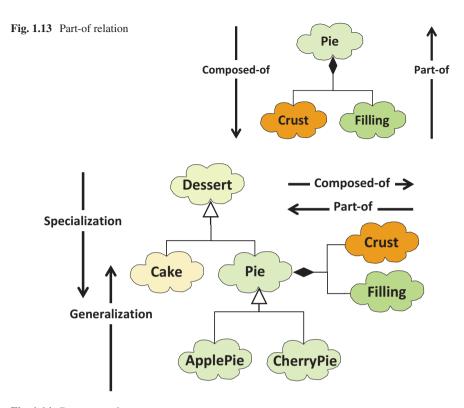


Fig. 1.14 Dessert ontology

The *Pie* class can also be described by what it is composed of. Here it is shown as being composed of a *Crust* class and a *Filling* class. (Reading the diagram in the opposite direction, the *Crust* class is *part-of* the *Pie* class, as is the *Filling* class.

Beyond Taxonomies Notice that this diagram is also a taxonomy; however, if you want to display everything you know about the *Dessert* domain, you now have two separate taxonomies. If you want to combine them (Fig. 1.14), you no longer have a taxonomy because there are two relations being displayed. Now you have an ontology that isn't a taxonomy. Note that the subclasses of *Pie* inherit the composition descriptions of *Pie*. Each will be composed of a *Crust* and a *Filling*, although the composition of each may differ.

To complete this discussion, suppose that the overall domain is not *Dessert*, but is *Food*. Somewhere in the domain is the *Pizza* class. *Pizza is-a Pie*, but *Pizza* is not a *Dessert*. This means that the class *Pie* has to have a parent, such as *MainCourse*, as well as having *Dessert* as a parent (Fig. 1.15). Taxonomies are not allowed to have multiple parents for a child; however, the more general ontology does not have this restriction.

Naturally, Fig. 1.15 doesn't represent the complete ontology for *Meal* or even the complete ontology for the elements described here. The class *Filling* will be

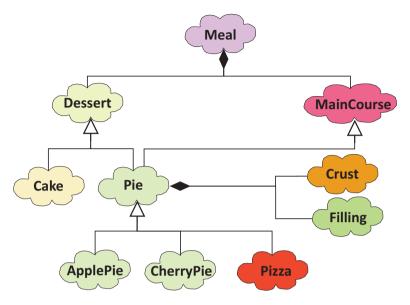


Fig. 1.15 Meal Ontology

composed of several ingredients, such as *GrannySmith* apples for the *ApplePie* class. This implies merging the *Fruit* (and other similar) ontologies with the *Meal* ontology and a means of assigning the proper ingredients for each *Pie* subclass. However, there is a problem with this ontology: *Pizza is-a Pie*, but it is not a *Dessert*, as this figure asserts. The figure is successful in introducing multiple parents, but not in producing a good ontology. This will be corrected in Fig. 1.16.

Inheritance Class inheritance has been mentioned above, but not explained. Inheritance means that a subclass will have the same properties (composition may be thought of as a kind of property) as the parent class, but generally with tighter restrictions. Call this downward inheritance (from parent to child). Upward inheritance applies to instances. That is, an instance of a child class is also an instance of its parent class. Thus, a particular *ApplePie* (an instance of the class *ApplePie*) is also an instance of *Pie* and an instance of *Dessert*. However, note that this pie is not an instance of *Meal*, because *Dessert* is *part-of Meal*, not a subclass of *Meal*.

Completing the Meal Ontology Example The *Meal* ontology, as described above, is small; however, it contains three important elements that are part of ontologies in general. In a verbal description of the domain, nouns usually become classes, verbs become relations, and adjectives become properties. In this example, note that "green" is used as an adjective; however, in some circumstances, "green" is a noun. Similarly, in an ontology with a different use, *Green* might be a class. The two relations in *Meal* are *is-a* and *part-oflcomposed-of*. These are standard relations, found in almost all ontologies; however, they are not the only possible relations. For example, an ontology might have a relation for ownership, i.e., *Landlord owns Property*.

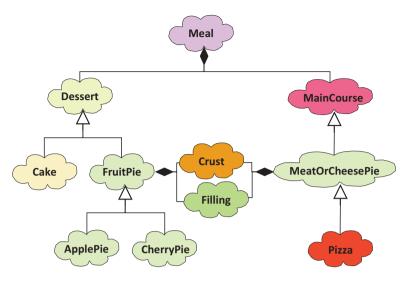


Fig. 1.16 Alternate meal ontology

Ideally, an ontology is consistent, complete, and correct. (Here, "consistent" refers to the "size" of the lowest-level classes). For example, Pie is a larger class than ApplePie – but Pie is not one of the lowest-level classes. ApplePie, CherryPie, and Pizza are roughly the same "size." If, somewhere in the ontology, there was a class StarchMolecule, then we would question the consistency of the ontology. The term "complete" means that all of the classes, relations, and properties that should be in the ontology are in the ontology – based on the use that is envisioned for the ontology. The term "correct" is also based on the intended use, although its determination is less rigorous. Basically, "correct" refers to the validity of the ontology as a model of reality: the classes should refer to the "correct" real-world entities; the relations should match the real-world relations that they represent and connect the proper classes, and the properties and their values should match their real-world counterparts. However, part of the definition of an ontology is an art, rather than a science. The lowest level classes generally refer to concrete or conceptual objects that can be clearly identified, such as KeyLaborLeader and ManmadeDisaster, respectively. Once a "size" has been chosen for the lowest-level classes, the choices for classes are often fairly well set. However, the choices for parent classes are more fluid. For example, *Pie* was chosen in the *Meal* ontology example as a parent class. A more "correct" ontology might have FruitPie and MeatOrCheesePie as two parent classes instead of the Pie class. In that case, ApplePie and CherryPie would be children of FruitPie, which would be a child only of Dessert and Pizza would be a child of MeatOrCheesePie, which would be a child of MainCourse. This would require describing the composition of both FruitPie and MeatOrCheesePie as being composed of *Crust* and *Filling*. This alternate ontology is shown in Fig. 1.16. The alternate ontology is more "correct" than the first ontology; however, the repetition of the same composition for two different classes could lead to practical

Table 1.1 Class relations icons

Description	Icon
Class/subclass, parent/child, arrowhead points to class or parent	A
Composition (required components), diamond points to larger class	†
Aggregation (grouping of components), diamond points to larger class	\Diamond
Class relation (type specified by label), arrow points based on label meaning	nelatedTo

problems (forgetting to replicate details) if the ontology were to be expanded. The "art" comes in deciding which ontology should be pursued when both alternatives are equally correct.

In general, ontologies allow you to list and define the concepts of a domain and to describe all of the relations that exist among the concepts. Ontologies also permit distinguishing between the concept classes and the instances (also known as objects) of the classes. Table 1.1 lists the icons that are used for class relations in the figures found throughout the book.

Recognizing Faces On page 83 of *On Intelligence* (Hawkins & Blakeslee, 2004), there is a discussion of how storing patterns in invariant form can be used in predicting things. Hawkins' use of invariant form for a pattern is closely related to the situation-independent ontology introduced in Chap. 2.

The situation-independent ontology of the human face, *HumanFace*, would have two eyes, a nose, two ears, two eyebrows, a mouth, etc. as component elements. It would have relations like "eyes oriented with long axis of each eye close to being colinear," "nose oriented with long axis perpendicular to eye axis, roughly between eyes, nostril end of nose at greatest distance from eyes," "mouth oriented with long axis roughly parallel to eye axis, with center roughly on nose axis, and farther from eyes than nose," etc. In addition, each of the elements would have properties, such as color, size, texture, etc. The values of these properties would not be given in the situation-independent ontology; they would be part of the situation-dependent ontology.

Hawkins' description of recognizing a particular person uses a second step. The *HumanFace* ontology above allows recognizing something as being a human face. Now consider an ontology that is based on the human face ontology. This is the *JanetsFace* Ontology. Janet's eyes are blue; however, in this ontology the values that would be stored are the relative differences between eye color, hair color, skin color, etc. Her eyes are large and wide-set; what would be stored are the proportions of sizes and distances between features. And so forth. In the *JanetsFace* ontology, we have a situation-independent ontology. The situation-dependent version (the image is seen under certain light, shadow, etc. conditions) puts in the actual perceived red, green, blue (RGB) values of the elements and the pixel sizes and distances (or angular distances for visual perception) of the image. Hawkins says that humans recognize faces by combining the memory of the invariant form (situation-independent ontology) with the particulars of the immediate experience (the situation-dependent ontology).

In addition to suggesting that human information processing is ontology-based, this example tells us that ontologies may be composed. This is a standard ontology practice to avoid reinventing things.

Foundational and Core Ontologies

A foundational (or upper or formal or top-level) ontology is domain neutral. It defines a set of categories and relationships that are general in nature and are thought to represent reality at its most basic level.

Core ontologies are less general that foundational ontologies. For example, the Dublin Core Ontology (Dublin Core Metadata Initiative, 2017), which was used in the creation of the original IW Ontology, defines a set of 15 relations for use in resource description, for example "creator," "date," "description," "format," and "language." Other core ontologies introduce relations that are useful for extending a foundational ontology in its application to domain ontologies.

Domain or material ontologies (such as the one depicted in this book) describe a particular domain of knowledge. A domain ontology may import a core ontology and a foundational ontology to aid in interoperability with other domain ontologies and to avoid the problem of defining the contents of the core and foundational ontologies within the domain ontology.

The similarities and difference of the three foundational ontologies briefly described below aid in understanding upper ontologies. Each begins with an undefined Thing as the parent for all classes and uses the *is-a* relation as the basic relation to connect the classes. Each also provides a set of other relations that can be used to connect classes or instances. However, each chooses its own subdivision of Thing, indicating basic differences in world-view among these foundational ontologies. The subdivisions below this top level and the differing relations that are defined by each continue to emphasize these differences. Given that each purports to provide a domain-neutral view of reality, this lack of consensus is troubling.

General Formal Ontology (**GFO**) GFO is a top-level or foundational ontology, developed by Onto-Med for medicine and the life sciences (Onto-Med, 2010). The top four of the 46 classes in the ontology are shown in Fig. 1.17.

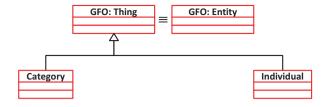
All of the definitions are quoted from the "gfo-basic.owl" file for GFO, available from the Onto-Med website.

Thing: is an undefined term.

Entity: is equivalent to thing. "We use the term entity for everything that exists where existence is understood in the broadest sense."

Category: A category is a thing. "Categories satisfy the following conditions: (1) Categories can be instantiated; (2) Categories can be predicated of other entities." Concept, Symbol structure, and Universal are the three subclasses of Category.

Fig. 1.17 GFO upper ontology



Individual: "Individuals are entities that are not instantiable." (Its subclasses are instantiable.) Abstract, Concrete, Property, Relator, Role, and Space_time are the six subclasses of Individual.

In addition to things, the GFO also defines a number of relations. Four of its 41 relations are defined below.

abstract_part_of: "The abstract part-of relation is denoted by p(x,y); the argument-types of this relation are not specified, i.e. we allow arbitrary entities to be arguments. We assume that p(x,y) satisfies the condition of a partial ordering, i.e. the following axioms: reflexivity, antisymmetry and transitivity."

part_of: Part_of is a sub-relation of abstract_has_part. "The relation between parts and wholes. The union of several domain-specific part-of relationships not contained explicitly in gfo-basic, like spatial part-of or part-of among material structures."

proper_part_of: Proper_part_of is a sub-relation of part_of. "The irreflexive variant of part-of."

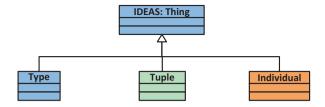
temporal_part_of: Temporal_part_of is a sub-relation of part_of. "A part-of relationship between two time entities. Time-boundaries cannot have parts."

DoDAF Meta-Model (DM2) The IDEAS top-level or foundational ontology was developed by the International Defence Enterprise Architecture Specification (IDEAS) Group (IDEAS Group). Its purpose was to facilitate interoperability of Enterprise Architecture (EA) models. Several countries were involved in the effort, with each country developing its own architectural framework (domain model). The U.S. domain model was named the Department of Defense (DoD) Architecture Framework (DoDAF) Meta-Model (DM2) (DoD Chief Information Officer, 2010).

These references do not make a clear distinction between what might be considered the top-level ontology and what should be included in the domain ontology. Further, it appears that an entity can be a class with instances and an instance of another class at the same time, something that is not allowed in many other ontologies. In addition, the following statement appears (DoD Chief Information Officer, 2010). "The IDEAS Foundation is a higher-order ontology, so Types may have members that are also Types." This is given as a distinction between naïve set theory and type theory. The four top classes are shown in Fig. 1.18.

All of the definitions are inferred from the web page for IDEAS Group and from the DoD Chief Information Officer references.





Thing: is an undefined term.

Individual: An Individual is a Thing with spatiotemporal extent that exists as an indivisible whole or as a single member of a category.

Tuple: A Tuple is a Thing that is a relationship between objects, an ordered set having two or more ordered "places." Couple is a subclass of Tuple.

Type: A Type is a Thing that is a set of Individuals or classes of other sets or classes. For example the Nimitz Class carrier is a Type. IndividualType, TupleType, and Powertype are subclasses of Type.

In addition to things, the DM2 also defines a number of relations. The six basic relations are described below.

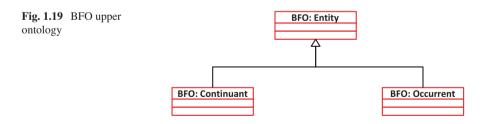
superSubtype: The superSubtype relation connects a child Thing to a parent Thing. **typeInstance**: The typeInstance relation connects a Type and one of its instances. This is similar to "element of" in set theory.

wholePart: This relates components to the whole thing (part of).

temporalWholePart: This is the analog of wholePart for temporal things, such as processes.

overlap: This relates things that overlap each other. **beforeAfter**: This identifies temporal succession.

Basic Formal Ontology (**BFO**) BFO is a top-level or foundational ontology, developed by the Institute for Formal Ontology and Medical Information Science (IFOMIS) (IFOMIS, 2017). The top three of 35 classes are shown in Fig. 1.19.



All of the definitions are quoted from *Building Ontologies with Basic Formal Ontology* (Arp, Smith, & Spear, 2015) or, if the definition there was entangled in the text, from the *Basic Formal Ontology 2.0: Specification and User's Guide* (Smith et al., n.d.). The definitions in the first reference are written for

a general audience, while those in the second reference are often written in mathematical format for precision. Despite these differences in style, the definitions are equivalent.

Entity: is an undefined term.

Continuant: "A continuant is an entity that persists, endures, or continues to exist through time while maintaining its identity." Independent continuant, Specifically dependent continuant, and Generically dependent continuant are the three subclasses of Continuant.

Occurrent: "An occurrent is an entity that unfolds itself in time or it is the instantaneous boundary of such an entity (for example a beginning or an ending) or it is a temporal or spatiotemporal region which such an entity occupies_temporal_region or occupies_spatiotemporal_region." Process, Process boundary, Spatiotemporal region, and Temporal region are the four subclasses of Occurrent.

In addition to entities, the BFO also defines a number of relations. The BFO distinguishes among relations connecting the entities, the relations connecting instances of the entities with entities, and the relations connecting instances. It also distinguishes between relations connecting continuants from those connecting occurrents. In the latter distinction, if a particular relation, such as *is_a*, is philosophically identical in both cases, the same term is used in both cases. However, where there is a philosophical difference, such as *part_of*, different terms are used: *continuant_part_of* and *occurrent_part_of*.

BFO lists eight relations as core relations. The pattern A related_to B, A and B are entities, will be used in each definition below. The three foundational relations are the following:

is a: Each instance of A must be an instance of B.

continuant_part_of: For each instance a of continuant A at time t, there is an instance b of continuant B at time t such that a is an instance level continuant_part_of b at time t. The instance level relation uses the common definition of "part of," modified by the requirement that the relation exists at time t.

occurrent_part_of: For each instance *a* of occurrent *A*, there is an instance *b* of occurrent *B* such that *a* is an instance level occurrent_part_of *b*. The instance level relation uses the common definition of "part of."

The two spatial relations are the following:

located_in: For each instance *a* and every time *t*, if *a* is an instance of continuant *A* at *t*, there is an instance *b* of continuant *B* at *t* such that *a* is instance-level located_in *b* at *t*. The instance level relation uses the common definition of an object being located in a spatial region to define a being located in *b* to mean there is a spatial region in which *b* is located and that *a* is located in a spatial region that is part_of *b*'s spatial region.

adjacent_to: For each instance a and every time t, if a is an instance of continuant A at t, there is an instance b of continuant B at t such that a is instance-level adjacent_to b at t. Presumably the instance-level definition uses a similarly complex method of specifying the relation as found in the located_in definition.

The two temporal relations are the following:

derives_from: This relation is expressed in biological terms and refers to the starting (A) and end (B) continuant entities of a process, such as "plasma cell derives_from B lymphocyte."

preceded_by: This relation expresses the concept that all of the time instants of one occurrent (*A*) are earlier than all of the time instants of the second occurrent (*B*).

The single participation relation is the following:

has_participant: This relation is between a process *A* and a continuant entity *B* and assets that *B* participates in or is involved in the process *A*.

Ontology Languages

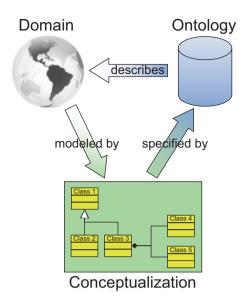
Figure 1.20 illustrates how a domain ontology fits together. The ontology describes the domain. It specifies one or more conceptualizations – techniques for visualizing the ontology – such as a class relationship diagram. This conceptualization is a model of the domain.

In this figure, the ontology itself is a cylinder, which indicates some kind of storage. The question is, "what is stored?" The answer is all of the details of the knowledge. However, the methodology of the storage is not defined by its being an ontology.

The ontology knowledge could be stored as an English language description of all of the classes and their relations; however, this would be cumbersome and subject to misinterpretation and would not support easy computer access. Computer languages that support defining ontologies can be classified in two ways. The first classification scheme is by language syntax, which divides markup languages, such as the Extensible Markup Language (XML), from non-markup languages and from database oriented languages. The second classification scheme is by structure, dividing frame-based languages (the analog of the class-basis of object-oriented languages), first-order logic-based languages (based on the predicate calculus, allowing variables in the sentences, such as *X* is a man, where *X* is a variable), and description logic-based languages (less expressive than first-order languages, but focusing on decidability [can all yes-or-no questions be answered with a "yes" or a "no"]).

Specialized Ontology Languages Ontologies can be created using programming languages. Some programming languages have been created specifically for creating ontologies. CycL is one such language. It also provides a user interface for building ontologies and using them. In CycL, the ontology and the instantiated knowledge are combined as a knowledge base.

Fig. 1.20 Domain, ontology and conceptualization



According to Wikipedia (2016a), "The original version of CycL was a frame language, but the modern version is not. Rather, it is a declarative language based on classical first-order logic, with extensions for modal operators and higher order quantification." A declarative language is a language that expresses the logic of computation without specifying its control flow. Modal operators are expressions that qualify statements, such as "usually" and "possibly." Quantification includes the prefixes, "for all" and "there exists." First-order logic only quantifies over individuals, such as *for all X*, where *X* is a single entity. Second-order logic allows for quantification over sets; third-order logic allows for quantification over sets of sets, and so forth. Higher-order logic allows for quantification over sets that are nested arbitrarily deeply.

The Cycorp website includes a tutorial that helps to understand the focus of CycL (Cycorp, 2016). The tutorial sets up a situation in which a user wants to represent information about two 11 week old kittens, Billy and Peter, who are brothers and like each other.

• The first task is to determine constants that are already in the language that will be relevant in describing the kittens. The user finds *DomesticPet* to be the closest existing noun to kitten. Although classes are not conspicuous concepts in CycL, some form of the class concept is implemented. *DomesticPet* is named as a specialization of *DomesticatedAnimal*, which is a specialization of *TameAnimal*, which is a specialization of *NonPersonAnimal*. Brotherhood is not treated as a noun, but as a predicate or relation. The tutorial describes finding *siblings*, a more specific relation than *relatives*, as the closest relation to brothers. It also describes finding *likesAsFriend* as the best relation for the kittens liking each other. Finding a way to express the age is more complicated. Expressing the kittens' age requires both the *age* relation and a noun *WeeksDuration*, which together with the number "11" and the *UnitOfTime* function will yield a *Time-Quantity* expressing 11 weeks.

 The second task in the tutorial is to create new constants for the required instances (note these kittens are particular instances, not classes). Billy and Peter are created as constants, which have the same form as the CycL constants that represent classes.

- The third task is to create a microtheory (a sub-knowledge base) that will contain these constants and to create the assertions that will be made concerning them. The tutorial explains how to create *Cats-PracticeMT* (microtheory) within the default *BaseKB* (base knowledge base). It then shows how to enter the following assertions:
 - isa Peter DomesticPet ("isa" is the CycL-specific implementation of "is-a"),
 - isa Billy DomesticPet,
 - isa Peter Animal,
 - isa Billy Animal,
 - siblings Billy Peter,
 - likesAsFriend Billy Peter,
 - age Billy (WeeksDuration 11), and
 - age Peter (WeeksDuration 11).
- The fourth task is to test the microtheory. The tests consist of typing queries, formed as assertions, into a special area and running the query. The tutorial provides several assertions that illustrate capabilities of the language. One query is *isa Billy SpatialThing*. The result is that the query was "proven True." The interface provides a facility for "explaining" the result, which provides the logic sequence of assertions that connect the original assertion to *SpatialThing*.

There are several specialized ontology languages, such as CycL, each with its own properties. However, a commonality is that a major function of each language is to draw inferences from the assertions that are made.

XML-Based Ontology Languages Many people have worked on the problem of storing an ontology and how to use the results. Before getting into XML, a short discussion of the Hyper Text Markup Language (HTML) may make the XML discussion easier.

HTML is the basic language used to create web pages. It prescribes the placement (structure) of a web page through tags. Most tags come in pairs consisting of a pair of angle brackets surrounding the name of the tag element, such as ... , where the closing tag has the "/" character to indicate the end of the pair. The web browser uses the pair to render the contents (here indicated by "..."). In this case the "p" stands for paragraph. HTML includes formatting elements, such as b> for bold text and <i> for italic text. Suppose you want a series of three paragraphs, all formatted as bold and italic. You can specify these in the following way:

```
<b><i>... </i>,
<b><i>... </i>, and
<b><i>... </i>.
```

However, if you have a large number of paragraphs that you want to format as bold and italic, this method becomes tedious. HTML now provides an alternative, called Cascading Style Sheets (CSS). Rather than using the standard paragraph tag, you create a name for the style of this type paragraph:

And you create a description for this type of element (perhaps at the beginning of the HTML for the web page or perhaps in a separate .css file) that tells the browser that this paragraph will use the bold and italic formats. As you can see, this allows you to customize your HTML code.

XML code is like this – only more so. XML has tags like HTML; however, the tags in XML are not pre-defined. That means that there must be something to define what should be done when some program encounters them. (The browser is a program that understands what to do when it encounters HTML tags.) XML is more complex than HTML for a reason: it permits separating the data from the presentation description; whereas, in HTML the two are mixed. This separation means that the same data can be displayed differently simply by using a different presentation prescription. More importantly, the data can be used by different programs for different purposes as long as the appropriate presentation prescription is supplied. For a browser, a CSS file could be used with an XML file; however, this is not advised. The recommended analog of the CSS file is the eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformations (XSLT) language file.

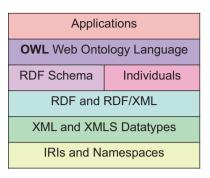
An XML document must have correct syntax (be "well-formed") and must be "valid." To be valid, an XML document must conform to a document type definition (DTD), provided by either a DTD file or by an XML Schema (XMLS). Both define the elements that can be used in the XML document; however, the XMLS file provides more functionality, such as providing datatype information, which can be used to check the data contained in the XML document. The conclusion is that XML is a complex language that can encode information about a document and can be used for multiple purposes.

An excellent, short and readable book by Lee Lacy describes ontologies and the Web Ontology Language (OWL) (Lacy, 2005). Briefly, given a desire to draw inferences from instances within a domain (think of the iPhone Siri's ability to answer questions as one of the applications in the top level of Fig. 1.21), the ontology language creators developed OWL from a series of increasingly basic languages (including XML toward the bottom of the figure).

Lacy explains the structure shown in Fig. 1.21 by describing each, starting at the bottom and describing the shortfall of each layer for use as an ontology language.

- For example, XML and the datatypes provided in XMLS provide the necessary syntax definitions, but do not include semantic information, e.g., what does <apple> mean?
- The Resource Description Framework (RDF) provides a content data model that supports simple statements about things, such as, *Person426 favoritePie KeyLimePie*. RDF/XML provides the method of storing RDF statements as XML

Fig. 1.21 XML-based ontology languages



documents. Lacy says, "more complex semantic relationships (e.g., classes) need to be described with a consistent vocabulary. RDF also lacks concepts for enumeration and datatypes (other than typed literals)."

- The RDF Schema (RDFS) provides the description of classes (and subclasses) and properties. RDFS also provides a means for the user to create new classes and properties by specializing the predefined classes and properties. It also includes a formal specification of individuals as instances of classes. RDFS adds vocabulary descriptions to help applications understand how to interpret RDF statements. However, RDFS does not support inferencing.
- OWL was built on the lower layers to support the Semantic Web. Lacy says "[an]
 OWL ontology is a set of axioms describing classes, properties, and the relation ships between them." OWL is a language for building ontologies and the
 Applications of the top layer.

OWL has three variants, OWL Lite, OWL DL, and OWL Full. The three variants are listed in order of increasing ability to express ontologies (with accompanying increase in complexity and decreasing restrictions on the language elements). The basic property in all cases is that the types of knowledge that will be gathered for an ontology can be expressed in the OWL language with no misinterpretations. The Lite and DL variants permit unambiguous inferences to be drawn by computer logic. The expressivity of OWL Full prevents guaranteed inferences. These restrictions in OWL Lite and DL that permit the inferences prevent some of the knowledge about the domain from being expressed. [For a technical description of Decision Logic and OWL, see Ian Horrocks paper (Horrocks, 2010). [This includes definitions of such things as SHOIN, which OWL 1 used, and SROIQ, which OWL 2 uses.] Because OWL is based on XML, the actual OWL files are difficult to read and edit without supporting software. The Protégé tool is a popular method for editing and displaying ontologies (Protégé). Protégé includes support for OWL.

Database OWL and specialized languages such as CycL are not the only ways to store an ontology. A relational database, such as Access, can also serve the purpose. The tables of the database will hold the data and the queries will implement the relations. With the inclusion of Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) modules, most of the desired functionality of an ontology language can be implemented.

This technique requires creation of this functionality and does not supply the transparency of the OWL language; however, it does permit the storage and expression of the knowledge that is not possible in some versions of OWL.

Arp, Smith and Spear (2015) argue that OWL is superior to relational databases for three reasons, First, OWL permits an instance to have more than one name. They cite Venus as an instance of a planet, which can be referred to as "Venus," "the Morning Star," or "the Evening Star." In OWL, a SameAs axiom can be asserted that will ensure that these references will all generate the same results. This would present a non-trivial problem in a database implementation. Second, they assert that a database contains a closed-world assumption. That is, anything not included in the database is not true. Whereas OWL has an open-world assumption, which asserts that anything not known to be true is just *not known*. They give the example of two names, "Fido" and "Rover," with the attribute "dog" attached to Fido, but not to Rover. A database query asking how many dogs there are would result in the answer "one;" however, an OWL query would result in an answer of at least one, but possibly more. The third reason is one that they regard as the most important. The links in a database are just that, links. They have no properties that support inferences. "For example, if you specify an OWL ontology in which the relation is_pet_of is defined to have domain nonhuman animal and range person, then if you assert the statement Rover is pet of Jim, you will be able to conclude that Rover is a nonhuman animal and that Jim is a person." Such reasoning in a database requires creating a query based on knowledge of the meaning of the links that is external to the tables comprising the database.

On the other hand, OWL with Protégé is oriented toward viewing single classes, relations, and properties. Thus, it does not support examination of blocks of classes related to other classes or blocks of classes with their properties. This makes mass comparisons difficult. It is also oriented toward viewing information and does not provide for printing the detailed information.

Comparisons The comparison of the ontology language approaches in Table 1.2 includes the factors discussed above. This comparison supports the decision on the implementation strategy for the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

- The syntax factor, non-markup, markup, or database, is not a critical deciding factor. Version 2.0 of the ontology (described in Chap. 2) used a markup syntax and the current version (version 3.0) uses a database syntax, which could be converted to a markup syntax.
- The structure factor is more important, as the ontology is thoroughly classoriented or frame-based. This shifts the focus to the OWL variants and database implementations.
- The expressivity factor is very important. The Unconventional Conflict Ontology contains concepts that were difficult to implement in OWL Lite (version 2.0). This shifts the focus away from OWL Lite.
- The Unconventional Conflict Ontology was not constructed with inferencing in mind. As discussed in the Theories Ontology chapter (Chap. 10), the inferences that would be valuable in using the ontology require theoretical justifications that are not part of the ontology. Thus the inferencing capability is not a deciding factor.

	Specialized	OWL ontology languages			
	ontology languages	Lite	DL	Full	Database
Syntax	Non-markup	Markup	Markup	Markup	Database
Structure	First-order logic and descriptive logic	Frame- based	Frame- based	Frame- based	Frame-oriented, must be programmed
Expressivity	Varies	Good	Better	Full	Full
Inferencing	Built-in	Yes	Yes	Partial	Must be programmed
Functionality	Built-in	Through Protégé	Through Protégé	Through Protégé	Must be programmed
Classified systems	Probably not	May not be	May not be	May not be	Yes

Table 1.2 Comparison of ontology language approaches

- Functionality is a factor that depends on the use for the ontology. Both the specialized ontology languages and the OWL implementations (through Protégé) provide built-in functionality; however, whether the built-in functions are sufficient for the intended uses of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology is not clear. The capability for constructing functions in a database implementation should cover these needs; however, the functions must be programmed.
- The comparison table adds another factor that is likely to be important for the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. That point is the need for the system to be stored on classified computers. It is almost certain that any real use of this ontology will require inputs from the intelligence community, which will result in a classified system. In the United States, there are restrictions on which programs can be run on classified computers to make sure that the programs do not compromise the security of the computer.

OWL DL may support the needed expressivity and OWL Full certainly should support it. An OWL DL implementation might be less complex than an OWL Full implementation. A database implementation does support the needed expressivity (as evidenced by the version 3.0 implementation). The OWL choices provide a high level of built-in functionality; however, it is not clear whether the built-in functionality will support all needs. The database implementation can support the needs; however, they must be programmed. The deciding factor may be the question of security permissions to run the implementation on a classified computer. This factor favors the database solution.

Philosophy and Pragmatism

Up to this point, we have treated ontologies as largely divorced from philosophy. However, the differences in the foundational ontologies discussed above (and other foundational ontologies that have not been introduced) derive in part from

philosophical differences. For example, the GFO permits child entities to have multiple parent entities, while the BFO restricts the *is-a* relation so that each child entity has exactly one parent entity. The DM2 blurs the line between instances and classes, which is not the case in either the BFO or the GFO.

The discussion in *Building Ontologies with Basic Formal Ontology* (Arp et al., 2015) makes it clear that its single-parent restriction is based on a philosophical view of the world and of what an ontology should be. Their view is that the terms in an ontology should represent entities in the world, rather than our conceptions of the entities. In this view, the principal terms are the names of *universals*, which have a natural taxonomy with single parenthood. They admit certain additional terms naming *defined classes* for technical reasons; however, they insist that these must also obey the same *is-a* restriction. They spend a number of pages describing the philosophical basis of their approach and provide examples of the problems that others encounter when not following this philosophical approach.

The fact that there is more than one top-level ontology is evidence of differences of opinion at a very basic level about the way that reality should be described. Chapter 2 contains a description of the development of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. This development did not begin with the selection of a top-level ontology and then proceed with the development of the domain ontology. Rather, it began with the direct development of a domain ontology that would meet the needs of the original sponsor. In looking at the available top-level ontologies discussed here, each has problems in fitting with our domain ontology. For example, the BFO does not admit the multiple parenthood which we have found useful and expends a large amount of effort on occurrents, which are useful for medical and biological science where cause and affect are determinable, yielding well defined processes. However, they are not useful in describing conflict where cause and affect are currently unknowable, meaning that defining a process only hides the problem of stating the result of the process. Similarly, the DM2 presents an unusual philosophical situation through its basis in type theory, which is similar to set theory, but has important differences (Wikipedia, 2017e). Additionally, the distinction between class and instance appears to be situational. This means that DM2 is susceptible to practical issues. The overhead of DM2 also seems to be excessive for the needs of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

Accordingly, the Unconventional Conflict Ontology (in its current version) does not subscribe to a predefined top-level ontology. Technically, it might be considered a hybrid of a top-level ontology and a domain ontology; however, the number of terms within the ontology that would be separated out into a top-level ontology is small and such a separation would not materially affect the understanding of the ontology as a whole. One of the possible enhancements mentioned in the concluding chapter, Chap. 12, is to find an appropriate top-level ontology and bring the Unconventional Conflict Ontology into compliance with it.

Chapter 2 provides an overview of the implementation of an ontology of unconventional conflict. It describes both the sources for the ontology content and the structure that is required to organize that content.

Chapter 2 Overview of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology



The Unconventional Conflict Ontology has been constructed using a set of real-world conflicts to provide a model of a generic unconventional conflict. Parts of this model/ontology are completely situation-independent. That is, they are "true" for any particular conflict. The word "true" is placed in quotations to emphasize that its meaning may differ from some uses. For example, the ontology contains an element for a non-combatant evacuation (NEO); however, this does not imply that all unconventional conflicts involve NEOs. It implies that if such a conflict involves a NEO, then that NEO will be related to other elements in the situation in the same manner that they are related in the ontology. This chapter provides an overview of the components of the ontology and their relationships.

Object-oriented programming distinguishes between classes and objects. The classes with their methods (control-flow type code) and properties (types of data) provide the overall structure of the program, while objects are the instantiations of the classes, with particular values for the data. Thus, a simulation of the operation of a factory would be built up of various classes representing the components of the factory; however, the execution of the simulation would require introducing specific values for the properties of the classes and exercising the methods on these values, yielding a description of the change in state of the factory over time.

Lacy describes a computer science differentiation between terminological components (Tbox) and assertional components (Abox) of a knowledge base (Lacy, 2005). The Tbox contains the ontology (made up of classes) and the Abox contains assertions that some set of objects corresponds to part of the ontology. This describes the use of an ontology: a particular situation is identified with the ontology, allowing the functionality of the ontology to illuminate the situation. Lacy also indicates that the relation can be thought of in the reverse direction – that is the Tbox is compliant with the set of real-world facts that make up the Abox. This describes the creation of an ontology: it is a model, an abstraction or generalization of reality, with certain parts stripped out and the key parts – those that support the purpose of the model – retained.

The parts of the ontology that are completely situation-independent are referred to as the Situation-Independent Ontology. The Situation-Independent Ontology consists of classes and relations among the classes. This terminology is important because there are parts of the ontology that are situation-dependent. On the other hand, the Situation-Dependent Ontology consists of types of classes and types of relations among these classes that represent general knowledge about unconventional conflict; however, the particulars of the classes and relations depend on the situation – that is, they depend on the instantiations, the particular instances. For example, it is known that people have relationships of various types with other people and that this is important in unconventional conflict. Hence there is a structure Actor – Relation – Actor which involves two classes of a particular type, *Actor*, and a third class of the type *Relation*. In a particular situation, the first *Actor* might be a KeyPoliticalIndividual, with instantiation Joe, and the second Actor might be a KeyPoliticalIndividual, with instantiation Frank, and the relation might be isTheSuperior Of. Thus this structure permits the assertion that "Joe is the superior of Frank, with both being key political individuals." The Situation-Dependent Ontology tailors the ontology for a specific unconventional conflict.

As a convention, the words "actor," "action," and "environment" will be capitalized if they are being used in an ontology-specific fashion. If they are used in a more general sense, e.g., according to their dictionary definitions, they will not be capitalized. Other words will also follow this convention. The names of classes and ontological relations will be italicized. This is useful because many of these names involve several words that have no spacing between them. The italics indicate that this lack of spacing is deliberate.

Sources for the Unconventional Conflict Ontology

Of all the things we could be discussing, we have reduced our attention to unconventional conflict – that is the domain of discourse – that is our "world." An ontology is a tool for capturing, retaining and expressing our knowledge of this domain. Further, it is a tool to aid in our understanding of the domain. And, because our knowledge is always incomplete, the ontology will always be incomplete. This means that the ontology is a model. While the ontology as a description of the domain is incomplete, the ontology as a model could be complete. That is, the ontology could include all of the parts of the domain that are germane to its purpose as a model.

In the discussions that follow, some parts describe what has been done; however, some parts discuss the ontologies (parts of the overall ontology) as if they are complete and correct, the ideal situation. In fact, it would be virtually impossible to ascertain that a given ontology is complete and correct.

The ontologies under discussion are set at a certain level of granularity. Theoretically, the level of granularity is consistent throughout the ontology. Practically speaking, this consistency has probably not been achieved. This is partly the case because defining granularity across the entire domain is difficult, if not impossible. Some choices are evident, e.g., the cognitive processes of individuals

occur at a finer level of granularity than is desired for ontologies of theater-level unconventional conflict, and these processes are not included. Other choices are debatable, with some choices resulting in unevenness in the granularity.

The ontology that is described here is the result of two projects for the U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) Analysis Center (TRAC) and several independent research and development projects by Hartley Consulting.

- The independent work on the Interim Semi-static Stability Model (ISSM) (during 2003–2006) and the DIME/PMESII VV&A Tool (2007–2008) led to the first TRAC project (2010).
- That project with Lee Lacy of Dynamics Research Corporation (DRC) and Hartley Consulting as a subcontractor resulted in version 1.0 of the ontology, called the IW Metrics Ontology (Hartley & Lacy, 2011).
- Further independent research and development resulted in version 1.5, called the Total IW Ontology (Hartley, 2016).
- The second TRAC project followed in 2012, with Lee Lacy and Hartley Consulting as subcontractors to BMA. This resulted in version 2.0, called the IW Ontology 2 (Hartley & Lacy, 2013a, 2013b).
- More independent research and development by Hartley Consulting resulted in a Graphical User Interface (GUI) and version 2.6 of the ontology (Hartley, 2016, 2017).
- The version described here is version 3.0, called the Unconventional Conflict
 Ontology. It is the result of additional independent research and development by
 Hartley Consulting. Changes include removing properties as a separate item and
 merging properties into the metrics, creating a metric-type ontology to differentiate the metrics along the lines of the previous properties concept, and moving the
 connection of the old Semantic Thesaurus to concept-connections among the
 elements rather than the metrics.

Although Lee Lacy and I created the IW Ontology, we drew content from every source that we could find at the time. Two of the sources were lists – an extremely simple form of ontology. Six of the sources were taxonomies – a weak form of ontology. And five of the sources were full-fledged ontologies, containing elements with multiple parents.

Figure 2.1 provides an overview. As discussed in more detail later in this chapter, the Unconventional Conflict Ontology is made up of elements, which have metrics (state variables that describe the states of the elements). These metrics will often be discussed as if they are each comprised of a single variable. However, in practice they are vectors of variables, which together describe the conceptual state in question. The original elements and their associated metrics were derived from one or more of the sources and thus have relations to them. Thus Fig. 2.1 shows an *Element* as having a *Metric* and each of these being related to various sources, with elements being derived from eight sources (including the *HSCBTax3Item*) and metrics being derived from six sources (including the *HSCBTax3Item*). The majority of the elements and metrics were derived from these sources; however, some were added subsequently, as analyses revealed the need for them. Each of the sources is discussed briefly in the following sub-sections.

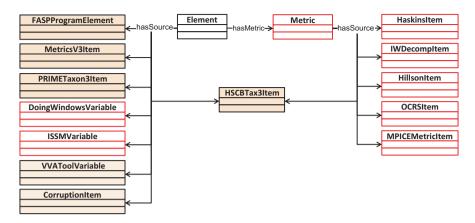
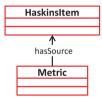


Fig. 2.1 Ontology sources

Haskins List

Figure 2.2 shows the Haskins list as a single class representing each of the items in the list (Haskins, 2010). Colonel Haskins' article proposed a simple model to help understand a culture. One key to this model was a set of questions. The questions were principally of a cultural nature, such as, "Are there 'human rights'?" This list produced useful entries, which were related to Unconventional Conflict Ontology metrics, as shown in the figure.

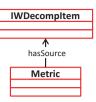
Fig. 2.2 Haskins list design



IW Decomposition List

The TRAC 2009 IW Decomposition Task-Event-Outcome (TEO) source is also a list, shown in Fig. 2.3. The list was taken from a report on a TRAC workshop on IW (TRAC, 2009). The items on the list were tasks that had been defined for a TRAC tactical-level IW wargame, such as "key leader engagement." The entries were related to Unconventional Conflict Ontology metrics.

Fig. 2.3 IWDecomp list design



FASP Taxonomy

The Department of State and U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) Foreign Assistance Standardized Program (FASP) Structure and Definitions uses a structure and definitions to encode and describe the various foreign assistance programs. In Fig. 2.4, this structure is illustrated. For example, "Peace and Security" is a program and "Counter-Terrorism" is a program area within this program. The 2006 version of the FASP document was the most current when the ontology was being created. (The current version is the 2016 update (Department of State, 2016)). In the 2006 version, "Deny Terrorist Sponsorship, Support and Sanctuary" was a program element in this program area and "Restrict Travel" was a program subelement. The program element level was determined to most closely match the desired granularity level of the ontology. Accordingly, the Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements were related to this level, as shown in the figure.

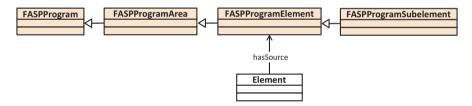


Fig. 2.4 FASP taxonomy design

Hillson Taxonomy

In 2009, Roger Hillson delivered a report for the Naval Research Laboratory (NRL) to the Navy, N81 titled "Requirements for a Government Owned DIME/PMESII Model Suite" (Hillson et al., 2009). Hartley Consulting acted as part of the Technical Advisory Committee for this report. This report included a taxonomy of DIME/PMESII metrics. The top level of the taxonomy consisted of categories, such as "Decision-making and Implementation." An example of the items within this category was "Decision-making Process." Submetrics were connected to the

items, such as "How timely was the final decision?" The *HillsonItem* level was determined to most closely match the desired granularity level of the ontology. Accordingly the Unconventional Conflict Ontology metrics were related to this level, as shown in Fig. 2.5.

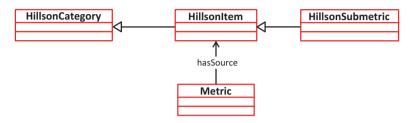


Fig. 2.5 Hillson taxonomy design

HSCB Taxonomy

MITRE's Human Social Cultural Behavior (HSCB) taxonomy was created to characterize HSCB space and support HSCB modeling programs by allowing the programs to identify the parts of the space that they address (Klein, 2011). As with the Unconventional Conflict ontology, the HSCB taxonomy used a number of sources in its creation (including the Hillson report cited above). At the top level (HSCBTax0), there are four categories ("Actions," "Actors and Events," "Environment," and "States"). The second level decomposes the top level (e.g., "Diplomatic Actions" is connected to "Actions"). The third level further decomposes this (e.g., "Participate in negotiations or mediation/conflict resolution"). The fourth level either restates the third level or further decomposes the item (in this example there is no decomposition). The fifth level provides the final decomposition of some of the items into subitems (e.g., "provision of human intelligence (HUMINT) by informants"). The fourth level was determined to most closely match the desired granularity of the ontology. Accordingly, the items on this level were related to Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements or metrics (as appropriate), as shown in Fig. 2.6.

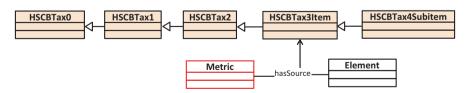


Fig. 2.6 HSCB taxonomy design

Metrics V3 Taxonomy

The TRAC Metrics V3 taxonomy was produced by TRAC in an effort to identify elements needed in DIME/PMESII modeling (TRAC, 2010). At the top level it was divided into two categories: DoD "Lines of Effort" (LOEs) and "PMESII." The second level decomposes these categories. For example, one of the LOEs is "Restore essential services." The third level decomposes the second level, e.g., "Restore sewage services" is a child of "Restore essential services." The items in this last level were related to the Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements as shown in Fig. 2.7.

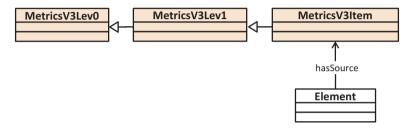


Fig. 2.7 Metrics V3 taxonomy design

OCRS Taxonomy

The Office of the Coordinator for Reconstruction and Stabilization (OCRS) Essential Tasks taxonomy was constructed as an interagency framework for describing the tasks that might be needed in post-conflict reconstruction and stabilization operations (Department of State, 2005). It was divided into technical sectors (OCRSI), such as "Security," and then into subsectors (OCRS2), such as "Disposition of Armed and Other Security forces, Intelligence Services and Belligerents." Essential tasks were placed within these subsectors (OCRSItem), such as "Disarmament." Each of these essential tasks was divided into Initial Response, Transformation, and Fostering Sustainability tasks (not shown in the figure). However, the essential tasks were determined to most closely match the ontology granularity needs. Accordingly, these were related to the Unconventional Conflict Ontology metrics, as shown in Fig. 2.8.

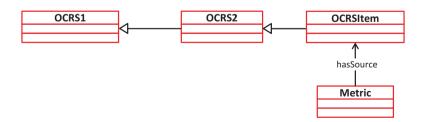


Fig. 2.8 OCRS taxonomy design

PRIME Taxonomy

SRI International's Probative Rapid Interactive Modeling Environment (PRIME) was built as a model to support Course of Action (COA) development and analysis. A part of this model was a taxonomy of PMESII effects. The top level of the taxonomy (*PRIMETaxon1*) contains the six PMESII categories, which are decomposed into two more levels as shown in Fig. 2.9. An example of the three levels is the following: "Political Effects," "Leadership," and "Influence of leadership." The items at the lowest level were related to the Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements.

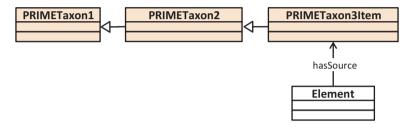


Fig. 2.9 PRIME taxonomy design

Doing Windows Network

The *Doing Windows* book (Hayes & Sands, 1997) was the result of three workshops of OOTW experts, looking for rational indicators of success in prosecuting Operations Other Than War. The variables were not organized as an ontology; rather, they were contained in four related influence nets. The final variable in the network was "Civil stability and durable peace exist." The variables of the "immediate causal" net, such as "People are tolerant of the status quo," directly influenced each other and the final variable. The rest of the variables were divided into three networks, such as the "civil unrest" network, with variables such as "Administration of justice is effective and fair" influencing each other and the variables in the top network. The *Doing Windows* network is recast as an ontology of influencing variables in Fig. 2.10, with all variables related to the Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements.

ISSM Network

The Interim Semi-static Stability Model (ISSM) was initially created to reproduce the *Doing Windows* Network in a spreadsheet because the software that supported the *Doing Windows* Network was not available. Later ISSM was enhanced by adding a complete list of DIME actions (and their implied MoPs) and a few metrics of

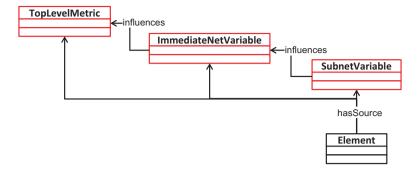


Fig. 2.10 Doing windows network design

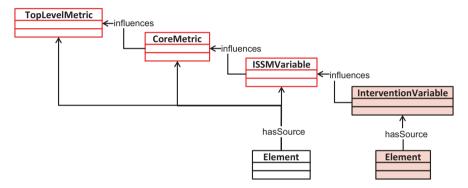


Fig. 2.11 ISSM network design

concern to scenarios that differed from those considered in *Doing Windows* (Hartley 2006a). These DIME actions were derived from numerous reports of activities in OOTWs, such as those in Bosnia and Iraq. The ISSM network is recast as an ontology of influencing variables in Fig. 2.11. The ontology is similar to that of the *Doing Windows* Network, with the additional DIME variables relating to Action elements of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

VV&A Tool Ontology

The DIME/PMESII VV&A Tool was constructed to support verification, validation, and accreditation (VV&A) of DIME/PMESII models (Hartley, 2008). Part of this support involved identifying the extent and quality of the coverage of the DIME/PMESII space by the model being assessed. The initial version of the tool used a compressed version of the ISSM variables, linked to the PMESII categories and subcategories. The intervention variables were also linked to a set of DIME categories that were linked to the PMESII categories. Thus the tool variable "Rebuild water lines"

was linked to "Infrastructure-Water" and then to "Infrastructure" as a PMESII state variable, and to "Infrastructure-DIME" and "Infrastructure" as an intervention variable. The tool ontology also expanded the scenario coverage and added kinetic physical environment variables to the list, with the appropriate PMESII and DIME categories. A later version of the tool was enhanced by adding variables from the IW Ontology 2. The tool ontology is shown in Fig. 2.12, with Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements related to the tool variables.

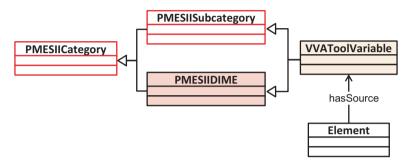


Fig. 2.12 VV&A tool ontology design

Corruption Model Ontology

In 2010, the National Defense University (NDU) held a workshop in which a Corruption Model for Afghanistan was developed (Hartley, 2010). Hartley Consulting derived an ontology from this model, with a set of corruption categories linked to corruption items. For example, the category "Governance" was linked to "Corruption in public office" and the category "Corruption" was also linked to "Corruption in public office." Similarly, the category "Corruption" was linked to "Corruption in business," as was the category "Economics." The Corruption Model Ontology is shown in Fig. 2.13, with corruption items related to Unconventional Conflict Ontology elements.

MPICE Ontology

The Measuring Progress in Conflict Environments (MPICE) was designed as a framework of metrics for assessing conflict transformation and stabilization (Dziedzic, Sotirin, & Agoglia, 2008). MPICE was designed with two upper categories for the subcategories, requiring an ontological framework, rather than a taxonomic one. The first set of categories consisted of desirable states, such as "Sustainable Economy" and "Safe and Secure Environment." The alternate categories consist of "Drivers of Conflict" and "Institutional Performance." Thus the subcategory "Political Violence

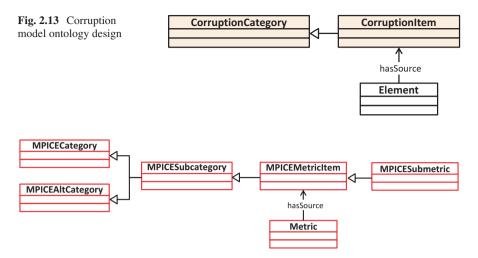


Fig. 2.14 MPICE ontology design

Diminished" has "Safe and Secure Environment" as one parent and "Drivers of Conflict" as the other. Each subcategory has metric items such as "Is there partisan infiltration of military and intelligence services?" Each metric item has a number of measurable submetrics that provide a vector measure for the metric item. The metric item level was determined to most closely match the desired granularity of the ontology. Accordingly the Unconventional Conflict Ontology metrics were related to this level as shown in Fig. 2.14.

Inferences as a Source

The connections of the elements to the metrics (Fig. 2.1) may be thought of as a mathematical relation, r: Elements \rightarrow Metrics. This relation is "onto," meaning that every metric is related to at least one element. The inverse relation is also "onto," so that every element has at least one metric. The inclusion of the "at least one" statements implies that neither this relation nor its inverse is a mathematical function, which would require r(E) to be a single metric and $r^{-1}(M)$ to be a single element. Despite this less restrictive status for r, inferences were drawn regarding the contents of both elements and metrics: once the list of elements and metrics had been derived from the sources above, the necessary existence of an element could be inferred from a metric with no element and the necessary existence of a metric could be inferred from an element with no metric.

A second mathematical concept was used in creating additional elements and metrics. The concept of requiring an inverse is one of the axioms of a mathematical group (Wikipedia, 2017c). An Action, such as *IncreasePoliticalPopulation*, requires an inverse, such as *DecreasePoliticalPopulation*, each with corresponding metrics.

Some Actions, such as *ChangePoliticalFactions*, are their own inverses because the direction of change is included in the instantiation. If the inverse was not specified from the sources listed above, one had to be created.

Some elements and metrics were created by analogy. If an element, such as *PoliticalPopulation*, was specified without having an Action to change its size, then either a single "change" Action was created or a pair of "increase" and "decrease" Actions was created. The choice was made by "art" rather than by "science." Generally, if the required change was a matter of simply a matter of numbers, the "increase/decrease" pair was chosen. If the change was more complex, generally the choice was for a "change" Action.

Some inferences involved the completion of real-world concepts. For example, *AgricultureBusiness* and *ManufacturingBusiness* were specified from the sources above. A business involved in fishing could have been assumed to be included in one of these; however, it seemed like a stretch to do so. Therefore, *FishingBusiness* was added. Both *AgricultureBusiness* and *ManufacturingBusiness* were related to a number of other elements, such as *ConductAgricultureOperations* and *ProduceGoodsOrEquipment*, respectively. This required adding such elements as *OperateFishingBusiness*. Naturally corresponding metrics were also added. The Stocks-and-Flows ontology, described in the next section, was invaluable in discovering the inferences required in this completion process.

Situation-Independent Ontology

In this section, we will briefly describe each of the ontologies that make up the Unconventional Conflict Ontology and describe how they connect to each other. We will address the details of each in subsequent chapters.

Context

The central organizational principle for the development of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology is provided by the context diagram in Fig. 2.15. The Operational Environment that includes everything relevant to unconventional conflict is divided into three parts: Actors, Actions, and the Environment.

Actors are natural entities, including humans, that cause things to change. Actions are the interventions, events, and ongoing processes that are performed by Actors and that directly cause changes. The Environment represents the passive entities in the Operational Environment.

The figure may be understood by following the arrows. Actors perform Actions, which affect the Operational Environment (OE). The state of OE, including any changes, is described by State Variables (also called Metrics). Actors perceive

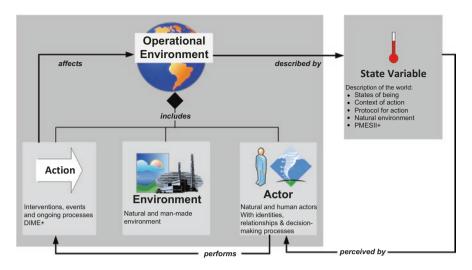


Fig. 2.15 Context diagram

the OE by means of the State Variables. State Variables include both numeric variables (true metrics) and categorical variables (e.g., type of government).

The divisions presented in Fig. 2.15 provide a starting place for building and understanding the ontology. We can construct sub-ontologies for Actors, Actions, Environment, and Metrics. As a matter of terminology, we will call the lowest-level classes of the Actor, Action and Environment ontologies "elements." Similarly, the lowest-level classes of the Metric ontology are "metrics."

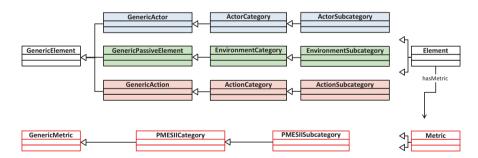


Fig. 2.16 Class diagram expansion

Figure 2.16 shows an expansion of the concepts introduced in Fig. 2.15 using a class diagram. To the left are shown classes for a generic element and a generic metric. The three classes, *GenericActor*, *GenericPassiveElement*, and *GenericAction*, are subclasses of *GenericElement*. (The *is-a* relationship is represented by the hollow arrowhead). Each of these subclasses is decomposed into a set of categories, represented by *ActorCategory*, *EnvironmentCategory*, and *ActionCategory*, in Fig. 2.16. Each of the categories is, in turn, decomposed into a set of subcategories.

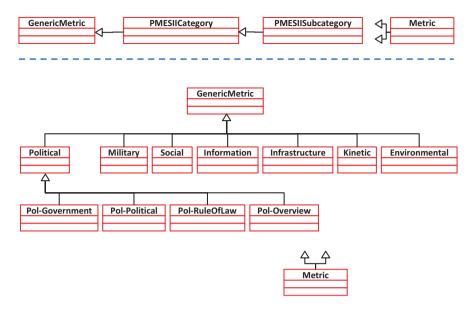


Fig. 2.17 Class structure shorthand

Finally, each element is assigned as a subclass to one or more of these subcategories, represented in Fig. 2.16 by two *is-a* relations. Similarly, the *GenericMetric* class is decomposed into the PMESII+ class categories. Each of these categories is decomposed into a set of PMESII subcategories and each Metric class is assigned as a subclass to one or more of the PMESII subcategories. The *hasMetric* relations (different arrowhead from *is-a*) show that each element is related to one or more Metrics, which describe the state of the element at a given time.

The diagram in Fig. 2.16 uses a shorthand notation to collapse a view of an ontology into a manageable space. Figure 2.17 explains this shorthand. The bottom row of Fig. 2.16 is repeated as the top row of Fig. 2.17. The *is-a* relations are represented by the arrows with open triangle heads, with the heads next to the parent classes and the tails next to the child classes. This pointing feature permits the equivalence of horizontal and vertical representations.

The bottom part of Fig. 2.17 is a partial expansion of the top row. The ultimate parent class, *GenericMetric*, does not change. However the *PMESIICategory* class is revealed as a place-holder descriptive class. The actual children of the *GenericMetric* class are the categories *PoliticalMetric*, *MilitaryMetric*, *SocialMetric*, etc. (The "Metric" parts of the names were omitted from the figure to allow the text in the figure to be large enough to read). The *PMESIISubcategory* class is also revealed to be a place-holder. The actual children of the categories are subcategory classes such as *Political-GovernmentMetric*, *Political-PoliticalMetric*, etc. (Only a few of these are shown to avoid having too many boxes in the diagram. This is the reason for the shorthand notation). Finally, the actual Metrics are represented by a single class, named *Metric*, with two *is-a* arrows, indicating that each Metric may have multiple parents.

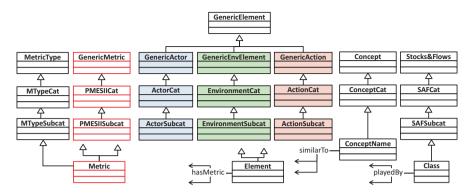


Fig. 2.18 Situation-independent ontology structure

As an aid to understanding the Metrics, the Actor and Environment elements are connected to Metrics ending in "rating." These Metrics describe the state of being of these elements. Action elements are connected to Metrics ending in "MoP," which stands for measure of performance. Measures of performance describe the immediate results of an Action, as opposed to a measure of effectiveness that would describe the effectiveness of the Action. All elements are connected to at least one Metric and some are connected to more than one Metric.

A little reflection will show that this connection exposes a profound point. Suppose we were observing a real situation. The values of the set of all Metrics, such as *CentralAuthorityEffectivenessRating*, would describe the current state of affairs (assuming we had some way of knowing the values). The values at a later time would describe the state at that time and the differences in the values would describe the change. The rating of the effectiveness of the central authority does not seem particularly remarkable when looked at this way. However, now consider that we are getting these values from a simulation. The rating value does not change by magic, but rather because of some theory or theories that declare that it should change in a particular way because of the change of some set of other variables. This is a theory-based connection.

This is a Key Part of the Entire Ontology Paradigm If the Metrics tell us the situation has changed, the theories that describe the causes of these changes are the theories of our model. That means the each Metric represents an attachment point of one or more theories, which are outside of the ontology. The theories ontology is an associated ontology, rather than being an integral part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

The situation-independent ontology actually contains three additional ontologies (as integral parts of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology). Figure 2.18 recasts Fig. 2.16 with a vertical orientation and adds the three additional ontologies. The ontology to the far left is an additional classification of the Metrics. The basic Metric ontology is based on the place(s) within the PMESII hierarchy that the Metric belongs. The second Metric ontology describes the metric type

(defined in a later subsection) for each Metric. The ontology on the far right represents the stocks-and-flows (SaF) ontology that connects the elements to sets of relations, described later. The ontology to the left of the stocks-and-flows ontology represents semantic similarities of the elements to a set of semantic concepts, also described later.

The Actor, Environment, and Action ontologies connect the elements by their similarities as children of the respective subcategories and categories. The stocks-and-flows ontology and the concept ontology connect the elements by different similarity relationships. The Metrics that are connected to each element describe the data that describe each element and the Metric types describe commonalities in the data among the elements. Together, these ontologies represent the domain knowledge about situation-independent relationships among the elements.

In addition, all of the elements and Metrics are derived from the sources, described earlier in Sources for the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. They are linked to the appropriate sources in order to improve the understanding of each class. These ontological connections are omitted in Fig. 2.18 to avoid excessive complexity.

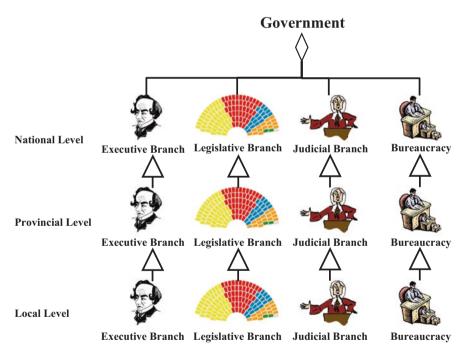


Fig. 2.19 Government structure context diagram

The two lower-level context diagrams will be helpful in understanding the details and as motivators for the discussion of the situation-dependent ontology, discussed later. Figure 2.19 illustrates a government that consists of three branches, executive, legislative, and judicial, plus a bureaucracy. Each of these is represented by an Actor

class. Depending on the needs of the situation, these classes may be instantiated at multiple levels of government, e.g., national, provincial, and local. These instantiations may be connected, as shown in the figure, or not connected, depending on the situation. Also depending on the situation, subclasses can be defined, e.g., a legislative Senate and a legislative House of Representatives or multiple types of court systems.

The government may have functional organs besides those shown in Fig. 2.19. These are shown in Fig. 2.20. In this figure, social services and law enforcement are shown as being provided by government organizations at three levels. Armed forces are shown at both national and provincial levels, as some countries have that situation. The intelligence services are shown only at the national level. As with the government structure diagram, only one class for each type is provided in the ontology, with instantiation depending on the situation.

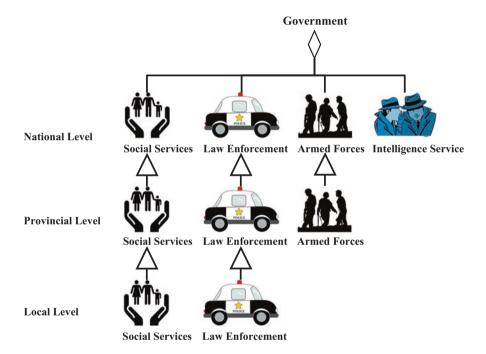
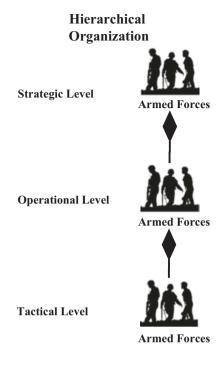


Fig. 2.20 Government functional context diagram

Some organizations are hierarchical in their internal structure. Figure 2.21 illustrates using the single provided class for armed forces to create such a structure. Naturally, the number of levels and their names will depend on the situation. This concept is not restricted to armed forces. It can be applied to businesses and churches or other organizations, as needed.

Fig. 2.21 Hierarchical organization context diagram



Metric PMESII Ontology

The Metric PMESII ontology is based directly on the PMESII+ paradigm, which divides the world into activity domains. This paradigm is meant to support a description of the state of a situation, which is precisely what the state variables (metrics) do in detail. Thus each Metric is related to a PMESII subcategory by an *is-a* relation.

This ontology of the metrics or state variables is useful in supporting an appreciation of the state of the unconventional conflict. The individual Metrics provide a detailed view, whereas various aggregations may be useful in generating various overviews of the situation. For example, one infrastructure Metric provides information on the capacity of an extractive energy production facility (e.g., an oil well or set of oil wells). An aggregation of all of the Metrics of this class would yield a measure of the capacity for all extractive energy production facilities. Because the Metric need not consist of a single number, such as flow rate, it can also include such things as the flow rate before the beginning of the conflict or the desired flow rate after the end of the conflict, allowing for the calculation of percentages. Other combinations are also possible, such as a measure of the current total energy production or an overall measure of the state of the infrastructure.

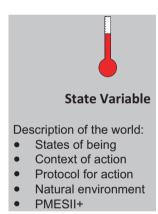
There is a subtle point concerning the relationship of the Metrics to the PMESII ontology. The relationship is more informative when looked at from the Metrics up to the subcategories and categories than the reverse. That is, a Metric may be thought of as relating to several subcategories because it adds information concerning the

state of the subcategory. However, because such relations may not be obvious, decomposing the subcategories might not lead to the inclusion of all of the Metrics that are shown here.

Figure 2.15 shows that the Metrics describe the operational environment, which consists of the Actor, Action, and Environment Elements. Each Element is connected to one or more Metrics and each Metric is connected to one or more Elements. However, in using the ontology to describe a particular situation, each element is instantiated by one or more objects. Thus an Actor might be instantiated by a person named *Frank*. Each Metric that is connected to the Actor is also instantiated by the values that pertain to *Frank*, not the values that describe whatever class *Frank* instantiates. **Because the instantiation of a Metric is connected to the instantiation of an Element, the Metric instantiation refers to a particular (generally singular) object.**

Figure 2.22 shows the icon used in the Context Diagram, Fig. 2.15, to represent the state variables (metrics). The thermometer represents the measurement of quantities, which lies at the heart of Metrics.

Fig. 2.22 The state variable or metric icon



Metric Type Ontology

In addition to the PMESII+ ontology for the Metrics, there is a "type" ontology of the Metrics that yields other benefits. The Metric type ontology identifies the differences and commonalities among the Metrics by the type of information contained in the Metric. In addition to the differentiation of Metrics deriving from Actions and those deriving from Actor or Environment elements by attaching the suffixes "MOP" and "Rating," respectively, the Metric Type or Property Ontology for the Metrics supports the fact that some types of Metrics are appropriate for some elements and not for others. For example, all elements require an *Identity* type metric; however, only some elements need a *Weaponry* type metric. This is the ontology on the left side of Fig. 2.18, headed by the class labeled *MetricType*.

The generic types and properties are listed in Table 2.1. *Mtype* is the metric property type code. This value will be reported in the tables containing the elements in following chapters, rather than listing all of the property names associated with each element.

 Table 2.1
 Metric property types

Type	Mtype	Property	Description
Invar	iant		
	110	Identity	Name or other identification of the entity
Physi	cal		
	210	Location	Current location (defined over one or more points, along a network, as an area, or by density over an area, including elevation/depth if appropriate). Location may be null.
	220	Time	Actions: Event occurrence as point in time (date/time), event duration, event frequency (events per time period); Other: date/time of change of any other metric
	230	Quantity	Number of entities (if single Actor=1; if "group of same"=number of Actors) Number of members (Actor is significant group or demographic group=number of peopl in group) Environmental entities similar Actions=number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity)
	240	DisasterOrCondition	Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not (only elements in natural environment)
	250	Movable	Indicator as to whether entity can be moved or not and the current speed of movement, may include maximum speed
	260	CapacityFlowrate	Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume (only Environment element), may include original or desired values
	270	Weaponry	Entity's current weaponry types and quantities (in general Actors or tangible things might have weapons); may also include original or desired values
	280	Damage	Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity leve quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all component (only Actions in damage and antiperson)
Relat	ionship		
	310	Affiliation	Name of thing with which entity is affiliated; this is Actor's organization or parent organization, intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation
	320	Hierarchy	Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority (define hierarchy) (only Actors)
	330	OwnerOriginator	For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator
	340	Activity	Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities (only Actors)
	350	Availability	Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity, may include original or desired levels
HSCI	3		
	410	DecisionMaking	Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making
			(continued

(continued)

Type	Mtype	Property	Description
	420	Influence	Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity (mostly Actors)
	430	FairnessCorruption	Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity
	440	Effectiveness	Numeric or categorical level of effectiveness of entity
	450	Efficiency	Numeric or categorical level of economic efficiency of entity
	460	HealthOrStrength	Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity
	470	Professionalism	Numerical or categorical level of professionalism of the entity (only some Actors)
	480	Transparency	Numerical or categorical level of transparency (some Actors and some Environment elements)
Misc		,	
	510	Miscellaneous	Text description

Table 2.1 (continued)

Actor Ontology

Actors are the active elements in the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. Most of the Actor classes represent human beings; however, inanimate objects such as vehicles and storms are also represented. The classes representing people are divided into those representing individuals, those representing significant groups of people, and those representing demographic groups. Demographic groups consist of large numbers of people, large enough that the precise number is not important. The numbers in demographic groups are best described by population distributions over geographic areas. On the other hand, significant groups are small enough that the precise number of members may be ascertained. Further, their individual locations may be determined or the group location can be described as the union of a small set of polygons.

Figure 2.23 shows the icon used in the Context Diagram, Fig. 2.15, to represent Actors. The human figure and the tornado indicate that Actors can be humans (or groups of humans) or some natural events.

Action Ontology

Actions are the interventions, events, and ongoing processes that are performed by Actors, which directly cause changes. Action classes cover a wide range, including damage Actions, training Actions, building Actions, policing Actions, persuasion Actions, economic Actions, and organizational Actions.

Unfortunately, the connection between the Action classes and the DIME paradigm is fuzzy at best. A few Actions may be clearly Diplomatic, Informational, Military, or Economic. A few more may be clearly connected to more than one of these, a situation which is easily handled in an ontology. However, most Actions

Fig. 2.23 The actor icon

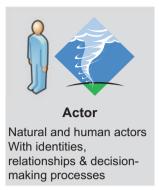
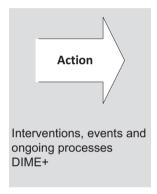


Fig. 2.24 The action icon



have poorly defined connections. For example, a negotiation Action may be handled by a civilian diplomat, a military unit, or a civilian economic organization, depending on the situation. Further, some Actions may be initiated in one D-I-M-E category and carried out in another category.

The DIME concept that there are different levers of governmental power is useful. However, decomposing DIME down to the Actions level is essentially meaningless. Creating connections that link almost everything to each of the DIME categories does not clarify (or enhance the understanding of) what is going on. The Action classes and sub-classes do help to clarify this understanding and, for this reason, are used in the ontology.

Figure 2.24 shows the icon used in the Context Diagram, Fig. 2.15, to represent Actions. The arrow indicates that Actions produce changes.

Environment Ontology

The Environment elements are the passive elements in the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. Environment classes cover the many types of infrastructure, things needed by the Actor classes, the natural environment, the conflict environment, and the conceptual environment.

Fig. 2.25 The environment icon



Once the three element ontologies are combined, a second example of the need for a more general ontology, rather than a taxonomy, becomes apparent: some of the elements appear in more than one of the element ontologies. For example, depending on the model, a tornado might be modeled as an Actor, an Action, or merely part of the Environment.

Figure 2.25 shows the icon used in the Context Diagram, Fig. 2.15, to represent Environment. The icon includes both representations of the natural environment and the man-made environment to show that both are included. (Representing the conceptual environment in the icon was too hard to do, so it was omitted from the icon, but not from the ontology).

Stocks-and-Flows Ontology

Recall that the purpose of an ontology is to describe what we know about a domain. In this chapter, we are describing the structure of the ontology, not its contents. However, the structure is driven by the intended and actual contents. We wish to have a structure that allows us to include everything we know about unconventional conflict that is relevant to modeling it.

Upon investigating the contents of the ontology so far, the various elements and metrics, we find that there are connections among these classes that are evident because we know what the classes refer to, but which are not yet expressed in the ontology. One set of these connections has a counterpart in system dynamics – stocks-and-flows. For example there is an Environment element for bridges and tunnels that has a capacity property. There are also two Actions that relate to this, destroy bridges and tunnels and build bridges and tunnels. These two Actions reduce capacity and increase capacity, respectively. These elements are related in the real world and we need to introduce this relation into the ontology.

Figure 2.26 shows the icon that will be used in the complete Context Diagram, Fig. 2.36, to represent Stocks-and-Flows. It shows the most complicated type of stocks-and-flows, the organization-oriented stocks-and-flows category.

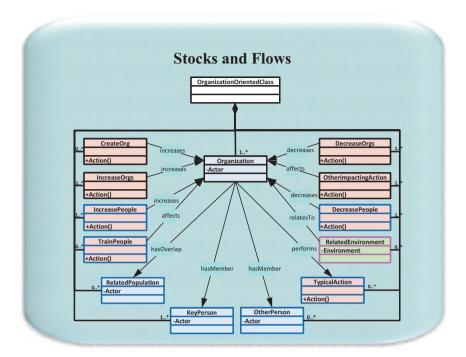


Fig. 2.26 The stocks-and-flows icon

Semantic Concept Ontology

There is one more type of knowledge that is pertinent to the situation that we need to incorporate into the structure of the ontology. This knowledge is obvious to a human examining the elements, but not to a computer. For example, a human knows that roads, bridges and tunnels, and rail lines are all related. An element can be linked to several semantic terms and each semantic term is linked to several elements. Together these linkages result in a semantic thesaurus connecting elements to other elements.

Figure 2.27 shows the icon that will be used in the complete Context Diagram, Fig. 2.36, to represent semantic concepts. It shows several element classes with *similarTo* connections to a semantic concept.

Recap of What We Can Say About What We Know

The structures we have defined up to now allow us to capture a large amount of knowledge about unconventional conflict. Figure 2.28 illustrates some of this.

Figure 2.29 illustrates this with some actual class connections. The Action class *RebuildBridgesAndTunnels* in the center of the figure is connected to a Metric class,

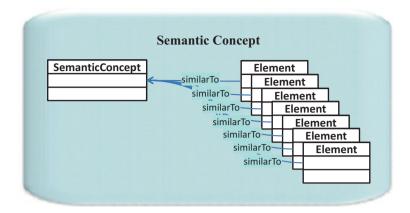


Fig. 2.27 The semantic concept icon

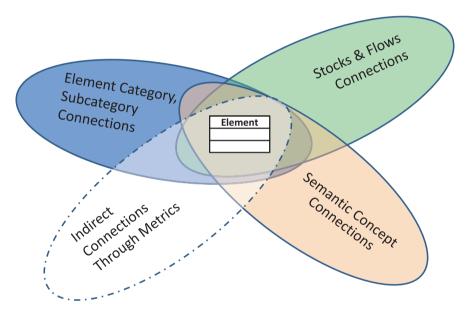


Fig. 2.28 Element connections

BridgeAndTunnelCapacityRebuiltMoP. Both are shown to be connected by relatedTo links to sources. The Metric class is connected to two parents in the Metric PMESII ontology and to one parent in the Metric type ontology. The Action class is shown to be connected to one parent in the Action ontology and, through that parent, to a sibling Action class, RebuildMiningInfrastructure. The Action class is also connected by an increases relation in the Stocks-and-Flows ontology to an Environment class, BridgeAndTunnelInfrastructure. Finally, the Action class is connected by a similarTo relation in the semantic concept ontology to an Environment class, RoadInfrastructure.

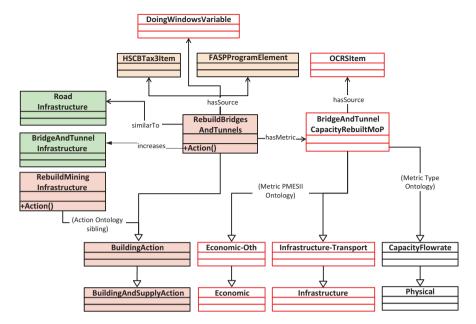


Fig. 2.29 Example connections

The point is that the knowledge contained in the ontology covers a wide range of information about the domain and this knowledge can be recovered by following the relationships.

Situation-Dependent Ontology

Despite the large amount of knowledge that can be encoded in the ontology structure to this point, it is not enough. The structure to this point permits the description of situation-independent knowledge. For example, bridges and tunnels are related to roads no matter what the situation is. However, there are things that depend on the situation that require special structures.

Goal-Task-Owner (GTO) Structures

The parties or sides that are relevant to a particular situation are situation-dependent; however, their existence and certain information about them are already covered at the instantiated object level. For example, the stocks-and-flows *InterventionForce* class allows for multiple countries' armed forces and associated information. However, each major player in the situation (labeled "owner") has its own agenda, consisting of goals and tasks that the owner believes will accomplish these goals.



Fig. 2.30 Twelve sides to a conflict

At the lowest levels, the goals will decompose to Metric classes and the tasks will decompose to Action classes while the owner corresponds to an Actor class. A Goal-Task-Owner (GTO) structure can be defined without knowledge of the situation – and will be in this section. However, GTO structures cannot be populated without situation-specific knowledge.

Figure 2.30 illustrates a typical scenario or situation. The Action takes place within a Host Nation, with its geography, resources and populace – and its culture, religions, laws, etc. This arena is represented by the ellipse in the center.

This scenario or situation is an example of unconventional conflict because there are competing Actors, each with its own agenda. The nature of this competition is what makes the situation neither conventional war nor peace. In this figure, the U.S. armed forces are represented as the Coalition. Other U.S. governmental agencies are represented by the State Department. Ideally, the goals of these two, while differing in detail, are in consonance. The tasks, however, definitely differ because the capabilities of these Actors differ.

The Host Nation (HN) is also represented by two Actors, the HN government and the HN armed forces. The goals and tasks of these two Actors may differ significantly. In the typical situation, there are also non-governmental organizations that have significant impacts. Here an international non-governmental organization (NGO) is a fairly benign, apolitical Actor and a political NGO is an Actor that sides with one or more of the opposition forces.

Also, typically, there are commercial interests in the arena. Here a construction company represents contractors hired to implement some of the tasks of the

Fig. 2.31 The GTO set icon



Coalition and State Department. The acquisition company represents external interests that wish to purchase and control HN resources. The regional power represents some external country in an analogous position to the State Department, but with possibly opposing interests.

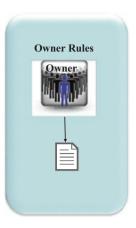
The three opposing forces that are represented here consist of groups with interests in opposition to the HN government. Their goals differ among themselves; however, many of their actions may be related so that they may form temporary alliances.

The quote from Sun-Tzu is apt, "Know the enemy and know yourself; in a hundred battles you will never be in peril." (Sun-Tzu, 1963) The GTO Set structure, illustrated in Fig. 2.31, formalizes the concept of encoding these competing interests. The figure shows the icon that will be used in the complete Context Diagram, Fig. 2.36, to represent GTO Sets.

The situation or scenario is defined as a model, with a name and a date. The model has a several *GTOSetOwners* (the competing Actors). Each *GTOSetOwner* is identified as an Actor within the Unconventional Conflict Ontology and has a citation that includes the defining metadata for the GTO Set. (The precise terminology should be that GTO structure refers to the way in which elements are related, while GTO Set refers to an instantiation of the structure, with a particular owner and set of tasks, goals, etc. At times we will be somewhat loose in the use of this terminology).

The GTOSetOwner owns several GTOTaskGoalPairs, consisting of a Goal and a Task for accomplishing the goal. Each GTOTaskGoalPair has several GTOSubTaskSubGoalPairs, consisting of SubGoals of the Goal and SubTasks of the Task (with the subtask believed to be needed to accomplish a subgoal connected to the subtask). Each SubGoal has one or more Metrics within the Unconventional Conflict Ontology and each SubTask has several Actions within the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. Note that these Actions and Metrics are not paired or directly connected. The set of Metrics chosen for a particular SubGoal relate to the set of Actions chosen for the associated SubTask may be related by the Action-Metric connections of the ontology; however, some corresponding Actions or Metrics may be omitted by the owner based on the owner's belief structure. Together, the GTO Sets in a single model represent a scenario or situation.

Fig. 2.32 The owner rules icon



Each owner has a set of goals and subgoals in his agenda and a set of tasks and subtasks that he believes will lead to the realization of this agenda. Even though the owner's beliefs do not ensure that accomplishing these tasks will, in fact, lead to achieving the goals, it is important to record in the ontology what each owner believes. These beliefs form the owner's implicit metric model.

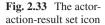
Owner Rules

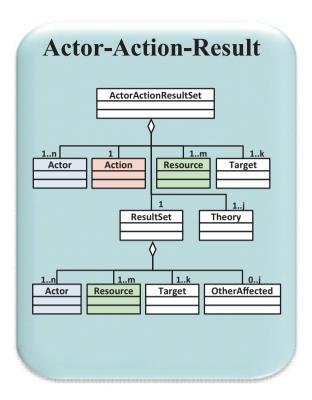
The owner in each GTO Set imposes a set of rules on its agents in executing the GTO Set tasks. (In general, the owner of a GTO Set is an Actor, individual or organizational, with subordinates who carry out the Actions). These rules are called rules of engagement (ROE) in military organizations, but have other names in other organizations. These rules can be constant throughout the time span of a situation and consistent across the entire theater; however, neither is required. Figure 2.32 represents these rules symbolically. The figure shows the icon that will be used in the complete Context Diagram, Fig. 2.36, to represent Owner Rules.

AAR Structures

The Actor-Action-Result (AAR) Sets represent a finer level of detail than the GTO Sets. Where the collection of GTO Sets represents a scenario, an AAR Set represents a vignette within the scenario. An Action from one GTO Set (or perhaps two or three very closely related Actions) and the associated Metric (or Metrics) are instantiated and form the basis for an AAR Set. For example, if the Action is to attack bridges and tunnels, the instantiated Action could be to attack a particular bridge.

Figure 2.33 shows that the Action has several associated elements: Actor, target, and resources needed for the Action. These resources might be physical elements





(vehicles, etc.) and might include other Actors. The figure shows the icon that will be used in the complete Context Diagram, Fig. 2.36, to represent AAR Sets.

The Action has a result; it affects the initiating Actor, the resources, the target, and possibly other elements (bystanders, other infrastructure, etc.) and changes the values of their Metrics. The rationale for computing the effects is not included in the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. Rather, the Result acts as a call for one or more social or physical theories that provide this rationale. (If the situation is being modeled on a computer, then "call" is used in the programming sense. If the situation is a real-world situation, the "call" is used in the sense of invoking a theory to provide a rationale).

This is a Key Part of the Entire Ontology Paradigm The rest of the ontology structures and contents, including instantiations for a specific situation, is descriptive modeling. That is, it involves including a description of what is known and observed about unconventional conflict in general and about a particular conflict. This structure specifically identifies the points where the model must include causal modeling or substitute some empirical substitute, which is not contained in the ontology. Some of the causal modeling will be relatively straightforward, e.g., the effects of a certain amount of explosive force on a bridge. However, some of the causal modeling will require social theories that are not so straightforward, e.g., the changes of opinion and resulting actions that will occur among the affected people.

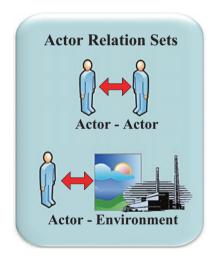
Theories Ontology 69

While errors in the descriptive modeling will affect model validity, identifying and correcting such errors or mitigating their effects is much less difficult than for errors in the causal modeling. The reason is that we know much less about the workings of the real world when it comes to the causes of social effects. However, this ontological structure allows for the specific identification of where such errors may occur in the model.

Actor Relations Structures

The Actor Relation Sets (Fig. 2.34) provide the final piece of the description of the scenario or situation. The figure shows the icon that will be used in the complete Context Diagram, Fig. 2.36, to represent Actor Relations sets. The Actor-Actor and Actor-Environment structures provide for the definition of the relationships (boss/employee, leader/follower, tribe/member, etc.) between Actors and the relationships (owner, controller, occupier, etc.) between an Actor and an Environment element, respectively.

Fig. 2.34 The actor relation sets icon

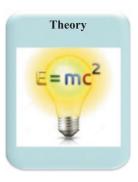


Theories Ontology

The theories ontology is not part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology; it is a separate ontology. However, it is useful in the application of the situation-dependent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

Figure 2.35 shows the icon that will be used to represent the Theories Ontology in the Final Context Diagram (in the concluding chapter). Einstein's famous theory is shown in the glow of a lightbulb to represent all types of theories.

Fig. 2.35 The theory icon



A Total Ontology

Both the situation-independent and the situation-dependent ontologies are required for a total ontology of unconventional conflict. Despite the efforts to ensure completeness (for modeling at the "theater" level) with consistency (appropriate granularity), it should be expected that further use of the ontology will reveal some additional needs.

New Context Diagram

Figure 2.15 on page 51 provided the context diagram for the discussion of the situation-independent ontology. Figure 2.36 provides a revised context diagram that includes the internal semantic relationships that are part of the situation-independent ontology and adds the new structures that are required to capture the situation-dependent information. This new context diagram omits several connections, such as the ownership link between Actor and GTO Set, to allow for a compact figure; however, these links are implied.

The complete ontology is a holistic description of the domain of unconventional conflict. That is, the ontology is "characterized by comprehension of the parts of something as intimately interconnected and explicable only by reference to the whole."

Ontology Relationships

Most of the discussion has centered on the classes of the ontology. However, we have mentioned several ontology relationships in this chapter, each of which deserves some explanation.

A Total Ontology 71

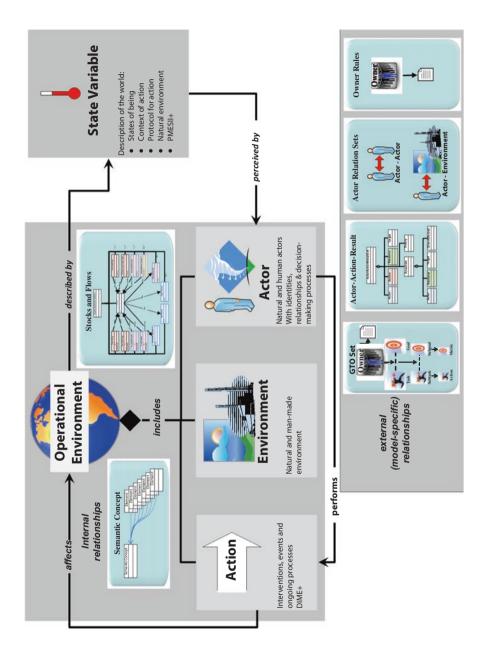


Fig. 2.36 Context diagram including situation-dependent parts

The class relations are as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

necessaryPartOf: A is a necessary part of B (composition). Its inverse relation is *hasNecessaryPart* (also shown as *includes*).

optionalPartOf: A is an optional part of B (aggregation). Its inverse relation is *hasOptionalPart*.

hasSource: A is an Element or a Metric and has Source B. Its inverse relation is sourceOf.

hasMetric: A has Metric B (also shown as described by). Its inverse relation is metricOf.

influences: A is a Metric and influences Metric or Element B. Its inverse relation is *influencedBy*.

affects: A is an Action and affects Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *affectedBy*.

increases: A is an Action and increases Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *increasedBy*.

performs: A is an Actor and performs Action B. Its inverse relation is *performedBy*.

similarTo: A is similar to B. Its inverse relation is *similarTo*.

playsRole: A is an Element and plays role B. Its inverse relation is playedBy.

One instance relation was also mentioned.

isTheSuperiorOf: Actor1 is the superior of Actor2 in some organization. Its inverse relation is *isTheSubordinateOf*.

Adding to the Ontology

In the beginning, as new elements or metrics were identified, they were simply added to the appropriate parts of the ontology. Now, the process of adding to the ontology is much more complex due to the inter-relations that have been described above.

For example, suppose a new Actor class is proposed. The first step is to see if that class already exists. There are too many classes to rely on memory of what already exists. Further, there may be a class that is similar that exists and a decision needs to be made about extending it, versus adding a new class. A new Actor may imply the need for a new Action (or vice versa). A review of the existing stocks-and-flows sets may reveal that the new element should be added to one of these. However, it might be that a new stocks-and-flows set is required and, perhaps, additional new elements may be needed to fill the roles in the new set. All the new elements must be checked for cascading connections and all need to be examined for connections to the sources.

A Total Ontology 73

If a new element is added, a new metric is going to be required and reviewed for connections to the sources – and the connection between the element and the metric has to be defined. The new element also has to be connected into the semantic thesaurus.

If these additions are made in connection with a particular situation, all of the new elements and metrics need to be considered as entries to the situation-dependent structures.

We are now prepared to present the contents of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology in Chaps. 3 through 9 and the contents of the Theories Ontology in Chap. 10.

Chapter 3 Actor Ontology



Actors are the active elements in the situation-independent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. The Actor Ontology has four Actor categories and 11 Actor subcategories. Each of the 101 Actor classes is connected to at least one Actor subcategory by an *is-a* relation. The categories and subcategories describe types of Actor elements. For example, the distinction among individuals, significant groups, and demographic groups, described in Chap. 2, is made at the category level, with refinements made at the subcategory and class levels. Figure 3.1 provides an illustration of individual actors in conflict. This chapter describes the organization of the Actor ontology and all of its elements, along with the types of Metrics associated with each element.



Fig. 3.1 Two individual Actors

76 3 Actor Ontology

Ontology Organization

The Actor Ontology differentiates the Actor classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure 3.2 provides a diagram of the Actor ontology, showing the categories and subcategories and adding connections. As an example, *Actor-Individual* is a category; *KeyLeader* is a subcategory (of that category); and *KeyPoliticalIndividual* (shown in Table 3.1, below) is a class of that subcategory. Saddam Hussein would have been an instantiation of that class. The single class to the right of the taxonomy part stands for all of the Actor classes (such as those shown in Table 3.1), each of which may have multiple parents.

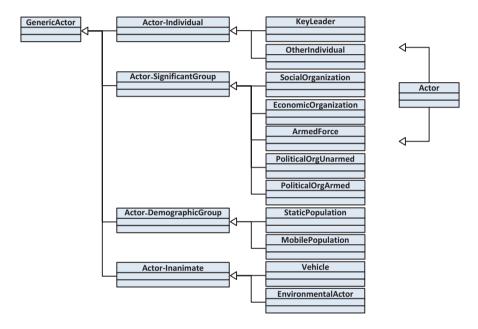


Fig. 3.2 Actor ontology

Each Actor class is linked to several Metrics. The full list of generic types of the Metrics is found in Table 2.1 in Chap. 2. All Actor classes are linked to a Metric of each of the following types (which instantiations will inherit, for example, the Saddam Hussein instantiation would have "Saddam Hussein" as the *Identity* value.):

- 110 *Identity* Name or other identification of the entity.
- **210** *Location* Current location (defined over one or more points, along a network, as an area, or by density over an area, including elevation/depth if appropriate). Location may be null.

Individual Actors 77

• **220** *Time* Action elements: event occurrence as point in time (date/time), event duration, event frequency (events per time period); Other elements: date/time of change of any other metric.

- 230 *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- **250** *Movable* Indicator as to whether entity can be moved or not and the current speed of movement; may include maximum speed.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy. See the Actor-Actors Relations in Chap. 9 for a direct method of identifying these Actors.)
- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.

The Actor classes are listed in tables following their subcategories. Each entry contains the unique element identification (ID) number, the element name, the element description, and the identifying numbers for any Metric types that are not required by Actor class membership (the list above), category membership (a similar list in the category section), or subcategory membership (a similar list in the subcategory section).

Part of the definition deserves a remark. Many definitions will begin with the description of the class and will include the phrase, "or group of same." This means that the class may represent a single entity or a group of entities of the defined type.

Individual Actors

The individual Actor is a class that represents an important person. Within the individual category, the subcategories distinguish between key leaders and other individuals. There are different Actor classes for key leaders of various types of groups. The "other individual" subcategory exists to allow for modeling "bit players" who are temporarily important, such as a suicide bomber. All individual Actor classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.

78 3 Actor Ontology

Key Leader Actors

The key leader Actor classes are shown in Table 3.1 and are similar because each represents an important individual. They differ in the type of organization of which they are leaders. However, there is still room for further differentiation. For example, all business leaders are represented by a single class and all military leaders are represented by a (different) single class. All key leader Actor classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 440 *Effectiveness* Numeric or categorical level of effectiveness of entity.

Table 3.1 Key leader Actor classes

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
39	KeyLeaderAdvocatingPeaceAndStability	An important pro-peace political leader or group of same	
40	KeyLeaderAdvocatingConflictAndDissension	An important anti-peace political leader or group of same	
42	KeyPoliticalIndividual	An important political leader or group of same	
105	KeyIntervenorDiplomaticPerson	An important diplomat or group of same	
142	KeyMilitaryIndividual	An important military leader or group of same	
190	KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial	An important non-government armed group leader or group of same	
248	KeyCriminalLeader	An important criminal leader or group of same	
296	KeyLaborLeader	An important labor leader or group of same	
309	KeyBusinessIndividual	An important business leader or group of same	
344	KeyNGOIndividual	An important nongovernmental organization (NGO), international organization (IO) or intergovernmental organization (IGO) leader or group of same	
381	KeyEducationIndividual	An important education leader or group of same	
435	KeySocialIndividual	An important social leader or group of same	
436	KeySpiritualIndividual	An important spiritual leader or group of same	
464	KeyMediaIndividual	An important local media leader or group of same	
1889	KeyContractorLeader	An important contractor leader, internal or external or group of same	

(continued)

Individual Actors 79

Table 3.1 (continued)

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
1894	KeyInternationalMediaLeader	An important international media leader or group of same	
1927	KeyLawEnforcementLeader	An important law enforcement leader or group of same	
1928	KeyBureaucrat	An important bureaucrat or group of same	
1931	KeyJudicialLeader	An important judicial leader or group of same	
1932	KeyLegislator	An important legislator or group of same	
1933	KeyGovtExecutive	An important government executive or group of same	
1934	KeyHealthcareLeader	An important healthcare leader or group of same	
1935	KeyFirstResponderLeader	An important first responder leader or group of same	
1936	KeyIntelligenceServiceLeader	An important intelligence service leader or group of same	

Other Individual Actors

The other individual Actor classes (Table 3.2) are similar to the key leader classes in composition; however, the difference lies in the role that is represented by the class. These classes are provided to support knowledge about people who are not leaders, but may become important for some other reason, if only temporarily.

 Table 3.2
 Other individual Actor classes

ID	Actor class	Definition	
1797	Worker	A worker or group of same	
1877	LawEnforcementPerson	A law enforcement person or group of same	
1879	IntelligenceServicePerson	An intelligence service person or group of same	
1881	GovtPerson	A general government person or group of same	
1884	ContractorPerson	A contractor person or group of same	
1890	IntervenorSupportPerson	An advisor to government or proto- government and judicial system and to intervenor organizations: economists, computer experts, agronomists, etc., or group of same	
1893	LocalOrInternationalMediaPerson	A member of the local or international media or group of same	

(continued)

80 3 Actor Ontology

Table 3.2	(continued)
-----------	-------------

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
1897	NGOWorker	An NGO, IO or IGO worker or group of same	
1919	Educator	An educator or other education-related person or group of same	
1924	HealthcarePerson	A healthcare-related person or group of same	
1925	FirstResponderPerson	A first responder (fire, MEDICAL, local police, etc.) or group of same	
1926	NonGovtArmedIndividual	A terrorist, insurgent, private security force-, or regime-sponsored non-military armed person or group of same	
1929	InterventionForcePerson	An intervention force (military affiliation) person or group of same	
1930	GovtMilitaryPerson	A government military person or group of same	
2033	IntervenorDiplomaticPerson	An intervenor diplomatic person or group of same	

Significant Group Actors

The second category of Actors is composed of organizations, factions, and other groups that are judged to have significant influence on the situation. The subcategories divide significant groups into five types: social organizations, economic organizations, armed forces, unarmed political organizations, and armed political organizations. All significant group Actor classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.
- **430** *FairnessCorruption* Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- 440 Effectiveness Numeric or categorical level of effectiveness of entity.
- **470** *Professionalism* Numerical or categorical level of professionalism of the entity.

Social Organization Actors

Social organizations (Table 3.3) are groups that perform principally social functions or that are organized around social relationships or functions.

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
343	NGOOrganization	An NGO, IO or IGO or group of same	
430	SocialFaction	An important social faction or group of same	
431	ReligiousFaction	A religious faction, sect, or organization or group of	
		same	
432	Family	An important family or group of same	
1937	HealthcareOrganization	A healthcare organization, public or private or group of	
		same	
1938	EducationOrganization	An educational organization, public and private, at all	
		levels (including technical schools and religious	
		schools) or group of same	

 Table 3.3 Social organization Actor classes

Economic Organization Actors

Economic organizations (Table 3.4) are groups that perform economic functions, such as businesses, unions, and criminals. All economic organization Actor classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **450** *Efficiency* Numeric or categorical level of economic efficiency of entity.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Table 3.4 Economic organization Actor class	es
---	----

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
230	AgricultureBusiness	An agricultural business or group of same	
247	CriminalOrganization	A criminal organization or group of same	
259	EnergyBusiness	An energy business or group of same	
267	FinancialServicesIndustry Business	A financial business or group of same	
295	WorkerOrganization	A workers organization (labor union, labor pool, etc.) or group of same	
312	MediaBusiness	A media business or group of same	
313	ManufacturingBusiness	A manufacturing business or group of same	
314	ServiceBusiness	A service business or group of same (e.g., shops in a town or chain such as McDonald's)	
315	TransportationBusiness	A transportation business or group of same	
316	TourismIndustryBusiness	A tourism industry company or group of same	
1900	MiningBusiness	A mining or associated business or group of same	
1906	FishingBusiness	A fishing or other aquaculture business or group of same	
1909	TimberBusiness	A timber or other associated business or group of same	
1912	CulturalBusiness	A cultural (for example, theater, museum, or Cultural) business or group of same	
1939	ContractorBusiness	A contractor business, internal or external, or group of same	

82 3 Actor Ontology

Armed Force Actors

Armed force organizations are various types of armed forces from private security organizations to national armies. All armed force Actor classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Actor class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 3.5.

Table 3.5 Armed force Actor classes

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
144	InterventionForceOrganization	An intervention force (military-related) or group of same	
145	GovtMilitaryForceOrganization	A Host Nation military force organization or group of same	
147	Regime Sponsored Non Military Armed Force Organization	A regime-sponsored, non-military armed force organization or group of same	
148	DemobilizedArmedForce	A demobilized force (ex-armed force) as Actor or as Environmental description or group of same	240, 330, 460, 480
194	ParamilitaryForceOrganization	A paramilitary force organization or group of same	
195	PrivateSecurityForceOrganization	A private security force organization or group of same	
196	InsurgentOrganization	An insurgent group or group of same	
197	TerroristOrganization	A terrorist group or group of same	

The additional links are defined below:

• **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.

- **330** *OwnerOriginator* For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Political Organization-Unarmed Actors

Unarmed political organizations are groups that are organized to serve government or political needs and that are not armed. Note that some of these organizations may include armed individuals; however, the organization itself is not armed. A police <code>FirstResponderOrganization</code> may be an exception. Such an organization should also be represented as an instantiation of the <code>LawEnforcementOrganization</code> in the next subcategory. All political organization-unarmed Actor classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 480 *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Actor class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 3.6.

Table 3.6	Political orga	anization-unarmed	Actor classes
------------------	----------------	-------------------	---------------

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
3	GovtDecisionAuthority	The Actor having power (depends on government type: autocratic, democratic, theocratic, monarchy, warlords, etc.)	510
5	FirstResponderOrganization	A fire fighter, emergency medical, or police responder organization, etc., or group of same	
8	SocialServicesOrganization	A child services, elderly care, etc., organization or group of same	
64	JudicialBranch	A judicial organization, both government and alternative (shadow), or group of same	
1887	ExecutiveBranch	Executive branch at any level of government or alternative (shadow) or group of same	330, 460
1888	LegislativeBranch	Legislative branch at any level of government or part (Senate vs. lower house) or alternative (shadow) or group of same	330, 460
1940	GovtBureaucracyOrganization	A government bureaucracy (any department) or group of same	

84 3 Actor Ontology

The additional links are defined below:

• **330** *OwnerOriginator* For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator.

- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Political Organization-Armed Actors

Armed political organizations (Table 3.7) are groups that are organized to serve government or political needs and that are likely to have armed guards or other armed personnel as a part of the organization. All political organization-armed Actor classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.
- 480 *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

 Table 3.7 Political organization-armed Actor classes

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
41	GovtTypeOrganization	A government, alternative (shadow) government, or intervention (as Host Nation government substitute) organization, including legislature and administration, or group of same	
44	${\it External Force Organization Advocating Conflict}$	An external force (countries, groups, etc.) advocating conflict or group of same	
45	PoliticalFaction	A political faction or group of same	
65	LawEnforcementOrganization	A law enforcement organization (of all types) or group of same	
103	SideInConflict	A side in the conflict (Host Nation, factions, intervenors, etc.), used to group Actors, such as government, military, law enforcement, or group of same	
104	InterventionOrganization	An intervention organization (in that role), diplomats, advisors, support personnel, or group of same	
146	IntelligenceServiceOrganization	A non-intervention intelligence service or group of same	

Demographic Group Actors

The third category of Actors is composed of groups that are typically large with respect to the entire population and whose membership is best described by a density distribution over a geographic area. All demographic group Actor classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.

Static Population Actors

Static population Actors consist of those for which movement is represented best by changes in the density distribution over a **constant** geographic area. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Actor class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 3.8.

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
43	PoliticalPopulation	A politically active population or group of same	
246	CriminalPopulation	Criminals as a demographic group or group of same	
427	GeneralPopulation	General population as a demographic group	
428	CulturalPopulation	A cultural division of the population as demographic group or group of same	
429	ReligiousPopulation	A religious division of the population as demographic group or group of same	
765	GeographicalSubdivision	Geographical subdivision or group of same, has population for members	270, 330, 460
2064	WorkerPopulation	A division of the population as a demographic group, e.g., all workers, workers at a particular trade, etc. or group of same	

Table 3.8 Static population Actor classes

The additional links are defined below:

- **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.
- **330** *OwnerOriginator* For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator. (Note that this is included here because the *GeographicSubdivision* class is also an Environment class.)
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

86 3 Actor Ontology

Mobile Population Actors

Mobile population Actors (Table 3.9) consist of those for whom movement is represented best by changes in the density distribution over a **changing** geographic area.

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
402	InternallyDisplacedPopulation	Internally displaced population (IDPs) or group of same	
403	MigrantPopulation	Migrant population from outside the country (due to pull factors) or group of same	
406	RefugeePopulation	Migrant population from outside the country (due to push factors) or group of same	
407	ExpatriatePopulation	Expatriate, migrant, and refugee population living	

Table 3.9 Mobile population Actor classes

Inanimate Actors

The fourth category of Actors consists of inanimate Actors, such as vehicles and weather events. All inanimate Actor classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **330** *OwnerOriginator* For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator. (Note that this metric is included because these classes are also Environment classes and if used as Environment elements will require this metric. If the element is used as an Actor, this metric will be present, but will have a blank or "not applicable" value.)

Vehicle Actors

Vehicle Actors (Table 3.10) are divided into military and non-military vehicle classes. Instantiation of either can be by land, sea, or air vehicles. All vehicle Actor classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values. (Note that even civilian vehicles may be armed.)
- 350 Availability Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Inanimate Actors 87

Table	3.10	Vehicle	Actor	classes

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
575	MilitaryVehicle	Military (including intervention) vehicle or group of same	
618	VehicleNonMilitary	Non-military vehicle (autos, planes, ships, etc.) or group of same	

Environmental Actors

The Environmental Actor classes (Table 3.11) consist of element classes that can be treated as Actors, Actions, or Environment elements, depending on the viewpoint. For example, a hurricane could be an instance of the *AirMovementOrStorm* class. When viewed as something causing destruction, it is an Actor. When viewed as the destructive force, it is an Action. And when viewed as just part of the environment, it is an Environmental element. All Environmental Actor classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or a condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Table 3.11 Environmental Actor classes

ID	Actor class	Definition	Mtype
395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	Health emergency: famine, epidemic, etc. As Actor, produce effects; as Environment, show status; as Action - cause damage or group of same	
755	AirMovementOrStorm	Storm: blizzard/heavy snowfall; hurricane/cyclone/ tropical storm; thunderstorm/lightning/wind/hail; tornado; as Action - cause damage or group of same	
768	EarthMovement	Earth movement: earthquake; landslide/mudslide/ avalanche, volcanic eruptions; as Action - cause damage or group of same	
770	FireOrWildfire	Fire (building or countryside fire); as Action - cause damage or group of same	
772	WaterMovement	Water movement: flood/dam failure, tsunami, seiche; as Action - cause damage or group of same	
774	ManmadeDisaster	Man-made disaster: nuclear power plant/hazardous materials/chemical emergency; other man-made or technological disaster; as Action - cause damage or group of same	

88 3 Actor Ontology

Actor Ontology Recap

The only relations used in this chapter are the *is-a* and *hasMetric* relations, explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

hasMetric: A has Metric B (also shown as *described by*). Its inverse relation is *metricOf*.

The nouns of the unconventional conflict domain that represent active elements are Actors. (The nouns for inactive elements are represented by the Environmental Elements of Chap. 5). Some Actors represent individuals; some represent groups; some represent demographic populations; and some represent inanimate things. However, all are active, capable of initiating Actions, which are discussed in Chap. 4.

Chapter 4 Action Ontology



Actions are the interventions, events, and ongoing processes in the situation-independent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology that are performed by Actors. Actions directly cause changes. The Action Ontology has seven Action categories, 20 subcategories, and 392 Action elements. These Action elements constitute the classes that would be the lowest level of a DIME ontology. Figure 4.1 provides an illustration of an Action: "eat." This chapter describes the organization of the Action Ontology and all of its elements, along with the types of Metrics associated with each element.



Fig. 4.1 Action: Consumption

Ontology Organization

The Action Ontology differentiates the Action classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure 4.2 provides a diagram of the Action ontology, showing the categories and subcategories and adding connections. As an example, *DamageAndAntipersonAction* is a category; *DamageAction* is a subcategory (of that category); and *DamageFinancialInfrastructure* (shown in Table 4.1, below) is a class of that subcategory. A denial of service attack on a financial institution would be an instantiation of that class. The single class to the right of the taxonomy part stands for all of the Action classes, each of which may have multiple parents.

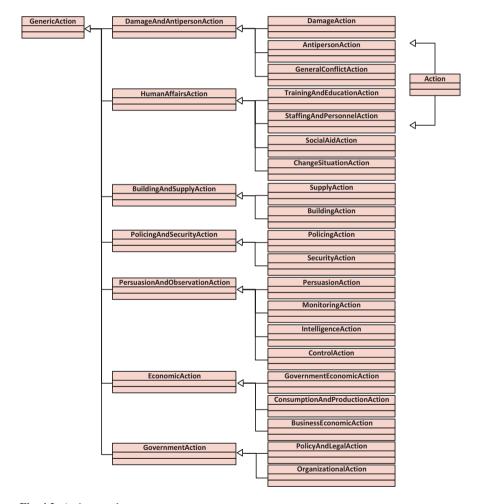


Fig. 4.2 Action ontology

Each Action class is linked to several Metrics. The generic types of the Metrics are listed in Table 2.1 in Chap. 2. All Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following types:

- 110 *Identity* Name or other identification of the entity.
- **210** *Location* Current location (defined over one or more points, along a network, as an area, or by density over an area, including elevation/depth if appropriate). Location may be null.
- **220** *Time* Action elements: event occurrence as point in time (date/time), event duration, event frequency (events per time period); Other elements: date/time of change of any other metric.
- **330** *OwnerOriginator* For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator.

The Action classes are listed in tables following their subcategories. Each entry contains the unique element identification (ID) number, the element name, the element description, and the identifying numbers for any Metric types that are not required by Actor class membership (the list above), category membership (a similar list in the category section), or subcategory membership (a similar list in the subcategory section).

Part of the definition deserves a remark. Some definitions will begin with the description of the class and will include the phrase, "or group of same." This means that the class may represent a single entity or a group of entities of the defined type.

Damage and Antiperson Actions

The first category of Action consists of Actions that by their nature cause damage and injury. The subcategories divide these Actions into damage to things, injury and death to people, and general conflict Actions that can do both. All damage and antiperson Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.

Damage Actions

Damage Actions are those that cause damage and destruction to things. The classes differentiate the things affected or the type of damage (e.g., chemical damage). In some cases the causal agency is included. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.1.

 Table 4.1 Damage Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
331	DamageFinancial	Damage financial infrastructure (in	
	Infrastructure	various ways)	
377	DamageCivilianHousing	Damage civilian housing	
445	DamageReligiousFacility	Damage religious facilities	
505	DamageManufacturing	Damage manufacturing structures or	
	Infrastructure	equipment	
511	DamageAgriculture	Damage agricultural structures,	
	InfrastructureLivestock	equipment or livestock	
517	DamageShopsOrCommercial	Damage shops or commercial structures	
	Infrastructure	or equipment	
524	DamageInformation	Damage media infrastructure or	
	AndMediaInfrastructure	equipment	
533	DamageSchoolOrEducational	Damage schools or educational structures,	
	Infrastructure	including equipment	
540	DamageHealthcare	Damage health infrastructure, including	
	Infrastructure	equipment	
564	DamageElectricity	Damage electricity production plant,	
	ProductionPlant	including equipment	
566	DamageElectricity	Damage electricity distribution system,	
	DistributionInfrastructure	including equipment	
568	DamageExtractiveEnergy	Damage extractive energy (oil, coal, etc.)	
	ProductionInfrastructure	production, including equipment	
570	DamageExtractiveEnergy	Damage extractive energy transportation	
	TransportationInfrastructure	(e.g., oil pipelines), including equipment	
584	DamageGovtInfrastructure	Damage government structure (including	
		police), including equipment	
586	DamageMilitaryInfrastructure	Damage military structure, including	
		equipment	
592	DamageMilitaryVehicle	Damage military vehicle	
647	DamageRoadInfrastructure	Damage roads	
649	DamageRailroadInfrastructure	Damage railroads, including equipment	
651	DamageBridgeOr	Damage bridges or tunnels including	
	TunnelInfrastructure	equipment	
653	DamageSeaportInfrastructure	Damage seaports including equipment	
655	DamageAirportInfrastructure	Damage airports including equipment	
657	Damage Vehicle	Damage non-military vehicles	
659	Damage Waterways	Damage waterways including equipment	
057	Infrastructure	Damage waterways including equipment	
677	DamageWaterDistribution	Damage water distribution including	
	Infrastructure	equipment	
679	DamageWaterOr	Damage water or sewage treatment	
	SewageTreatmentFacilities	facilities including equipment	
681	DamageDamInfrastructure	Damage dams including equipment	
714	CauseAirSpaceToSubsurface	Cause Air/Space to Subsurface Sea	
	SeaDamageAttrition	damage/attrition	

 Table 4.1 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
716	CauseAirSpaceToGround SeaSurfaceDamageAttrition	Cause Air/Space to Ground/Sea Surface damage/attrition	
718	CauseAirSpaceToAir SpaceDamageAttrition	Cause Air/Space to Air/Space damage/ attrition	
720	CauseGroundSeaSurface ToSubsurfaceSeaDamage Attrition	Cause Ground/Sea Surface to Subsurface Sea damage/attrition	
722	CauseGroundSea SurfaceToGroundSea SurfaceDamageAttrition	Cause Ground/Sea Surface to Ground/Sea Surface damage/attrition	
724	CauseGround SeaSurfaceToAirSpace DamageAttrition	Cause Ground/Sea Surface to Air/Space damage/attrition	
726	CauseSubsurface SeaToSubsurfaceSea DamageAttrition	Cause Subsurface Sea to Subsurface Sea damage/attrition	
728	CauseSubsurface SeaToGroundSeaSurface DamageAttrition	Cause Subsurface Sea to Ground/Sea Surface damage/attrition	
730	CauseSubsurfaceSeaToAir SpaceDamageAttrition	Cause Subsurface Sea to Air/Space damage/attrition	
732	CauseHighYieldExplosives DamageAttrition	Cause High-yield explosives damage/ attrition	
734	CauseChemical DamageAttrition	Cause Chemical damage/attrition	
736	CauseBiological DamageAttrition	Cause Biological damage/attrition	
738	CauseRadiological DamageAttrition	Cause Radiological damage/attrition	
740	CauseCollateral DamageAttrition	Cause Collateral damage/attrition	
755	AirMovementOrStorm	Storm: blizzard/heavy snowfall; hurricane/cyclone/tropical storm; thunderstorm/lightning/wind/hail; tornado; as Action - cause damage	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
768	EarthMovement	Earth movement: earthquake; landslide/ mudslide/avalanche, volcanic eruptions; as Action - cause damage	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
770	FireOrWildfire	Fire (building or countryside fire); as Action - cause damage	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
772	WaterMovement	Water movement: flood/dam failure, tsunami, seiche; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460

Table 4.1	(continued)
-----------	-------------

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
774	ManmadeDisaster	Man-made disaster: nuclear power plant/ hazardous materials/chemical emergency; other man-made or technological disaster; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
1811	DamageSensorProcesses	Damage military sensor equipment or systems or intelligence	
1812	DamageCommunications Processes	Damage military communications equipment or systems	
1813	DamageCommandAnd ControlProcesses	Damage military command and control processes or computers	
1815	DamagePrisonInfrastructure	Damage prison or jail	
1905	DamageMiningInfrastructure	Damage mining infrastructure	
1918	DamageCulturalInfrastructure	Damage cultural (for example, theater, museum, or Cultural) infrastructure	
2034	DamageRefugeeCamp OrTemporaryShelter	Damage temporary shelter/housing/ refugee camps (in or near Host Nation)	
2058	DamageMIS	Damage Host Nation or other organization management information systems (MIS), etc., physically or with cyber attacks	460

The additional links are defined below:

- **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- 240 DisasterOrCondition Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.
- **250** *Movable* Indicator as to whether entity can be moved or not and the current speed of movement; may include maximum speed.
- **310** Affiliation Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **420** *Influence* Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Antiperson Actions

Antiperson Actions are those that cause death and injury to people. The classes differentiate the things affected or the type of injury (e.g., chemical damage). Note that many of these Actions are also listed in the damage subcategory (e.g., 714 *CauseAirSpaceToSubsurfaceSeaDamageAttrition*). This is because the Action in question can do both – damage things and injure people. (This provides an example of the need for an ontology rather than a taxonomy.) In some cases the causal agency is included. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.2.

 Table 4.2 Antiperson Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
98	Extort_Suppress Population_Opposition	Conduct extortion or suppression actions against the general population or opposition groups	510
100	ConductExtrajudicial Action	Conduct various extrajudicial actions (killings, intimidation, including corrupt activities)	510
255	EngageInCriminalOr CorruptAction	Engage in criminal or corrupt activities (Intimidation, kidnapping, murder, smuggling, drug trafficking, bribery, "protection," illicit services, self-dealing, prostitution, etc.)	510
395	ExperienceHealth Emergency	Health emergency: famine, epidemic, etc. As Actor, produce effects; as Environment, show status; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460, 480, 510
714	CauseAirSpace ToSubsurfaceSea DamageAttrition	Cause Air/Space to Subsurface Sea damage/attrition	
716	CauseAirSpaceTo GroundSeaSurface DamageAttrition	Cause Air/Space to Ground/Sea Surface damage/attrition	
718	CauseAirSpaceToAir SpaceDamageAttrition	Cause Air/Space to Air/Space damage/ attrition	
720	CauseGroundSea SurfaceToSubsurface SeaDamageAttrition	Cause Ground/Sea Surface to Subsurface Sea damage/attrition	
722	CauseGroundSea SurfaceToGroundSea SurfaceDamageAttrition	Cause Ground/Sea Surface to Ground/Sea Surface damage/attrition	
724	CauseGroundSea SurfaceToAirSpace DamageAttrition	Cause Ground/Sea Surface to Air/Space damage/attrition	

Table 4.2 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
726	CauseSubsurfaceSea ToSubsurfaceSea DamageAttrition	Cause Subsurface Sea to Subsurface Sea damage/attrition	
728	CauseSubsurfaceSea ToGroundSeaSurface DamageAttrition	Cause Subsurface Sea to Ground/Sea Surface damage/attrition	
730	CauseSubsurfaceSeaToAir SpaceDamageAttrition	Cause Subsurface Sea to Air/space damage/attrition	
732	CauseHighYield ExplosivesDamage Attrition	Cause High-yield explosives damage/ attrition	
734	CauseChemical DamageAttrition	Cause Chemical damage/attrition	
736	CauseBiological DamageAttrition	Cause Biological damage/attrition	
738	CauseRadiological DamageAttrition	Cause Radiological damage/attrition	
740	CauseCollateral DamageAttrition	Cause Collateral damage/attrition	
752	Obscurants_Fog OrManmade	Fog or man-made obscurant or group of same; as Action - cause effects	230, 240, 250, 420, 460, 510
755	AirMovementOrStorm	Storm: blizzard/heavy snowfall; hurricane/ cyclone/tropical storm; thunderstorm/ lightning/wind/hail; tornado; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
768	EarthMovement	Earth movement: earthquake; landslide/ mudslide/avalanche, volcanic eruptions; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
770	FireOrWildfire	Fire (building or countryside fire); as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
772	WaterMovement	Water movement: flood/dam failure, tsunami, seiche; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
774	ManmadeDisaster	Man-made disaster: nuclear power plant/ hazardous materials/chemical emergency; other man-made or technological disaster; as Action - cause damage or group of same	230, 240, 250, 310, 320, 340, 420, 460
1777	ConductDrugTrade	Engage in drug production, movement or trafficking activities	230, 460, 510
1781	ConductFinancialCrime OrMoneyLaundering	Conduct financial crimes or money laundering	230, 460, 510
1782	ConductIntellectual PropertyTheft	Conduct intellectual property theft, corporate espionage or cybercrimes	230, 460, 510
1784		Create organizations or gangs and engage in crime	510
2055	CreateCivilDisturbance	Create civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots	460

The additional links are defined below:

- **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.
- **250** *Movable* Indicator as to whether entity can be moved or not and the current speed of movement; may include maximum speed.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

General Conflict Actions

General conflict Actions are those that are part of general conflict and may cause damage and destruction to things or death and injury to people. In some classes the results are collateral, rather than directly intended. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.3.

Table	4.3	General conflict Action	classes
ID	Δc	tion class	Definiti

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
126	ConductIntervention PeaceOperation	Conduct general Peace Operations within the Host Nation	510
128	ConductConventional WarOperation	Conduct conventional war (by the Host Nation against others or against the Host Nation by intervenors)	510
130	ConductIrregular WarOperation	Conduct general Irregular War activities within the Host Nation	510

Table 4.3 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
165	ConductMilitary Exercise	Conduct military exercise with or without Host Nation military	510
167	ConductIntervention StabilityOperation	Conduct intervention Stability operation within the Host Nation	510
186	ConductPersonnel RecoveryOperation	Conduct personnel recovery operation (search and rescue)	510
199	ConductTerrorismOrAnti OrCounterterrorismOp	Conduct terrorism or anti- or counterterrorism operation within Host Nation (and nearby areas)	510
209	ProvideConsequence ManagementSupport	Provide consequence management support (as a result of use of chemical, biological or radiological weapons)	510
213	ConductPiracyOrAnti PiracyOperation	Conduct Piracy or Anti-Piracy operation	510
215	ConductIntervention HumanitarianAssistance Operation	Conduct intervention Humanitarian Assistance operation within Host Nation	510
217	ConductNonCombatant EvacuationOperation	Conduct Non-combatant Evacuation Operation within Host Nation (and nearby areas)	510
2025	ExecuteCivilDefensePlan	Execute Host Nation civil defense plan	460
2059	MoveSelf	Element changes location or location distribution	460, 510

The additional links are defined below:

- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength or amount of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Human Affairs Actions

The second category of Action consists of Actions that affect human affairs. The subcategories divide these Actions into training and education Actions, staffing and personnel Actions, social aid Actions, and Actions that change the situation. There are no common Metric type links for this category beyond the general Action links.

Training and Education Actions

Training and education Actions are those that relate to training and educating people. The classes generally differentiate the type of people affected. All training and education Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type: Human Affairs Actions 99

• **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.4.

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
15	EducateGovtPersonnel	Educate governments in how various government processes work	
17	TrainFirstResponders	Train first responders (fire, medical, etc.)	
21	TrainNewPoliticalLeaders	Train new political leaders in responsibilities, processes, etc.	
80	TrainLawEnforcementPersonnel	Train law enforcement personnel	
155	TrainMilitaryForces	Train military forces	280
161	TrainIntelligenceServices	Train intelligence services	
299	ProvideJobTrainingOr EmploymentForDischarged MilitaryPersonnel	Provide job training or employment for discharged military personnel	
386	TrainEducators	Train educators	
389	ProvideJobTraining	Provide general job training	
466	SponsorMediaTraining OrProfessionalization	Sponsor media training or professionalization (fair, honest and complete reporting, etc.)	460
1977	EducateStudents	Educate students	

Table 4.4 Training and education Action classes

The additional links are defined below:

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Staffing and Personnel Actions

Staffing and personnel Actions are those that relate to increasing or decreasing organization membership. In some cases this relationship is direct, as in *IncreaseWorkers*, and in some cases it is indirect. For instance, *IDInderdictOrInterruptRecruitmentByNonNationStateActor* includes interrupting recruitment by non-nation-state Actors (a category that includes general terrorist

organizations), which naturally will affect organization membership. The classes frequently differentiate between increases and decreases and the groups that are affected. All staffing and personnel Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 230 *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.5.

 Table 4.5
 Staffing and personnel Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
203	IDInderdictOrInterrupt RecruitmentByNonNation StateActor	Identify, interdict or interrupt recruitment by non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	280, 460
299	ProvideJobTrainingOr EmploymentForDischarged MilitaryPersonnel	Provide job training or employment for discharged military personnel	
302	CreatePublicWorksProgram	Create public works program within Host Nation to generate jobs	460
1792	ProvideProgram OrPersonnelSupport	Provide program design or learning or personnel to support Foreign Assistance Standardized Program (FASP) programs	510
1808	ChangeWorkersJobStatus	Workers get hired, fired, retired, change jobs	
1816	DecreaseFirst RespondersPersonnel	Decrease number or activity of first responders, through all means	
1819	IncreasePoliticalPopulation	Increase the political activity of the population	510
1820	DecreasePoliticalPopulation	Decrease the political activity of the population	510
1824	IncreaseIntervenor DiplomaticPersonnel	Increase the number of diplomats	
1825	DecreaseIntervenor DiplomaticPersonnel	Decrease the number of diplomats	
1826	IncreaseTheIntervention ForcesPersonnel	Increase the number or type of intervention forces personnel	
1827	DecreaseTheIntervention ForcesPersonnel	Decrease the number or type of intervention forces personnel	
1828	DecreaseGovtMilitary ForcesPersonnel	Decrease the size of government military forces personnel by all means	
1830	IncreaseRegime SponsoredNonMilitary ArmedForcesPersonnel	Increase regime-sponsored, non-military armed forces	

Human Affairs Actions 101

Table 4.5 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
1831	DecreaseRegimeSponsored NonMilitaryArmed ForcesPersonnel	Decrease regime-sponsored, non-military armed forces	
1832	IncreaseParamilitary ForcePersonnel	Increase number or activity of paramilitary force personnel	
1833	DecreaseParamilitary ForcePersonnel	Decrease number or activity of paramilitary force personnel	
1834	IncreasePrivateSecurity ForcesPersonnel	Increase number or activity of private security forces	
1835	DecreasePrivateSecurity ForcesPersonnel	Decrease number or activity of private security forces	
1836	IncreaseTerroristPersonnel	Increase number or activity of terrorists	
1837	DecreaseTerroristPersonnel	Decrease number or activity of terrorists	
1838	IncreaseInsurgentPersonnel	Increase number or activity of insurgents	
1839	_	Decrease number or activity of insurgents	
1860	IncreaseWorkers	Increase workers	
1861	DecreaseWorkers	Decrease workers	
1864	IncreaseIDPs	Increase internally displaced persons	
1865	DecreaseIDPs	Decrease internally displaced persons	
1866	IncreaseMigrants	Increase migrants from outside the country (due to pull factors)	
1867	DecreaseMigrants	Decrease migrants from outside the country (due to pull factors)	
1868	IncreaseRefugees	Increase refugees from outside the country (due to push factors)	
1869	DecreaseRefugees	Decrease refugees from outside the country (due to push factors)	
1870	IncreaseExpatriates	Increase expatriates	
	DecreaseExpatriates	Decrease expatriates	
	IncreaseGeneralPopulation	Increase general population	
	DecreaseGeneralPopulation	Decrease general population	
	DecreaseLaw	Decrease number or activities of law	
	EnforcementPersonnel	enforcement personnel	
1880	DecreaseIntelligence ServicePersonnel	Decrease number or activities of intelligence service personnel	
1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel	Increase number of government personnel	
1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel	Decrease number of government personnel	
1885	IncreaseContractorPersonnel	Increase number of contractors	
1886	DecreaseContractorPersonnel	Decrease number of contractors	
1891	IncreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnel	Increase intervenor support personnel to intervenors or government or proto-government	
1892	DecreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnel	or judicial systems Decrease intervenor support personnel to intervenors or government or proto-government or judicial systems	

Table 4.5 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
1895	IncreaseInternational OrLocalMediaPersonnel	Increase number of international or local media personnel	
1896	DecreaseInternational OrLocalMediaPersonnel	Decrease number of international or local media personnel	
1898	IncreaseNGOWorkers	Increase number of NGO, 1440 or IGO workers	
1899	DecreaseNGOWorkers	Decrease number of NGO, IO or IGO workers	
1920	DecreaseEducators	Decrease number of educators	
1978	IncreaseHealthcarePersonnel	Increase the number of healthcare workers	
1979	DecreaseHealthcarePersonnel	Decrease the number of healthcare workers	
1980	IncreaseGovtMilitary	Increase the size of government military forces	
	ForcesPersonnel		
1981	IncreaseIntelligence	Increase the size of intelligence services	
	ServicesPersonnel		
1982	IncreaseCriminalPopulation	Increase the size of the criminal population	
1983	DecreaseCriminalPopulation	Decrease the size of the criminal population	
1984	IncreaseEducators	Increase number of educators	
2026	IncreaseFirst	Increase first responder personnel	
	RespondersPersonnel		
2027	IncreaseLaw	Increase law enforcement personnel	
	EnforcementPersonnel		
2039	TI.	Gain funding, recruits, or financial, institutional	460,
	ByNonNationStateActor	or local support by non-nation-state Actors	510

The additional links are defined below:

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Social Aid Actions

Social aid Actions are those that relate to helping people. The classes generally differentiate the type of aid being provided. All social aid Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 230 *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Human Affairs Actions 103

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.6.

Table 4.6 Social aid Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
353	ImportFood	Import food	
355	DistributeFood	Distribute food	
357	DistributeWater	Distribute water	
359	ProvideSanitationOr WasteWaterManagement	Provide sanitation or waste water management	460
361	ReducePollution	Reduce pollution	460
365	DistributeDurable GoodsRelief	Distribute durable goods relief (i.e., other than food and water)	
369	ProvideTemporaryShelter HousingRefugeeCamps	Provide temporary shelter/housing/refugee camps (in or near Host Nation)	260
373	PrepositionHumanitarian ReliefStocks	Preposition humanitarian relief stocks in or near Host Nation	
384	ProvideEducationSupplies	Provide education supplies	
397	ProvideMedicalTreatment	Provide medical treatment	
399	SupportHealthcare	Support health care	460
413	ResettlePeople	Resettle people (both benign or malicious motives)	280
421	ProvideSocial ProtectionProgram	Provide social protection program (of various kinds)	460, 510
699	AcquireEquipment OrMaterial	Acquire equipment or material	
701	WarehouseEquipment OrMaterial	Warehouse equipment or material	
703	DistributeEquipment OrMaterial	Distribute equipment or material	
705	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialOnTheGround	Move people, equipment or material on the ground	
707	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialThroughTheAir	Move people, equipment or material through the air	
709	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialOverTheWater	Move people, equipment or material over the water	
711	MovePeopleEquipmentO rMaterialUnderTheWater	Move people, equipment or material under the water	
1778	ReduceDrugDemand	Reduce use or abuse of or demand for drugs or psychotropic substances	280, 460, 510
1986	RemoveWaste	Remove trash, waste, etc.	510
1990	ProvideHealthcareSupplies	Provide healthcare supplies or equipment	
2035	ProducePotable Water	Produce potable water through reverse osmosis, importation or other means	

The additional links are defined below:

• **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Change Situation Actions

Change situation Actions are those that change the situation of people, such as changing the sense of community (e.g., *RebuildSenseOfCommunity*) and changing political factions (*ChangePoliticalFactions*). Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.7.

Table 4.7 Change situation Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
375	NegotiateWithBureaucracies ToGetRelief	Negotiate with bureaucracies (Host Nation or international) to get relief for Host Nation populace	460, 510
447	RebuildSenseOfCommunity	Rebuild sense of community within Host Nation	460
1823	ChangePoliticalFactions	Change the composition or activity level of political factions	510
1874	ChangeCulturalPopulation	Change makeup of cultural population	510
1875	ChangeReligiousPopulation	Change makeup of religious population	510
1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	Add, subtract or change names of various types of key leaders	510
1985	RespondToCivilEmergencies	Respond to emergencies needing fire, MEDICAL, police, etc.	280, 460
1987	DecreaseSenseOfCommunity	Decrease popular sense that there is a community to belong to	460
2037	ChangeSocialFactions	Change the composition or activity level of social factions	510
2038	ChangeReligiousFactions	Change the composition or activity level of religious factions	510
2059	MoveSelf	Element changes location or location distribution	280, 460, 510

The additional links are defined below:

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength or amount of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Building and Supply Actions

The third category of Action consists of building things and providing supplies. The subcategories divide supply Actions and building Actions. All building and supply Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Supply Actions

Supply Actions are those that include providing things such as food, fuel, and equipment to people or groups. The classes differentiate among the types of things supplied and the recipients. Some of the classes relate directly to supply (e.g., SupplyGovt) and some are indirectly related (e.g., MovePeopleEquipmentOrMaterialThroughTheAir). Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.8.

Table 4.8 Supply Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
27	SupplyGovt	Provide supplies needed for governing	
31	EstablishStaffOr FundTransitionGovt	Create transition (substitute Host Nation) government; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	460
78	RebuildOrMonitor LawEnforcement Organizations	Create, reform or monitor law enforcement organizations, including provision of staff, funds or supplies	460
153	CreateOrReformOr MonitorMilitary	Create, reform or monitor military or armed group; staff. fund, arm, and/or supply it	460

Table 4.8 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
159	CreateOrReformOr MonitorIntelligenceServices	Create, reform or monitor intelligence services; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	460
260	ImportEnergy	Import energy into Host Nation (petroleum, electricity, coal, etc.)	510
325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment	Produce goods or equipment (other than food)	
327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment	Consume goods or equipment (other than food)	
353	ImportFood	Import food	
355	DistributeFood	Distribute food	
357	DistributeWater	Distribute water	
359	ProvideSanitation OrWasteWaterManagement	Provide sanitation or waste water management	460
365	DistributeDurable GoodsRelief	Distribute durable goods relief (i.e., other than food and water)	
369	ProvideTemporaryShelter HousingRefugeeCamps	Provide temporary shelter/housing/refugee camps (in or near Host Nation)	260
373	Preposition HumanitarianReliefStocks	Preposition humanitarian relief stocks in or near Host Nation	
384	ProvideEducationSupplies	Provide education supplies	
699	AcquireEquipment OrMaterial	Acquire equipment or material	
701	WarehouseEquipment OrMaterial	Warehouse equipment or material	
703	DistributeEquipment OrMaterial	Distribute equipment or material	
705	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialOnTheGround	Move people, equipment or material on the ground	
707	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialThroughTheAir	Move people, equipment or material through the air	
709	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialOverTheWater	Move people, equipment or material over the water	
711	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialUnderTheWater	Move people, equipment or material under the water	
1990	ProvideHealthcareSupplies	Provide healthcare supplies or equipment	
2035		Produce potable water through reverse osmosis, importation or other means	

The additional links are defined below:

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Building Actions

Building Actions are those that build or rebuild things. The classes primarily differentiate among the things that are built or rebuilt. All building Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **260** CapacityFlowrate Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.9.

Table 4.9 Building Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
371	RebuildCivilianHousing	Rebuild civilian housing	
443	RebuildReligiousFacility	Rebuild religious facilities	
501	RebuildManufacturing Infrastructure	Rebuild manufacturing structures or equipment	
507	RebuildAgriculture InfrastructureLivestock	Rebuild agricultural structures, equipment or livestock	
513	RebuildShopsOrCommercial Infrastructure	Rebuild shops, commercial structures or their equipment	
520	RebuildInformationAnd MediaInfrastructure	Rebuild media infrastructure or equipment	
529	RebuildSchoolOrEducational Infrastructure	Rebuild schools or educational structures, including equipment	
536	RepairHealthcareInfrastructure	Repair health infrastructure, including equipment	
548	RebuildElectricity ProductionPlant	Rebuild electricity production plants, including equipment	
552	RebuildElectricityDistribution Infrastructure	Rebuild electricity distribution system, including equipment	
556	RebuildExtractiveEnergy ProductionInfrastructure	Rebuild extractive energy (oil, coal, etc.) production, including equipment	
560	RebuildExtractiveEnergy TransportationInfrastructure	Rebuild extractive energy transportation (e.g., oil pipeline), including equipment	
576	RebuildGovtInfratructure	Rebuild government structure (including police), including equipment	
580	RebuildMilitaryInfrastructure	Rebuild military structure, including equipment	
588	Rebuild_ReplaceMilitaryVehicle	Rebuild/replace military vehicle	
619	RebuildRoadInfrastructure	Rebuild road	
623	RebuildRailroadInfrastructure	Rebuild railroad, including equipment	

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
627	RebuildBridgeOrTunnel Infrastructure	Rebuild bridges or tunnels, including equipment	
631	RebuildSeaportInfrastructure	Rebuild seaports, including equipment	
635	RebuildAirportInfrastructure	Rebuild airports, including equipment	
639	Rebuild_ReplaceVehicle	Rebuild/replace non-military vehicles	
643	RebuildWaterwaysInfrastructure	Rebuild waterways, including equipment	
665	RebuildWaterDistribution Infrastructure	Rebuild water distribution, including equipment	
669	RebuildWaterOr SewageTreatmentFacilities	Rebuild water or sewage treatment facilities, including equipment	
673	RebuildDamInfrastructure	Rebuild dams, including equipment	
1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse	Assist in creating, protecting, or using MIS systems	460, 510
1814	BuildPrisonInfrastructure	Build prison or jail	510
1904	RebuildMiningInfrastructure	Rebuild mining infrastructure	
1917	RebuildCulturalInfrastructure	Rebuild cultural (for example, theater, museum, or cultural) infrastructure	
1991	RebuildFinancialInfrastructure	Rebuild financial infrastructure	460

The additional links are defined below:

- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Policing and Security Actions

The fourth category of Action consists of Actions involved in policing and security. The subcategories divide policing Actions and security Actions. All policing and security Action classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Policing Actions

Policing Actions are those that relate to the various types of police work. The classes differentiate the various types of Actions. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.10.

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
76	ConductPolicingOperation	Conduct law enforcement type operation	510
94	ConductWarCrimes Investigation	Conduct war crimes investigations, tribunals, etc.	
138	ConductBorderControl BoundarySecurity FreedomOfMovement	Conduct border control, boundary security or freedom of movement operations	510
201	IDOrInterdictFunding OfNonNationStateActor	Identify or interdict funding of non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	
203	IDInderdictOrInterrupt RecruitmentByNonNation StateActor	Identify, interdict or interrupt recruitment by non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	230
205	IDFinancialIinstitutional OrLocalSupportFor NonNationStateActor	Identify financial, institutional or local support for non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	
207	MitigatePoliticalOr SocialInstabilityOr IndividualUnrestAction	Mitigate political or social instability within Host Nation or mitigate individual unrest actions by non-nation-state Actor	510
423	ProvideAnti_Conduct TraffickingInPersons	Provide anti-trafficking in persons (or conduct such trafficking)	510
1776	InterdictDrugs	Prevent, interrupt, capture or eliminate drug production, movement or trafficking activities	510
1779	ReduceFinancialCrimes OrMoneyLaundering	Assist in drafting legislation or implementing regulations or training to reduce financial crimes or money laundering	510
1780	ReduceIntellectual PropertyTheft	Build capacity to detect, investigate, prosecute or prevent intellectual property theft, corporate espionage, or to increase cyber security	510
1783	ReduceOrganized OrGangRelatedCrime	Support activities to reduce organized or gang- related crime	510

 Table 4.10 Policing Action classes

The additional links are defined below:

- 230 *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Security Actions

Security Actions are those that relate to the various types of what is generally armed forces security work, although some other class of Actor may perform them. The classes differentiate the various types of security Actions. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.11.

Table 4.11 Security Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
132	EstablishDemilitarized	Establish demilitarized zone, sanction, or arms	
	ZoneSanctionArmsEmbargo	embargo/disarmament	
136	ImplementWeapons	Implement weapons control regime, including	
	ControlRegime	WMD or disarmament	
138	ConductBorderControl	Conduct border control, boundary security or	510
	BoundarySecurityFreedom	freedom of movement operations	
	OfMovement		
170	EstablishConfidence	Establish confidence-building or security	
	BuildingOrSecurityMeasure	measures	
172	SafeguardInstitution	Safeguard Host Nation institutions of	
	OfGovernanceOrKeyOfficial	governance or Host Nation key officials	
174	ProvideSecurityAssistance	Provide Security Assistance to the government	
		or others	
176	ConductSecurityCoordination	Conduct security coordination	
178	ProvideForceSecurity	Provide force security for own forces	
180	ProvideSecurity	Provide security for Humanitarian Assistance	
	ForHumanitarian	activities	
	AssistanceActivities		
182	ProvideSecurityForPeace	Provide security for Peace Operation activities	
	OperationActivities		
184	ProvideSecurity	Provide security for Stability activities	
	ForStabilityActivities		
207	MitigatePolitical	Mitigate political or social instability within	510
	OrSocialInstability	Host Nation or mitigate individual unrest actions	
	OrIndividualUnrestAction	by non-nation-state Actor	
211	ClearMines_PlaceMinesIEDs	Clear mines/ place mines (or other similar	510
		explosives)	
419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity	Provide refugee camp security	
743	EstablishSensorProcesses	Establish sensor and intelligence processes	260
745	EstablishCommunications	Establish communications processes	260
	Processes		
747	EstablishCommand	Establish Command and Control processes or	260
	AndControlProcesses	Computers	
2056	QuellCivilDisturbance	Reduce or stop civil disturbances: parades,	
		demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots	

The additional links are defined below:

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Persuasion and Observation Actions

The fifth category of Action consists of Actions involved in persuasion and observation. The subcategories divide persuasion Actions, monitoring Actions, intelligence Actions, and control Actions. All persuasion and observation Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Persuasion Actions

Persuasion Actions are those that relate to persuasion, such as diplomatic Actions, mediation, and supplying advisors. The classes differentiate the various types of Actions. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.12.

Table 4.12 Persuasion Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
13	ProvideAdvisors ToGovtOfficials	Provide advisors to government (other than judicial organizations)	230
25	ConductElections	Perform elections planning or execution, elections monitoring, elections outreach	
29	ProduceConstitution	Write constitution; establish constitutional reform process	
31	EstablishStaffOrFund TransitionGovt	Create transition (substitute Host Nation) government; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	230
33	EmployDiplomaticAction	Implement UN actions/resolutions; U.S. diplomacy; Host Nation diplomacy, internal or external, communicate, make alliances, etc.	510
35	DestabilizeGovt	Destabilize Host Nation government	
49	MediateNegotiateOr PersuadeConflictingParties	Mediate, negotiate or persuade or support mediation, negotiation or persuasion of conflicting parties	510
51	MaintainCompliance WithPeaceAccords	Maintain compliance with peace accord milestones or conditions, with all needed tasks	
53	MonitorPowersharing Arrangements	Monitor power-sharing arrangements, with all needed tasks	510
55	TransferControlOfGovt FunctionsToHNOfficials	Transfer control from the transition government to Host Nation officials, in part or <i>in toto</i>	

Table 4.12 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
88	ProvideAdvisors ToJudicialOrganizations	Provide advisors to the police or justice organizations or support establishment of operations	230
205	IDFinancialIinstitutional OrLocalSupportForNon NationStateActor	Identify financial, institutional or local support for non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	280
207	MitigatePoliticalOr SocialInstability OrIndividualUnrestAction	Mitigate political or social instability within Host Nation or mitigate individual unrest actions by non-nation-state Actor	280. 510
367	CoordinateNGOActivities	Coordinate NGO, IO or IGO activities within Host Nation	
375	NegotiateWith BureaucraciesToGetRelief	Negotiate with bureaucracies (Host Nation or international) to get relief for Host Nation populace	510
382	PromoteCivicEducation	Promote civic education (e.g., "civics" classes)	230
415	Reduce_IncreaseLikelihood OfPopulationMovements	Reduce likelihood of population movements (or the negative - increase likelihood)	280, 510
447	RebuildSenseOfCommunity	Rebuild sense of community within Host Nation	
466	SponsorMediaTraining OrProfessionalization	Sponsor media training or professionalization (fair, honest and complete reporting, etc.)	230
478	EstablishLiaison ProgramsWithGovt	Establish liaison program with government	
480	ControlOrDisseminate Information	Control or disseminate information (of all kinds)	510
482	ConductBenignPublic InformationOperation	Conduct benign public information operation	510
484	ConductNegative InformationOperation	Conduct negative information operation	510
1793	DeLegitimizeTerrorist Ideology	De-legitimize terrorist ideology or terrorists in eyes of populace or media	
1794	DeLegitimizeInsurgents	De-legitimize insurgents in eyes of populace or media	
1795	DeLegitimizeHNGovt	De-legitimize Host Nation government in eyes of populace or media	
1987	DecreaseSenseOfCommunity	Decrease popular sense that there is a community to belong to	
1992	ConductLaborStrikes	Conduct labor strikes against business or government organizations	230, 280
2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupport	Gain funding, recruits, or financial, institutional	230,
	ByNonNationStateActor	or local support by non-nation-state Actors	510
2055	CreateCivilDisturbance	Create civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots	280
2056	QuellCivilDisturbance	Reduce or stop civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots	280

The additional links are defined below:

- **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Monitoring Actions

Monitoring Actions are those that relate to monitoring such things as compliance with peace accords, election fairness, and human rights standards, either directly or as part of the Action. For example, *ConductElections* includes monitoring elections as part of its definition. The classes differentiate the types of monitoring Actions. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.13.

Table 4.13 Monitoring Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
25	ConductElections	Perform elections planning or execution, elections monitoring, elections outreach	
51	MaintainCompliance WithPeaceAccords	Maintain compliance with peace accord milestones or conditions, with all needed tasks	
53	MonitorPowersharing Arrangements	Monitor power-sharing arrangements, with all needed tasks	510
90	MonitorOrReportOn CorruptionByGovtOfficials	Monitor or report corruption by government officials	510
92	MonitorHumanRightsPractice	Monitor human rights practices	510
132	EstablishDemilitarized ZoneSanctionArmsEmbargo	Establish demilitarized zone, sanction, or arms embargo/disarmament	280
134	EstablishObserverMission OrInterposeForces	Establish observer mission or interpose forces	280, 510
136	ImplementWeapons ControlRegime	Implement weapons control regime, including WMD or disarmament	280
153	CreateOrReform OrMonitorMilitary	Create, reform or monitor military or armed group; staff. fund, arm, and/or supply it	230
159	CreateOrReformOrMonitor IntelligenceServices	Create, reform or monitor intelligence services; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	230

The additional links are defined below:

• 230 Quantity Number of entities (if single Actor, quantity = 1; if "group of same," quantity = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, quantity = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, quantity = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Intelligence Actions

Intelligence Actions are those that relate to intelligence operations, such as identification of non-state Actor operations, collection and dissemination of information, and production of propaganda. The classes differentiate various types of intelligence Actions. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.14.

Table 4.14 Intelligence Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
201	IDOrInterdictFunding OfNonNationStateActor	Identify or interdict funding of non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	280
203	IDInderdictOrInterrupt RecruitmentByNonNation StateActor	Identify, interdict or interrupt recruitment by non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	230, 280
205	IDFinancialIinstitutional OrLocalSupportFor NonNationStateActor	Identify financial, institutional or local support for non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	280
476	CollectInformation	Collect information (on infrastructure, economics, government effectiveness, perceptions, refugees, etc.); plan information operations; conduct defensive information operations	510
478	EstablishLiaisonPrograms WithGovt	Establish liaison program with government	
480	ControlOrDisseminate Information	Control or disseminate information (of all kinds)	510
482	ConductBenignPublic InformationOperation	Conduct benign public information operation	510
484	ConductNegative InformationOperation	Conduct negative information operation	510
1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse	Assist in creating, protecting, or using MIS systems	230, 260, 510
2058	DamageMIS	Damage Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc., physically or with cyber attacks	280

Economic Actions 115

The additional links are defined below:

• 230 Quantity Number of entities (if single Actor, quantity = 1; if "group of same," quantity = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, quantity = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, quantity = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Control Actions

Control Actions are those that relate to moving and changing oneself and changing and controlling another element. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.15.

Table 4.15	Control Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
2059	MoveSelf Element changes location or location distribution		280, 510
2060	ChangeSelf	Element changes its own status	510
2061	ChangeElement	Element changes the status of another element	510
2062	ControlElement	Element exerts control (up to full ownership) of another element	510

The additional links are defined below:

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Economic Actions

The sixth category of Action consists of economic Actions. The subcategories divide these Actions into government economic Actions, consumption and production Actions, and business economic Actions. There are no common Metric type links for this category beyond the general Action links.

Government Economic Actions

Government economic Actions are government Actions with economic consequences. The classes differentiate the various types of economic Actions. All government economic Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.16.

Table 4.16 Government economic Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
31	EstablishStaffOrFund TransitionGovt	Create transition (substitute Host Nation) government; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	230
78	RebuildOrMonitorLaw EnforcementOrganizations	Create, reform or monitor law enforcement organizations, including provision of staff, funds or supplies	230
153	CreateOrReform OrMonitorMilitary	Create, reform or monitor military or armed group; staff. fund, arm, and/or supply it	230
159	CreateOrReform OrMonitorIntelligence Services	Create, reform or monitor intelligence services; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	230
201	IDOrInterdictFunding OfNonNationStateActor	Identify or interdict funding of non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	280
205	IDFinancialIinstitutional OrLocalSupportForNon NationStateActor	Identify financial, institutional or local support for non-nation-state Actor or disrupt it	280
237	SupportAgricultureDirectly	Support agriculture directly (buy or sell produce/ food, support planting or conduct agriculture support programs, etc.)	230, 510
241	ChangeAgriculturalPolicy	Change agricultural policy	
243	SupportReduction OfDrugCrops	Support reduction of drug crops (eradication, replacement crops, etc.)	280, 510
270	CreateInsuranceSystem	Create or change Host Nation insurance system	
272	CreateInterbanks PaymentSystem	Create or change Host Nation interbank payment system	
274	CreateNewCurrency	Create new currency (or other similar currency change actions)	
278	DevelopMicrofinance System	Develop or change microfinance systems in Host Nation	
280	CreateStockMarket	Create or change Host Nation stock market	

Table 4.16 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
284	Privatize_ NationalizeBusinesses	Privatize/nationalize Host Nation or external businesses operating in Host Nation	510
286	ChangeGovtEconomic OrFinancialPolicy	Change Host Nation government economic or financial policy	
288	AssistEconomicIntegration OrCooperation	Assist Host Nation economic integration or cooperation (strategy/assessment, prices or subsidies, debt management, arears clearance) across private, government, international sectors	
290	ChangeCommercialLaw	Strengthen Host Nation commercial law	
292	ChangeTaxOrTradePolicy	Change Host Nation tax or trade policy	
302	CreatePublicWorksProgram	Create public works program within Host Nation to generate jobs	230
305	ChangeSocialSafetyNet	Change Host Nation social safety net	
323	ManageNaturalResources	Manage Host Nation natural resources (energy reserves, water, raw materials, land, etc.)	
329	ParticipateDirectly InEconomy	Direct external participation in economy (buying or selling commodities, other than agricultural)	230
331	DamageFinancial Infrastructure	Damage financial infrastructure (in various ways)	280
1776	InterdictDrugs	Prevent, interrupt, capture or eliminate drug production, movement or trafficking activities	280, 510
1778	ReduceDrugDemand	Reduce use or abuse of or demand for drugs or psychotropic substances	230, 280, 510
1779	ReduceFinancialCrimes OrMoneyLaundering	Assist in drafting legislation or implementing regulations or training to reduce financial crimes or money laundering	280, 510
1780	ReduceIntellectual PropertyTheft	Build capacity to detect, investigate, prosecute or prevent intellectual property theft, corporate espionage or increase cyber security	280, 510
1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse	Assist in creating, protecting, or using MIS systems	230, 260, 510
1993	ChangeTransportation Policy	Change Host Nation transportation policy	
1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy	Change Host Nation energy policy	
1995		Change Host Nation natural resources policy	
1996	ChangeLaborPolicy	Change Host Nation labor policy	
1997	ConductTradeInGoods OrServices	Import or export goods or services	510
2039	RecruitFundOrGain SupportByNonNation StateActor	Gain funding, recruits, or financial, institutional or local support by non-nation-state Actors	230, 510
2058	DamageMIS	Damage Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc., physically or with cyber attacks	280

The additional links are defined below:

• **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Consumption and Production Actions

Consumption and production Actions are Actions that relate to the production or consumption of some item. The classes differentiate the nature of the Actions and the type of item consumed or produced. All consumption and production Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.17.

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
229	ConductAgricultureOperation	Produce food and other agricultural products	
235	ConsumeFood	Consume food	
325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment	Produce goods or equipment (other than food)	
327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment	Consume goods or equipment (other than food)	
361	ReducePollution	Reduce pollution	460
363	ProduceWaste	Produce waste (trash, garbage, human waste, etc.)	
699	AcquireEquipmentOrMaterial	Acquire equipment or material	
701	WarehouseEquipment	Warehouse equipment or material	

Table 4.17 Consumption and production Action classes

OrMaterial

Economic Actions 119

Table	117	(continue	4)
rame	4.1/	(COIIIIIIIII	(I)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
703	DistributeEquipment OrMaterial	Distribute equipment or material	
705	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialOnTheGround	Move people, equipment or material on the ground	
707	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialThroughTheAir	Move people, equipment or material through the air	
709	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialOverTheWater	Move people, equipment or material over the water	
711	MovePeopleEquipment OrMaterialUnderTheWater	Move people, equipment or material under the water	
1986	RemoveWaste	Remove trash, waste, etc.	510
2003	ConsumeNaturalResources	Consume natural resources	
2065	ProduceEnergy	Produce energy of all types	
2066	OperateFishingBusiness	Produce food and other fishing related products	
2067	ProvideServices	Provide services of various kinds	

The additional links are defined below:

- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Business Economic Actions

Business economic Actions are business Actions with economic consequences. The classes differentiate the types of Action and the type of business affected. All business economic Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 230 *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.18.

120 4 Action Ontology

Table 4.18 Business economic Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
276	Seek_InhibitInvestmentCapital	Seek or inhibit investment capital for use in Host Nation from within Host Nation or from foreign sources	460
1777	ConductDrugTrade	Engage in drug production, movement or trafficking activities	280, 460, 510
1781	ConductFinancialCrime OrMoneyLaundering	Conduct financial crimes or money laundering	280, 460, 510
1782	ConductIntellectual PropertyTheft	Conduct intellectual property theft, corporate espionage or cybercrimes	280, 460, 510
1840	IncreaseEnergyBusinesses	Increase energy businesses	
1841	DecreaseEnergyBusinesses	Decrease energy businesses	
1842	IncreaseFinancial ServicesIndustryBusinesses	Increase size of financial services industry	
1843	DecreaseFinancial ServicesIndustryBusinesses	Decrease size of financial services industry	
1844	IncreaseWorkerOrganizations	Increase size, number or activity of worker organizations	
1845	DecreaseWorkerOrganizations	Decrease size, number or activity of worker organizations	
1846	IncreaseMarkets	Increase number or effectiveness of markets	510
1847	DecreaseMarkets	Decrease number or effectiveness of markets	510
1848	IncreaseCommercialSector	Increase commercial sector	510
1849	DecreaseCommercialSector	Decrease commercial sector	510
1850	IncreaseMediaBusinesses	Increase number of media businesses	
	DecreaseMediaBusinesses	Decrease number of media businesses	
1852	IncreaseManufacturing Businesses	Increase manufacturing businesses	
1853	DecreaseManufacturing Businesses	Decrease manufacturing businesses	
1854	IncreaseServiceBusinesses	Increase number or diversity of service businesses	
1855	DecreaseServiceBusinesses	Decrease number or diversity of service businesses	
1856	IncreaseTransportation Businesses	Increase transport businesses	
1857	DecreaseTransportation Businesses	Decrease transport businesses	
1858	IncreaseTourismIndustry Businesses	Increase tourism industry	
1859	DecreaseTourism IndustryBusinesses	Decrease tourism industry	

Government Actions 121

Table 4.18 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
1901	IncreaseMiningBusinesses	Increase mining businesses	
1902	DecreaseMiningBusinesses	Decrease mining businesses	
1907	IncreaseFishingBusinesses	Increase fishing businesses	
1908	DecreaseFishingBusinesses	Decrease fishing businesses	
1910	IncreaseTimberBusinesses	Increase timber businesses	
1911	DecreaseTimberBusinesses	Decrease timber businesses	
1913	IncreaseCulturalBusinesses	Increase cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) businesses	
1914	DecreaseCulturalBusinesses	Decrease cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) businesses	
1921	IncreaseAgricultureBusinesses	Increase agriculture businesses	
1922	DecreaseAgricultureBusinesses	Decrease agriculture businesses	
1992	ConductLaborStrikes	Conduct labor strikes against business or government organizations	280, 460
1998	ConductCulturalEvent	Conduct cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) event	460
1999	IncreaseCriminalOrganizations	Increase criminal organizations	
2000	DecreaseCriminalOrganizations	Decrease criminal organizations	
2001	IncreaseContractorBusinesses	Increase contractor businesses	
2002	DecreaseContractorBusinesses	Decrease contractor businesses	
2028	ConductBusinessManagement	Identify companies to purchase; reorganize companies; obtain financing; manage operations	460, 510
2029	ObtainOrDisperseFunds	Acquire funds in various ways or spend them for various purposes	460

The additional links are defined below:

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Government Actions

The seventh category of Action consists of government (non-economic) Actions. The subcategories divide these Actions into policy and legal Actions and organizational Actions. There are no common Metric type links for this category beyond the general Action links.

122 4 Action Ontology

Policy and Legal Actions

Policy and legal Actions are Actions that relate to government laws and policies. The classes differentiate the type of Action and the organization affected. All policy and legal Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.19.

Table 4.19 Policy and legal Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
23	CreateGovt	Create or reform government organizations or whole government	230
29	ProduceConstitution	Write constitution; establish constitutional reform process	
31	EstablishStaffOrFund TransitionGovt	Create transition (substitute Host Nation) government; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	230
55	TransferControlOfGovt FunctionsToHNOfficials	Transfer control from the transition government to Host Nation officials, in part or <i>in toto</i>	
78	RebuildOrMonitorLaw EnforcementOrganizations	Create, reform or monitor law enforcement organizations, including provision of staff, funds or supplies	230
84	ChangeThePenalSystem	Create or change the penal systems	
86	ChangeTheLegalSystem	Create or change the legal system	
94	ConductWarCrimes Investigation	Conduct war crimes investigations, tribunals, etc.	280
96	ChangePropertyProcedure	Change property law, regulations, enforcement, etc.	
153	CreateOrReform OrMonitorMilitary	Create, reform or monitor military or armed group; staff. fund, arm, and/or supply it	230
159	CreateOrReform OrMonitorIntelligence Services	Create, reform or monitor intelligence services; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	230
241	ChangeAgricultural Policy	Change agricultural policy	
243	SupportReduction OfDrugCrops	Support reduction of drug crops (eradication, replacement crops, etc.)	280. 510
284	Privatize_Nationalize Businesses	Privatize/Nationalize Host Nation or external businesses operating in Host Nation	510
286	ChangeGovtEconomic OrFinancialPolicy	Change Host Nation government economic or financial policy	
290	ChangeCommercialLaw	Strengthen Host Nation commercial law	

Government Actions 123

Table 4.19 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
292	ChangeTaxOrTradePolicy	Change Host Nation tax or trade policy	
302	CreatePublic WorksProgram	Create public works program within Host Nation to generate jobs	230
305	ChangeSocialSafetyNet	Change Host Nation social safety net	
323	ManageNaturalResources	Manage Host Nation natural resources (energy reserves, water, raw materials, land, etc.)	
399	SupportHealthcare	Support health care	230
421	ProvideSocialProtection Program	Provide social protection program (of various kinds)	230, 510
423	ProvideAnti_Conduct TraffickingInPersons	Provide anti-trafficking in persons (or conduct such trafficking)	280, 510
1778	ReduceDrugDemand	Reduce use or abuse of or demand for drugs or psychotropic substances	230, 280. 510
1779	ReduceFinancialCrimes OrMoneyLaundering	Assist in drafting legislation or implementing regulations or training to reduce financial crimes or money laundering	280, 510
1780	ReduceIntellectual PropertyTheft	Build capacity to detect, investigate, prosecute or prevent intellectual property theft, corporate espionage or increase cyber security	280, 510
1783	ReduceOrganized OrGangRelatedCrime	Support activities to reduce organized or gang-related crime	280, 510
1785	ImproveLegislature OrLegislativePractices	Improve the way the legislature or legislative processes or procedures work	
1786	ImproveExecutiveFunction	Assist executive offices, ministries, or independent governmental bodies to operate more efficiently or effectively or democratically	
1787	PromoteAnti CorruptionReforms	Promote anti-corruption institutions, processes or policies regarding all sources of corruption	
1788	PromoteCivilControl OfSecuritySector	Support civil control of military or other elements of the security sector	
1789	ChangeInformation AndMediaPolicies	Promote policies for media freedom or freedom of information	
1790	AssistInCreating SocialServices	Promote good policies or social service institutions	230
1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse	Assist in creating, protecting, or using MIS systems	230, 260, 510
1802	ConductJudicialAction	Hold courts; hear evidence; make decisions, etc.	510
1803	ConductLegislativeAction	Propose or debate laws; pass some, etc.	510
1804	ConductExecutiveAction	Execute laws, perform administrative tasks, establish regulations, etc.	510
1993	ChangeTransportation Policy	Change Host Nation transportation policy	
1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy	Change Host Nation energy policy	

124 4 Action Ontology

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
1995	ChangeNatural ResourcesPolicy	Change Host Nation natural resources policy	
1996	ChangeLaborPolicy	Change Host Nation labor policy	
2004	ChangeEducationPolicy	Change Host Nation education policy	
2005	ChangeHealthcarePolicy	Change Host Nation healthcare policy	
2006	ChangeSocial OrCulturalPolicy	Change Host Nation social or cultural policy	
2058	DamageMIS	Damage Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc., physically or with cyber attacks	280

Table 4.19 (continued)

The additional links are defined below:

- **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Organizational Actions

Organizational Actions are Actions that relate to changes in the organization of governmental or quasi-governmental organizations. The classes differentiate the types of change and the organization affected. All organizational Action classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 230 Quantity Number of entities (if single Actor, quantity = 1; if "group of same," quantity = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, quantity = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, quantity = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Action class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 4.20.

Government Actions 125

 Table 4.20 Organizational Action classes

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
23	CreateGovt	Create or reform government organizations or whole government	460
27	SupplyGovt	Provide supplies needed for governing	460
31	EstablishStaffOrFund TransitionGovt	Create transition (substitute Host Nation) government; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	460
78	RebuildOrMonitorLaw EnforcementOrganizations	Create, reform or monitor law enforcement organizations, including provision of staff, funds or supplies	460
151	DemobilizeReduceReintegrate MilitaryOrParamilitaryUnits	Demobilize, reduce, or reintegrate military or paramilitary units	460
153	CreateOrReform OrMonitorMilitary	Create, reform or monitor military or armed group; staff. fund, arm, and/or supply it	460
159	CreateOrReformOrMonitor IntelligenceServices	Create, reform or monitor intelligence services; provide staff for it; fund it; supply it	460
1790	AssistInCreating SocialServices	Promote good policies or social service institutions	460
1821	IncreaseExternalForce OrganizationsAdvocatingConflict	Increase the activity level of external forces advocating conflict	
1822	DecreaseExternalForce OrganizationsAdvocatingConflict	Decrease the activity level of external forces advocating conflict	
1829	DecreaseIntelligence ServicesOrganizations	Decrease the size of intelligence services by all means	
1862	IncreaseNGOOrganizations	Increase number, size or activity of NGOs, IOs or IGOs	
1863	DecreaseNGOOrganizations	Decrease number, size or activity of NGOs, IOs or IGOs	
1988	IncreaseHealthcareOrganizations	Increase number, size or activity of healthcare organizations	
1989	DecreaseHealthcareOrganizations	Increase number, size or activity of healthcare organizations	
2007	IncreaseEducationOrganizations	Increase education organizations	
2008	DecreaseEducationOrganizations	Decrease education organizations	
2009	IncreaseLawEnforcement Organizations	Increase law enforcement organizations	
2010	DecreaseLawEnforcement Organizations	Decrease law enforcement organizations	
2011	IncreaseBureaucracyOrganizations	Increase bureaucracy organizations	
2012		Decrease bureaucracy organizations	
2013	IncreaseGovtOrganizations	Increase government organizations	
2014	DecreaseGovtOrganizations	Decrease government organizations	
2015	Increase Judicial Organizations	Increase judicial organizations (including alternative courts)	

126 4 Action Ontology

Table 4.20 (continued)

ID	Action class	Definition	Mtype
2016	DecreaseJudicialOrganizations	Decrease judicial organizations (including alternative courts)	
2017	IncreaseIntervenorOrganizations	Increase Intervenor organizations	
2018	DecreaseIntervenorOrganizations	Decrease Intervenor organizations	
2019	IncreaseFirstResponder Organizations	Increase first responder organizations	
2020	DecreaseFirstResponder Organizations	Decrease first responder organizations	
2021	IncreaseIntervenorForce Organizations	Increase intervenor force organizations	
2022	DecreaseIntervenorForce Organizations	Decrease intervenor force organizations	
2023	IncreaseIntelligence ServicesOrganizations	Increase intelligence services organizations	
2040	IncreaseMilitaryOrganizations	Increase military organizations	
2041	DecreaseMilitaryOrganizations	Decrease military organizations	
2042	IncreaseRegimeSponsored NonMilitaryArmedForce Organizations	Increase regime-sponsored, non-military armed force organizations	
2043	DecreaseRegimeSsponsored NonMilitaryArmedForce Organizations	Decrease regime-sponsored, non-military armed force organizations	
2044	IncreaseParamilitary Organizations	Increase paramilitary organizations	
2045	DecreaseParamilitary Organizations	Decrease paramilitary organizations	
2046	IncreasePrivateSecurity Organizations	Increase private security organizations	
2047	DecreasePrivateSecurity Organizations	Decrease private security organizations	
2048	IncreaseInsurgentOrganizations	Increase insurgent organizations	
2049	DecreaseInsurgentOrganizations	Decrease insurgent organizations	
2050	IncreaseTerroristOrganizations	Increase terrorist organizations	
2051	DecreaseTerroristOrganizations	Decrease terrorist organizations	
2052	IncreaseSocial ServicesOrganizations	Increase social services organizations	
2053	DecreaseSocial ServicesOrganizations	Decrease social services organizations	

The additional links are defined below:

• **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

Action Ontology Recap

The only relations used in this chapter are the *is-a* and *hasMetric* relations, explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

hasMetric: A has Metric B (also shown as described by). Its inverse relation is metricOf.

The verbs of the unconventional conflict domain are represented as Actions. These Actions are initiated by the Actors of Chap. 3 and affect the Actors and the Environmental Elements, which are discussed in Chap. 5.

Chapter 5 Environment Ontology



The Environment elements are the passive elements in the situation-independent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. The Environment ontology has five categories, 21 subcategories, and 179 Environment classes. Figure 5.1 provides an illustration of the passive environment. This ontology illustrates the need for an ontology, rather than a taxonomy: one of the natural Environment classes is *FireOrWildfire*, which can be natural or man-made, requiring two parents at the subcategory level. This chapter describes the organization of the Environment Ontology and all of its elements, along with the types of Metrics associated with each element.



Fig. 5.1 Environment: Buildings and volcano

Ontology Organization

The Environment Ontology differentiates the Environment classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure 5.2 provides a diagram of this ontology showing the categories and subcategories and adding connections. As an example, *NaturalEnvironment* is a category. *Disaster-Manmade* and *Disaster-Natural* are subcategories of that category. *FireOrWildfire* is an Environment class within each of these subcategories (shown in Table 5.11 and Table 5.12). The Topanga Canyon (in California) wildfire of 1993, which burned for 10 days, covered 18,000 acres, consumed 359 homes, and killed three people, would have been an instantiation of *FireOrWildfire*, with a Metric value indicating whether it was naturally caused or caused by a human. The single class to the right of the taxonomy part stands for all of the Environment classes, each of which may have multiple parents.

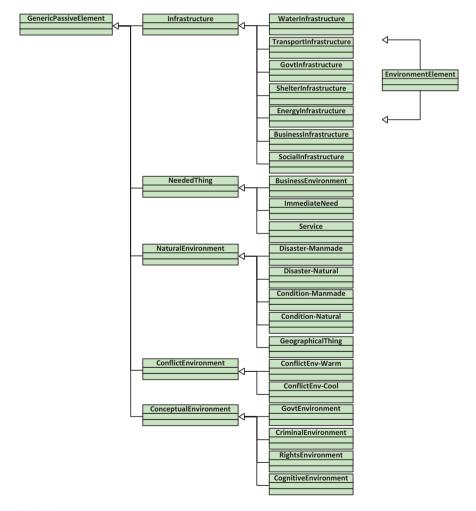


Fig. 5.2 Environment ontology

Infrastructure Elements 131

Each Environment class is linked to several Metrics. The generic types of the Metrics are listed in Table 2.1 in Chap. 2. All Environment classes are linked to a Metric of the following types:

- 110 *Identity* Name or other identification of the entity.
- **210** *Location* Current location (defined over one or more points, along a network, as an area, or by density over an area, including elevation/depth if appropriate). Location may be null.
- **220** *Time* Action elements: event occurrence as point in time (date/time), event duration, event frequency (events per time period); Other elements: date/time of change of any other metric.
- **230** *Quantity* Number of entities (if single Actor, *quantity* = 1; if "group of same," *quantity* = number of Actors). Number of members (if Actor is significant group or demographic group, *quantity* = number of people in group). Environmental entities are similar. For Actions, *quantity* = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity number).
- **250** *Movable* Indicator as to whether entity can be moved or not and the current speed of movement; may include maximum speed.
- **330** *OwnerOriginator* For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator.
- **460** *HealthOrStrength* Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity.

The Environment classes are listed in tables according to their subcategories. Each entry contains the unique element identification (ID) number, the element name, the element definition, and the identifying numbers for any Metric types that are not required by Actor class membership (the list above), category membership (a similar list in the category section), or subcategory membership (a similar list in the subcategory section).

Part of the definition deserves a remark. Many definitions will begin with the description of the class and will include the phrase, "or group of same." This means that the class may represent a single entity or a group of entities of the defined type.

Infrastructure Elements

The first category of Environment classes consists of infrastructure elements. The subcategories are water, transportation, government, shelter, energy, business, and social infrastructure. All infrastructure classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **350** *Availability* Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.

Water Infrastructure Elements

Water infrastructure classes are shown in Table 5.1 and are those that relate to the collection, treatment and distribution of water.

Table 5.1 Water infrastructure classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
662	WaterDistributionInfrastructure	Water distribution infrastructure or group of same	
663	WaterAndSewageTreatmentInfrastructure	Water and sewage treatment infrastructure or group of same	
664	DamInfrastructure	Dam infrastructure or group of same	

Transportation Infrastructure Elements

Transportation infrastructure classes are those that relate to the facilities and vehicles involved in general (non-military) transportation. The classes differentiate among the types of transportation. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.2.

 Table 5.2 Transportation infrastructure classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
611	GeneralTransportationInfrastructure	General transportation infrastructure	
612	RoadInfrastructure	Road infrastructure or group of same	
613	RailroadInfrastructure	Railroad infrastructure or group of same	
614	BridgeAndTunnelInfrastructure	Bridge or tunnel infrastructure or group of same	
615	WaterwaysInfrastructure	Waterways infrastructure or group of same	
616	SeaportInfrastructure	Seaport infrastructure or group of same	270
617	AirportInfrastructure	Airport infrastructure or group of same	270
618	VehicleNonMilitary	Non-military vehicle (autos, planes, ships, etc.) or group of same	270, 310, 320, 340, 420

Infrastructure Elements 133

The additional links are defined below:

• **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.

- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.

Government Infrastructure Elements

Government infrastructure classes are those that relate to the facilities and vehicles involved in government (including military) operations. The classes differentiate among types of infrastructure. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.3.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
72	PrisonStructure	Prison infrastructure or group of same	270, 430, 480
573	GovtInfrastructure	Government (including police) infrastructure or group of same	270
574	MilitaryInfrastructure	Military (including intervention) infrastructure or group of same	270
575	MilitaryVehicle	Military (including intervention) vehicle or group of same	270, 310, 320, 340, 420
2057	MIS	Host Nation MIS or other organization: internet, computer systems, etc. or group of same	

 Table 5.3 Government infrastructure classes

The additional links are defined below:

- **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.

- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- 430 FairnessCorruption Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Shelter Infrastructure Elements

Shelter infrastructure classes are those that relate to civilian housing and temporary shelters. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.4.

Table 5.4 Shelter infrastructure classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
350	CivilianHousing	Civilian housing or group of same	430
405	IDP_	Internally displaced persons or refugee	340,
	RefugeeCampAndTemporaryShelter	camp or other temporary shelter or	430, 480
		group of same	

The additional links are defined below:

- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **430** *FairnessCorruption* Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Energy Infrastructure Elements

Energy infrastructure classes (Table 5.5) are those that relate to the production and distribution of energy. The classes differentiate between types of energy and production and distribution.

Infrastructure Elements 135

	= -		
ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
543	GeneralEnergyInfrastructure	General energy infrastructure	
544	ElectricityProductionPlant	Electricity production infrastructure or group of same	
545	ElectricityDistributionInfrastructure	Electricity distribution infrastructure or group of same	

Extractive energy (oil, coal, etc.) production infrastructure or group

Extractive energy (oil, gas pipelines, etc.) transportation infrastructure or group of same

of same

 Table 5.5
 Energy infrastructure classes

Business Infrastructure Elements

546 ExtractiveEnergyProductionInfrastructure

547 | ExtractiveEnergyTransportationInfrastructure

Business infrastructure classes (Table 5.6) are those that relate to business (other than Cultural) operations. The classes differentiate among broad types of businesses.

Table 5.6 Business infrastructure classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
496	ShopAndCommercialStructure	Shop or commercial structure or group of same (e.g., in a town or a chain such as McDonald's)	
497	ManufacturingStructure	Manufacturing structure or group of same	
498	AgricultureStructure	Agriculture structure or group of same	
519	GeneralInformationAndMediaInfrastructure	Media and information infrastructure or group of same	
1903	MiningInfrastructure	Mining and associated infrastructure or group of same	
1941	FinancialInfrastructure	Banks, stock exchanges, computer systems, insurance, etc. or group of same	
2057	MIS	Host Nation MIS or other organization: internet, computer systems, etc. or group of same	

Social Infrastructure Elements

Social infrastructure classes (Table 5.7) are those that relate to religious, healthcare, education, and Cultural facilities.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
438	ReligiousBuilding	Religious building or group of same	
528	GeneralEducationInfrastructure	Education infrastructure or group of same	
535	GeneralHealthcareInfrastructure	Health infrastructure or group of same	
1916	CulturalInfrastructure	Cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure or group of same	
2057	MIS	Host Nation MIS or other organization: internet, computer systems, etc. or group of same	

Table 5.7 Social infrastructure classes

Needed Thing Elements

The second category of Environment consists of "needed things." The subcategories consist of business environment, immediate needs, and services. All needed thing classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **350** *Availability* Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.
- **430** *FairnessCorruption* Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- 480 *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Business Environment Elements

Business Environment classes are those that relate to the business (including criminal business) environment, including goods, equipment and investment. The classes are related to things that are needed or the production of those things. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.8.

TO 11 FO	D '		1
Table 5.8	Business	environment	classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
250	DrugCultivation	Drug cultivation business environment	260
251	DrugManufacture	Drug manufacture business environment	260
252	DrugTransshipment	Drug transshipment business environment	260
253	BlackAndGrayMarket	Black and gray market business environment	
258	EnergySupplyAndDistribution	Overall energy supply and distribution	260
269	ForeignAndLocalInvestment	Foreign or local investment pool in the country or group of same	

Table 5.8	(continued)
-----------	-------------

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
499	LivestockAndAgricultureEquipment	Livestock or agricultural equipment or	260
		group of same	
500	CommercialEquipment	Commercial equipment or group of same	260
1923	GoodsAndEquipment	Goods or equipment on hand or group of	
		same	

• **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.

Immediate Need Elements

Immediate need classes are those that are related to people's immediate needs, such as food, water, and shelter. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.9.

Table 5.9 Immediate need classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
249	DrugUse	Drug use environment	
345	FoodSupply	Food supply or group of same	
346	PotableWaterSupply	Potable water supply or group of same	260
352	OverallImmediateNeedsOfThePeople	Satisfaction of the people's overall immediate needs environment	
405	IDP_ RefugeeCampAndTemporaryShelter	Internally displaced persons or refugee camp or other temporary shelter or group of same	260
1942	HealthcareSupplies	Healthcare supplies or equipment or group of same	
1943	EducationSupplies	Education supplies or equipment or group of same	

The additional links are defined below:

• **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.

Service Elements

Service classes are those that relate to services that supply needs other than immediate needs. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.10.

Table 5.10 Service classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
258	EnergySupplyAndDistribution	Overall energy supply and distribution	260
266	FinancialSystem	Host Nation financial system	260
268	InsuranceSystem	Host Nation insurance system	260
297	AvailabilityOfAcceptableJobs	Acceptable job availability environment (employment from worker point of view)	
298	Employment	Representation of the employment environment (from economic point of view)	
310	Market	A market in goods and services, including stock market or group of same	420, 450
311	CommercialSector	All of or part of the overall commercial sector or group of same	420, 450
317	CriticalIndustries	Host nation critical industries environment	
348	TrashDisposal	Trash disposal environment	260, 440
349	WasteWaterTreatment	Waste water treatment environment	260, 440
380	JobRelatedEducationalSystem	Educational system environment in producing job-worthy graduates (both at the general knowledge and skills level and at the elite/expert knowledge and skills level)	440
392	DeathAndIllnessFromDisease OtherHealthIssues	Death and illness from disease or other health issues or group of same	
394	SatisfactionOfHealthRequirements	Public health requirements satisfaction environment	440
460	InformationAndEntertainment	Public information and entertainment environment	
461	PublicRecords_Transparency	Transparency of government information (records exist and are available, public reporting (push), visibility of actions, etc.)	
1796	BankAccountAndFunds	Money on deposit and available for use and allocations of funding	

260

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
1950	SocialServicesSystem	Social services system at any level of government or part (child or health services) or group of same	260

environment

Import and export of goods and services

Table 5.10 (continued)

1976 Trade

The additional links are defined below:

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- 420 *Influence* Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- 440 Effectiveness Numeric or categorical level of effectiveness of entity.
- 450 Efficiency Numeric or categorical level of economic efficiency of entity.

Natural Environment Elements

The third category of Environment consists of the natural environment. The subcategories consist of man-made disasters, natural disasters, man-made conditions, natural conditions, and geographical things. All natural Environment classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

• 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.

Disaster-Manmade Elements

Disaster-Manmade classes are those that relate to man-made disasters, such as health emergencies, fires, and other disasters. All Disaster-Manmade classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.11.

ID	Environment Classes	Definition	Mtype
395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	Health emergency: famine, epidemic, etc. As Actor, produce effects; as Environment, show status; as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320, 480, 510
770	FireOrWildfire	Fire (building or countryside fire); as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320
774	ManmadeDisaster	Man-made disaster: nuclear power plant/ hazardous materials/chemical emergency; other man-made or technological disaster; as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320

Table 5.11 Disaster-manmade classes

The additional links are defined below:

- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Disaster-Natural Elements

Disaster-Natural classes are those that relate to natural disasters, such as epidemics, fires, storms, earthquakes, and floods. All Disaster-Natural classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.12.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	Health emergency: famine, epidemic, etc. As Actor, produce effects; as Environment, show status; as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320, 480, 510
755	AirMovementOrStorm	Storm: blizzard/heavy snowfall; hurricane/ cyclone/tropical storm; thunderstorm/lightning/ wind/hail; tornado; as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320
768	EarthMovement	Earth movement: earthquake; landslide/ mudslide/avalanche, volcanic eruptions; as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320
770	FireOrWildfire	Fire (building or countryside fire); as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320
772	WaterMovement	Water movement: flood/dam failure, tsunami, seiche; as Action - cause damage or group of same	310, 320

Table 5.12 Disaster-natural classes

- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Condition-Manmade Elements

Condition-Manmade classes are those relating to man-made conditions, such as pollution and civil disturbances. All Condition-Manmade classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

 240 DisasterOrCondition Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.13.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
347	Pollution	Pollution (individual, agricultural, industrial) or group of same	
395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	Health emergency: famine, epidemic, etc. As Actor, produce effects; as Environment, show status; as Action - cause damage or group of same	280, 310, 320, 340, 480, 510
752	Obscurants_FogOrManmade	Fog or man-made obscurant or group of same; as Action - cause effects	280, 510
2054	CivilDisturbance	Civil disturbance environment: parade, demonstration, peaceful protest, riot or group of same	280, 340, 480

Table 5.13 Condition-manmade classes

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Condition-Natural Elements

Condition-Natural classes are those related to natural conditions, such as drought, seasons, fog, and rough water. All Condition-Natural classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

240 DisasterOrCondition Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.14.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	Health emergency: famine, epidemic, etc. As Actor, produce effects; as Environment, show status; as Action - cause damage or group of same	280, 310, 320, 340, 480, 510
751	Day_Night_Season	Time of day, day/night, season	510
752	Obscurants_FogOrManmade	Fog or man-made obscurant or group of same; as Action - cause effects	280, 510
754	Temperature_ HeatOrColdWave	Temperature, heat/cold wave	
757	Precipitation_Drought	Precipitation, drought/flood	
766	Seastate	Seastate	

Table 5.14 Condition-natural classes

- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- 480 *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Geographical Thing Elements

Geographical Thing classes are those that relate to land features and resources. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.15.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
231	ArableLand	Arable land or group of same	260, 350
322	NaturalResourceMgmntEnvironment	Host Nation basic natural resources management environment	260, 430, 480
763	LandCharacterization	Terrain characterization (trafficability, cover, vegetation type, etc.)	510
764	NaturalFeature	Natural feature (river, mountain, etc.) or group of same	510
765	GeographicalSubdivision	Geographical subdivision or group of same, has population for members	270, 310, 320, 340, 410
767	NaturalResource	Natural resource or group of same	350

Table 5.15 Geographical thing classes

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy. See the Actor-Actors Relations in Chap. 9 for a direct method of identifying these Actors.)
- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **350** *Availability* Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.
- **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.
- **430** *FairnessCorruption* Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Conflict Environment Elements

The fourth category of Environment consists of the conflict environment. The subcategories consist of warm conflict environment and cool conflict environment. All conflict Environment classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

• **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.

- 340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Conflict Environment: Warm Elements

Conflict Environment - warm classes are those that relate to the conflict environment that may involve danger, such as stress migration and piracy levels. Classes reflect the causes of the environment stressors. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.16.

Table 5.16 Conflict environment-warm classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
46	OppositionPartyUseOfForce	Use of force environment by opposition to Host Nation	
47	FactionalDispute	Factional dispute or group of same	
120	Civil_Internal_Unrest	Civil (internal) unrest environment	
121	DeathAndInjuryOfCiviliansFromConflict	Death and injury of civilians from conflict or group of same	
122	DeathAndInjuryOfCombatantsFromConflict	Death and injury of combatants from conflict or group of same	
123	PropertyDestructionFromConflict	Property destruction from conflict or group of same	
125	ForeignConflict	Foreign conflict environment that involves the Host Nation	
148	DemobilizedArmedForce	A demobilized force (ex-armed force) as Actor or as environmental description or group of same	270, 310, 320, 410, 420, 430, 440, 470
404	StressMigration	Stress migration environment	260
408	ReturnOfExpatriates	Returning of expatriates environment	260
410	ForcedPopulationMovement	Forced population movement (whether into refugee camps or ethnic cleansing) environment	260, 430
1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment	Military operations environment	
1805	Terrorism	Terrorism environment	

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
1806	MineAndIED	Minefields and improvised explosive devices (IEDs) environment	
1807	Piracy	Piracy environment	
1975	Violence	Environment of violence in Host Nation	
2054	CivilDisturbance	Civil disturbance environment: parade, demonstration, peaceful protest, riot or group of same	280, 420

Table 5.16 (continued)

The additional links are defined below:

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.
- **280** *Damage* Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.
- 420 *Influence* Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- **430** *FairnessCorruption* Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- 470 Professionalism Numerical or categorical level of professionalism of the entity.

Conflict Environment: Cool Elements

Conflict Environment - Cool classes are those that relate to the conflict environment that may have low danger levels, such as return of expatriates and compliance with peace accords. Classes reflect the nature of the environmental situation. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.17.

Table 5.17 Conflict environment-cool classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
48	Resolution Of Differences By Competing Groups	Environment of resolving differences between pairs of groups, ranging from violent conflict to peaceful negotiation	430, 510
109	CivilStabilityAndDurablePeace	Environment of civil stability and durable peace	
191	NonNationStateActorFunding	Non-nation-state Actor funding environment	430
192	NonNationStateActorRecruiting	Non-nation-state Actor recruiting environment	430
193	NonNationStateActorSupport	Non-nation-state Actor popular support environment	430
408	ReturnOfExpatriates	Returning of expatriates environment	260
412	ChangeInPopulationComposition	Change in the relative composition of mobile population categories	
418	PerceptionOfASafeAndSecureEnvironment	Perception of a safety and security of environment	430
459	PositiveAndNegativeImpactOfIntervention	Influence of positive and negative events (rapes, etc.) coming from the intervention or group of same	420
1798	ComplianceWithPeaceAccords	Compliance environment of peace accords and conditions	430
1799	PoliticalPowersharing	Political power-sharing arrangements environment	430
1800	BorderControl	Host Nation border-control environment	430
1809	InterventionC4I	Intervention forces command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence or group of same	260
1810	HNMilitaryC4I	Host Nation's military command, control, communications, computers and intelligence or group of same	260, 430
1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp	Security environment in refugee camp or temporary shelters or group of same	430
1974	ForceAndOperationsSecurity	Security environment for military forces and for their operations	
2063	OtherC4I	Command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence for non-intervention, non-HN military or group of same	260

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- 420 *Influence* Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- 430 FairnessCorruption Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Conceptual Environment Elements

The fifth category of Environment consists of the conceptual environment. The subcategories consist of the government, criminal, rights, and cognitive environments. All conceptual Environment classes are linked to Metrics of the following types:

- **430** *FairnessCorruption* Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity.
- **480** *Transparency* Numerical or categorical level of transparency.

Government Environment Elements

Government Environment classes are those that relate to the general government environment. Classes differentiate among the various concepts of government and governance. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.18.

Table 5.18 Government environment classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
4	Governance	Host Nation governance	510
6	ChangeInGovtLeadership	Host Nation leadership change environment	510
9	GovtDecisionMaking	Distribution of power environment	510
10	RelationshipWithIntervenors	Relationship environment between Host Nation and intervenors	
63	LegalSystemTradition	Legal system tradition: common law, civil law (French), religious, Asian, no law, etc.	510

Table 5.18 (continued)

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
70	ConnectionBetweenLawEnforcementAndTheMilitary	Connection environment between law enforcement and the military: law enforcement as part of military or not, multiple levels of police, border guards, etc.	510
72	PrisonStructure	Prison infrastructure or group of same	260, 270, 350
106	DomesticLegitimacyOfGovt	Domestic legitimacy environment of the government	
107	International Legitima cy Of Govt	International legitimacy environment of the government	
108	Government	Entire government as an entity	440
141	Cooperation Between Govt Military And Intervenors	Cooperation environment between the Host Nation military and the intervenors	
265	MonetaryHealth	Host Nation money (inflation, deflation, etc.)	
283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy	Government's economic and financial policy, including budget	
318	EconomicStatistics	Various economic statistics	
319	GeneralEconomy	Host Nation overall economy	
320	GeneralInfrastructure	Overall infrastructure	
321	EconomicFoundation	Combined economy and infrastructure	
1798	ComplianceWithPeaceAccords	Compliance environment of peace accords and conditions	240, 340
1799	PoliticalPowersharing	Political power-sharing arrangements environment	240, 340
1800	BorderControl	Host Nation border- control environment	240, 340
1810	HNMilitaryC4I	Host Nation's military command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence or group of same	240, 260, 340

Table 5.18 (continued)

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
1887	ExecutiveBranch	Executive branch at any level of government or alternative (shadow) or group of same	310, 320, 340, 410, 420, 440, 470
1888	LegislativeBranch	Legislative branch at any level of government or part (Senate vs lower house) or alternative (shadow) or group of same	310, 320, 340, 410, 420, 440, 470
1944	TypeGovt	Type of the government	510
1945	Constitution	Host Nation constitution	
1946	TaxationStructuresAndPolicy	Host Nation taxation structure or policy or group of same	
1947	OtherGovtPolicy	Host Nation Health, Education, Labor, Information and Media, Social and Cultural, Energy, Natural Resources, Agriculture, Transportation, or Trade policy or group of same	
1948	GeneralGovtPolicy	General Host Nation government policy	
1949	PenalSystem	Penal system or part	260
1950	SocialServicesSystem	Social services system at any level of government or part (e.g., child or health services) or group of same	260, 340, 350
1952	WaterAndWasteSystem	Host Nation water, sewage, or trash, etc. system or group of same	260
1954	InterventionOrganizationEnvironment	Intervention composition: diplomats, advisors, support personnel, etc.	
1956	Bureaucracy	Bureaucracy at any level of government or part (e.g., executive bureaucracy) or group of same	
2024	CivilDefensePlan	Host Nation civil defense plan	

- **240** *DisasterOrCondition* Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not.
- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **270** *Weaponry* Entity's current weaponry types and quantities; may also include original or desired values.
- **310** *Affiliation* Name of thing with which entity is affiliated (this is Actor's organization or parent organization); intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation.
- **320** *Hierarchy* Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.)
- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **350** *Availability* Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.
- 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- 440 Effectiveness Numeric or categorical level of effectiveness of entity.
- **470** *Professionalism* Numerical or categorical level of professionalism of the entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Criminal Environment Elements

Criminal Environment classes are those that relate to corruption and the criminal environment. Classes differentiate among types of criminality and corruption. All criminal Environment classes are linked to a Metric of the following type:

340 Activity Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.

Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.19.

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
58	CrimeCommon	Common crime environment	
59	CrimePolitical	"Political" crime environment, as defined by the government	
60	CrimeDrug	Drug crime environment	
61	CrimeOrganized	Organized crime environment	
62	CrimeOverall	Overall crime environment	
66	CorruptionInCulture	Corruption environment in the culture	
67	CorruptionInSocialServices	Corruption environment in the social services	
68	CorruptionInLawEnforcement	Corruption environment in law enforcement organizations	
69	CorruptionInCentralAuthority	Corruption environment in the central authority	
198	CorruptionInMilitary	Corruption environment in the military	
249	DrugUse	Drug use environment	350
250	DrugCultivation	Drug cultivation business environment	260, 350
251	DrugManufacture	Drug manufacture business environment	260, 350
252	DrugTransshipment	Drug transshipment business environment	260, 350
253	BlackAndGrayMarket	Black and gray market business environment	350
254	CorruptionInBusiness	Corruption environment in business	
1957	CorruptionInLocalAndMidLevelAuthority	Corruption environment in the local and mid-level government organizations	

Table 5.19 Criminal environment classes

- **260** *CapacityFlowrate* Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume. It may include original or desired values.
- **350** *Availability* Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.

Rights Environment Elements

Rights Environment classes are those that relate to the rights of the populace. Classes differentiate among types of rights and freedoms. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.20.

	_		
ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
11	RightsAndFreedoms	Rights and freedoms	
73	ProtectionOfHumanRights	Human rights protection environment	
74	PoliticalPersecution	Political persecution environment	340
351	PropertyRightsAndAccess	Property rights and access environment	
409	FreedomOfMovement	Freedom of movement of the populace environment (politically restricted, tied to the land, free to move, etc.)	
426	SocialIssueDecisionMaking	Social decision-making environment	410
437	SatisfactionOfPeoplesSpiritualNeeds	Satisfaction of people's spiritual needs environment	
439	ObservationOfCulturalAndSocialInterest	Environment of observation of social anniversaries, other cultural events and interests	
463	FreedomOfDomesticMedia	Domestic media freedom environment	
465	FreedomOfInternationalMedia	International media freedom environment within the country	

Table 5.20 Rights environment classes

- **340** *Activity* Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities.
- **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.

Cognitive Environment Elements

Cognitive Environment classes are those that relate to ideas, opinions and perceptions. Classes differentiate among the types of cognitive concept and the Actor class involved. Any links to Metric types besides those required by Environment class membership, category membership, or subcategory membership are listed in the fourth column in Table 5.21.

Table 5.21 Cognitive environment classes

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
9	GovtDecisionMaking	Distribution of power environment	510
426	SocialIssueDecisionMaking	Social decision-making environment	410
433	Keyldea	Representation of a key idea or group of same	420
434	SocialNorm	Representation of a social norm or group of same	420

Table 5.21 (continued)

ID	Environment classes	Definition	Mtype
440	PerceptionByPeopleThatTheirInterestsAreRepresented	Popular perception that their interests are represented	
441	PerceptionByPeopleOfChangesInTheirSocialStatus	Popular perception of change in social status	
442	ToleranceByPeopleOfTheStatusQuo	Tolerance by people of the situation	
469	OpinionOfPopulation	Opinion of a population or group of same	
470	OpinionOfSignificantGroup	Opinions of a significant group or group of same	
471	OpinionOfSignificantLeader	Opinions of a significant leader or group of same	
472	OpinionChangeOfPopulation	Opinion change for the population	
473	OpinionChangeOfSignificantGroup	Representation of opinion changes for significant groups or group of same	
474	OpinionChangeOfSignificantLeader	Opinion change for a significant leader or group of same	
1915	AvailabilityOfCulturalActivity	Cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) events and opportunities to participate environment	350
1972	PopularSenseOfCommunity	Sense that there is a community to belong to	

- **350** *Availability* Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity; may include original or desired levels.
- **410** *DecisionMaking* Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making.
- 420 Influence Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity.
- 510 Miscellaneous Text description.

Environment Ontology Recap

The only relations used in this chapter are the *is-a* and *hasMetric* relations, explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

hasMetric: A has Metric B (also shown as *described by*). Its inverse relation is *metricOf*.

The nouns of the unconventional conflict domain that are not active elements are represented as Environment Elements. Some of the Environment Elements are concrete things (sometimes literally concrete), such as infrastructure elements. Some are more abstract, such as conceptual environment elements. The others have both concrete and abstract characteristics and include "needed thing" elements, natural environment elements, and conflict environment elements. These elements are affected by the Actions of Chap. 4.

The Metrics of Chap. 6 can be compared to adjectives that modify the nouns (Actors and Environment Elements) and adverbs that modify the verbs (Actions). However, the Metrics provide more information than standard adjectives and adverbs.

Chapter 6 Metric Ontologies



The Element classes, Actor, Action, and Environment, are relatively accessible, corresponding to nouns, verbs, and more nouns, respectively. Many have concrete referents and almost all refer to things or concepts that are part of everyday life. The Metric classes are a little less user-friendly, but are still components of the situation-independent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. They contain the information about the state of the element classes to which they are connected, putting them at a remove from everyday concepts. The Metric classes have similarities to adjectives and adverbs that modify the nouns and verbs that comprise the Elements.

Further, there are two Metric ontologies. The PMESII Metric ontology identifies the differences and commonalities among the Metrics using the PMESII paradigm, which divides the world into activity domains. The Metric PMESII Ontology has eight PMESII+ categories, 38 subcategories, and 791 Metric classes. There are 1231 class entries in the tables because many of the Metrics have multiple parents, for each of which they are displayed in a table of this chapter. On the other hand, the Metric Type Ontology connects the Metric classes to a classification of property types, which identifies the differences and commonalities among the Metrics by the type of information contained in the Metric. This ontology has five type categories, 23 subcategories, and the same 791 Metric classes of the Metric PMESII Ontology.

Despite the more abstract nature of the Metric classes, they are both highly important and not much more difficult to understand than the element classes that they describe. One difference between the tables for the elements and those for the Metrics is derived from an attempt to make the Metrics more accessible. The element classes have a "definition" column in each table to support understanding their intent. The Metric classes have a "defining question" column instead. Thus the values of instantiations of the Metric classes may be thought of as answering the defining questions for the Metrics. One critical issue arises in the defining questions: because the instantiation of a Metric is connected to the instantiation of an Element, the Metric instantiation refers to a particular (generally singular) object.

Figure 6.1 provides an illustration of a Metric answering how much damage was done: in this case, how many boards were broken. This chapter describes the organization of the two Metric ontologies and all of the Metric classes.

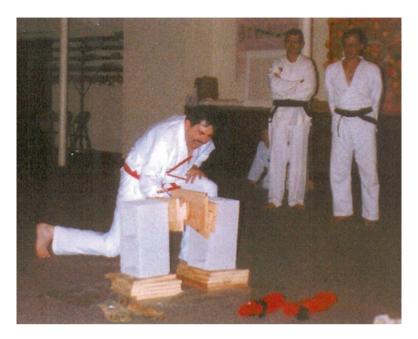


Fig. 6.1 Kinetic metric: damage (Number of boards broken)

Ontology Organization

There is a subtle point concerning the relationship of the Metrics to the PMESII ontology. The relationship is more informative when looked from the bottom up, that is, from the Metrics up to the subcategories and categories, rather from the top down. Thus, a Metric may be thought of as relating to several subcategories because it adds information concerning the state of the subcategory. However, because such relations may not be obvious, decomposing the subcategories might not lead to the inclusion of all of the Metrics that are shown here.

This organization could be abbreviated as PMESII-KE because of the Kinetic and Environmental categories included in the Metric PMESII ontology; however, we will continue to refer to it as PMESII+ or PMESII, for brevity. A U.S. Department of Army publication indicates that the currently preferred organization is PMESII-PT (HQ Department of the Army, May 2013), where the last "P" stands for Physical Environment and the "T" stands for Time. However, there are 65 Metrics that do not fit into the pure PMESII organization, only two of which are time Metrics: *Time* and *SeasonTimeOfYearIndicator*. This is the reason for the –KE organization, which provides a more even split, which appears to be more useful than the –PT organization.

The Metric Ontologies differentiate the Metric classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure 6.2 provides a diagram of the Metric PMESII ontology. All of the Metrics are represented by a single class with two horizontal arrows (shown to the right of the taxonomy) representing the possible multiple connections (and thus multiple parents) of the Metric to the PMESII subcategories.

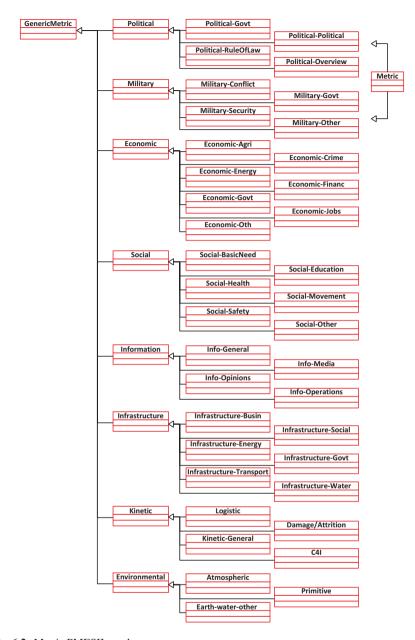


Fig. 6.2 Metric PMESII ontology

Figure 6.3 provides a diagram of the Metric type ontology. All of the Metrics are represented by a single class with two horizontal arrows representing the connection(s) of the Metric to the type subcategories.

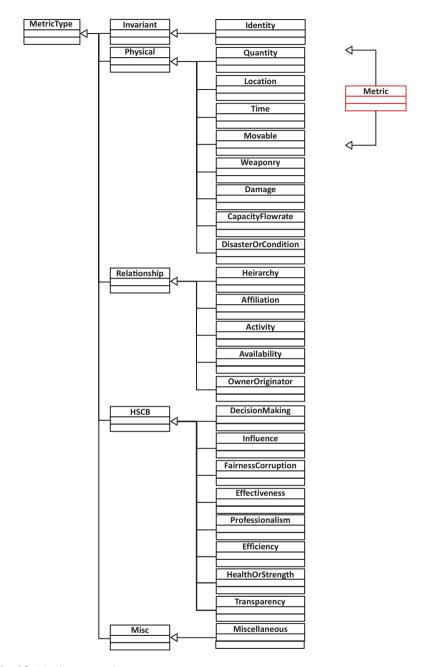


Fig. 6.3 Metric type ontology

The generic types and properties were listed in Table 2.1, in Chap. 2; however, that table is repeated here for accessibility as Table 6.1. *Mtype* is the Metric property type code. The *Mtype* categories are shown in the row divisions. The *Mtype* and Property will be reported in the tables of the Metrics. The *Mtype* value was shown in the Actor, Action and Environment tables of Chaps. 3, 4, and 5, respectively.

 Table 6.1 Metric property types

Type	Mtype	Property	Description
Invar		1 7	1
1777 CC7	110	Identity	Name or other identification of the entity
Physi	ical	1	
	210	Location	Current location (defined over one or more points, along a network, as an area, or by density over an area, including elevation/depth if appropriate). <i>Location</i> may be null.
	220	Time	Actions: Event occurrence as point in time (date/time), event duration, event frequency (events per time period); Other: date/time of change of any other metric
	230	Quantity	Number of entities (if single Actor = 1; if "group of same" = number of Actors) Number of members (Actor is significant group or demographic group = number of people in group) Environmental entities similar Actions = number of things produced, added, etc. (not damage or capacity)
	240	DisasterOrCondition	Indicators as to whether entity is a disaster or condition, whether it can be caused by man or not, whether it can be caused by nature or not. (only elements in natural environment)
	250	Movable	Indicator as to whether entity can be moved or not and the current speed of movement; may include maximum speed
	260	CapacityFlowrate	Capacity of entity in terms of flowrates such as number or volume per day and in terms of quantities such as weight, height, volume (only environment element), may include original or desired values
	270	Weaponry	Entity's current weaponry types and quantities (in general, Actors or tangible things might have weapons); may include original or desired values.
	280	Damage	Damage to entity as a numeric or categorical severity level, quantity in numerical terms, coverage over all components (only Actions in damage and antiperson)
Relat	ionship	ı	<u> </u>
	310	Affiliation	Name of thing with which entity is affiliated; this is Actor's organization or parent organization, Intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation
	320	Hierarchy	Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority. (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy.) (only Actors)

Table 6.1 (continued)

Type	Mtype	Property	Description
	330	OwnerOriginator	For Environment this is the owner, for Action this is Action's originator
	340	Activity	Entity activity in terms of coverage, intensity, and number of activities (only Actors)
	350	Availability	Numeric or categorical level of availability of entity, may include original or desired levels
HSCE	3		
	410	DecisionMaking	Description of the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making
	420	Influence	Numeric or categorical level of influence of entity (mostly Actors)
	430	FairnessCorruption	Numeric or categorical level of fairness/corruption of entity
	440	Effectiveness	Numeric or categorical level of effectiveness of entity
	450	Efficiency	Numeric or categorical level of economic efficiency of entity
	460	HealthOrStrength	Numeric or categorical level of health (as in economic health) or strength (such as strength of progress) of entity
	470	Professionalism	Numerical or categorical level of professionalism of the entity (only some Actors)
	480	Transparency	Numerical or categorical level of transparency (some Actors and some environment elements)
Misc			
	510	Miscellaneous	Text description

The Actor, Action, and Environment element classes shown in the tables in previous chapters are connected to the Metric classes through the element IDs (unique within the Elements) listed in those tables and the Metric IDs (unique within the Metrics) listed in the following tables. However, providing links between individual elements to individual Metrics in the element tables would have yielded an unacceptable increase in table size. (The connector table between the elements and the Metrics contains more than 5000 connections.) Therefore, those tables only indicated the *Mtypes* to which the element classes were connected. The Metric class names are sufficiently similar to their corresponding element class names that most of the connections can be easily inferred.

Most Metrics are connected to only one element, while all elements are connected to multiple Metrics. Thus, the classes are generally related to the elements to which they are attached. However, some Metrics are generic in nature and are connected to multiple elements. For example, there is only one *Identity* Metric class (*Mtype* 110) and all elements are connected to it. Some other Metric classes act as "fill-in" classes. This occurs where the particular type of Metric was chosen

Political Metrics 163

as the primary Metric for many elements and, thus, individual Metrics were tailored for those elements, all of that particular type. However, it was later determined that the type should also apply to other elements, for which some other types had been chosen as the primary Metrics. To serve this need, a generic Metric of the particular type was created and connected to these other elements to "fill in" the connection to the type. These generic Metric classes will be highlighted in the Metric class tables.

Political Metrics

The primary components of the political Metrics are governance (policies, personnel, organizations, freedom, etc.), the rule of law (judiciary, law enforcement, crime, etc.), and politics (leadership, factions, etc.), as well as some miscellaneous items (intervenor status, stability/peace and legitimacy ratings, etc.). Measuring the status of some of these items is difficult, but obviously necessary.

Political: Government Metrics

As its name implies, the Political – Government subcategory contains Metric classes that relate to the quality of governance of the entities to which the Metric classes are attached. It should be noted that these entities need not be part of the Host Nation government, although some of them will be. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.2.

Note that some of the Metrics are relatively clear. For example, FirstRespondersActivityRating measures the activity of first responders in terms of coverage (how broad is the activity), intensity, and quantity (some measure of the amount of activity). Some Metrics are descriptive in nature, with the assumption that the description might change over time as a result of some Action or Actions. For example, GovtDecisionAuthorityRating answers the question, "Who has power (autocratic, democratic, theocratic, monarchy, warlords, etc.)?"

 Table 6.2 Political-government metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
3	GovtDecisionAuthority Rating	Who has power (autocratic, democratic, theocratic, monarchy, warlords, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
4	GovernanceRating	How well does it govern; what are the checks on its power?	510 Miscellaneous
5	FirstResponders ActivityRating	What is the first responder activity (coverage, intensity, quantity)?	340 Activity
6	GovtLeaderChange Rating	How does leadership change: elections, hereditary succession, coup, revolution?	510 Miscellaneous
7	CentralAuthority EffectivenessRating	How effectively does it govern: political capacity (tax collection capability, etc.)?	440 Effectiveness
8	SocialServices AdequacyRating	How effective is child services, or elderly care, etc., in scope (distribution throughout society) and effectiveness?	440 Effectiveness
9	GovtDecision MakingRating	What is the distribution of power, number of political parties, checks and balances, elections, dispute resolution?	510 Miscellaneous
10	Relationship WithIntervenors Rating	What is the strength of the relationship between the parties, ranging from adversarial to very close?	460 Health OrStrength
11	FreedomRating	What is the freedom rating (use something like the Freedom House scale)?	460 Health OrStrength
14	ExternalGovt AdvisorsMoP	What is the number of external advisors provided to the government (not counting Rule of Law advisors)?	230 Quantity
16	GovtPersonnelEducated ChangeMoP	What is the number of civil service, legislative staff, local government staff, etc. educated?	230 Quantity
18	FirstResponders TrainedMoP	What is the number of first responders trained?	230 Quantity
19	FirstResponders JobsCreatedMoP	How many first responder jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
20	FirstResponders InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in first responders?	230 Quantity
22	PoliticalLeaders TrainedMoP	How many new political leaders are trained in constitutional duties as well as civil politics?	230 Quantity
24	GovtReformChange MoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming all parts and levels of government?	460 Health OrStrength
26	ElectionsConducted ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in planning, executing, monitoring, and publicizing elections?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.2 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
28	GovtSupplies DeliveredMoP	What quantity of government supplies has been delivered for all levels and parts of government?	230 Quantity
30	ConstitutionReform ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in constitutional reform?	460 Health OrStrength
32	TransitionGovt CreationChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in establishing, staffing, and funding a transition government?	460 Health OrStrength
34	DiplomaticActionMoP	What is the direct result of diplomatic actions to and from the Host Nation government, internal and external (communications, making alliances, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
36	GovtDestabilization MoP	What is the strength of progress in destabilizing the Host Nation government?	460 Health OrStrength
242	AgPolicyChange MoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming agricultural policy?	460 Health OrStrength
283	GovtEconomic PolicyRating	What is the overall rating on the government's economic and financial policy?	460 Health OrStrength
285	Privatization ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in privatizing government-run businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
287	EconomicPolicy ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming government economic and financial policy?	460 Health OrStrength
289	EconomicIntegration ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in economic integration and cooperation (strategy/assessment, prices and subsidies, debt management, arrears clearance, etc.) across private, government, international sectors?	460 Health OrStrength
291	CommercialLaw ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming commercial law?	460 Health OrStrength
293	TaxAndTrade ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming tax and trade type policies?	460 Health OrStrength
306	SocialSafetyNet ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the social safety net?	460 Health OrStrength
409	FreedomOfMovement Rating	What is the rating for the freedom of movement of the populace (politically restricted, tied to the land, free to move, etc.)?	460 Health OrStrength
439	ObservationOfSocial AndCulturalInterests Rating	What is the level of observation of social anniversaries and other cultural events and differences?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.2 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
461	PublicRecords TransparencyRating	What is the transparency rating for government information (records exist, availability, public reporting (push), visibility of actions, etc.)?	480 Transparency
463	FreedomOfDomestic MediaRating	What is the level of freedom of domestic media?	460 Health OrStrength
465	FreedomOfInternational MediaRating	What is the level of freedom of the international media within the country?	460 Health OrStrength
778	Nationalization ChangeMoP	What is the direct result of the government nationalizing privately-run businesses? Number nationalized, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how levels control this Infrastructure environment sustainability (IES) (includes energy, transportation, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
788	ReduceIPTheftMoP	What amount of intellectual property theft or cybercrimes has been detected, stopped or prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous
793	ImproveLegislativeMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving legislative processes?	460 Health OrStrength
794	ImproveExecutiveMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving executive processes?	460 Health OrStrength
796	ImproveHNCivil MilitaryMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving the connection between the Host Nation civil government and the Host Nation military?	460 Health OrStrength
797	ImproveFreeMediaMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving the freedom of media?	460 Health OrStrength
798	ImproveSocial ServicesMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving social services?	460 Health OrStrength
811	LegislativeResultsMoP	How many laws are debated, passed, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
812	ExecutiveResultsMoP	How many regulations, etc., are considered, implemented?	510 Miscellaneous
824	DecreaseFirst RespondersMoP	How much are first responders decreased?	230 Quantity
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
889	GovernmentPersonnel ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of government personnel?	340 Activity
890	IncreaseGovernment PersonnelMoP	What is the increase in government personnel?	230 Quantity
891	DecreaseGovernment PersonnelMoP	What is the decrease in government personnel?	230 Quantity

Table 6.2 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
895	ExecutiveBranch ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of the executive branch?	340 Activity
896	LegislativeBranch ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of the legislative branch?	340 Activity
898	IntervenorSupport PersonnelActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intervenor support personnel (advisors to government or proto-government and judicial system and to intervenor organizations: economists, computer experts, agronomists, etc.)?	340 Activity
899	IncreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnelMoP	What is the increase in intervenor support personnel?	230 Quantity
900	DecreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnelMoP	What is the decrease in intervenor support personnel?	230 Quantity
956	FirstResponder PersonnelActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of first responder personnel?	340 Activity
959	KeyBureaucratInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the key bureaucrat?	420 Influence
963	KeyGovtExecutive InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key government executive office holder?	420 Influence
965	KeyFirstResponder LeaderInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key first responder leader?	420 Influence
967	KeyLegislatorInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the key legislator?	420 Influence
971	GovernmentBureaucracy ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of government bureaucracies?	340 Activity
975	TypeGovtRating	What is the type of government (autocratic, democracy, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
976	Constitutional StatusRating	What is the status and rating of the constitution (none, under construction, weak, strong, etc.)?	460 Health OrStrength
977	TaxationRating	What is the rating of the Host Nation taxation structures and policy?	460 Health OrStrength
978	OtherGovtPolicies Rating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (Health, Education, Labor, Information and Media, Social and Cultural, Energy, Natural Resources, Agriculture, Transportation, Trade policies)?	460 Health OrStrength
979	GeneralGovt PoliciesRating	What is the rating for overall Host Nation government policies?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.2 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
981	SocialServices SystemRating	What is the rating of the social services system?	460 Health OrStrength
984	FirstResponders EffectivenessRating	How effective is the first responder organization?	440 Effectiveness
987	BureaucracyRating	What is the health of the bureaucracy?	460 Health OrStrength
990	KeyBureacracyLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key bureaucracy leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
992	KeyLegislativeLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key legislative leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
993	KeyGovtExecutive LeaderDecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key government executive leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1008	CivilDefensePlan Rating	What is the strength of the civil defense plan for the Host Nation?	460 Health OrStrength
1017	RespondToCivil EmergencyMoP	What is the success level in responding to civil emergency by first responders?	460 Health OrStrength
1025	ChangeTransportation PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation transportation policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1026	ChangeEnergy PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation energy policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1027	ChangeNatural ResourcesPolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation natural resources policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1028	ChangeLabor PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation labor policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1029	ChangeEducation PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation education policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1030	ChangeHealthcare PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation healthcare policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1031	ChangeSocialAnd CulturalPolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation social and cultural policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1043	IncreaseBureaucracy OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of bureaucracy organizations added?	230 Quantity
1044	DecreaseBureaucracy OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of bureaucracy organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity

Table 6.2 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
1045	IncreaseGovt OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of government organizations added?	230 Quantity
1046	DecreaseGovt OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of government organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1051	IncreaseFirstResponder OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of first responder organizations added?	230 Quantity
1052	DecreaseFirstResponder OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of first responder organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1056	ExecuteCivilDefense PlanMoP	What is the success of executing the civil defense plan?	460 Health OrStrength
1057	IncreaseFirstResponders PersonnelMoP	What is the number of first responder personnel added?	230 Quantity
1065	KeyFirstResponders DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key first responder's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1085	IncreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations added?	230 Quantity
1086	DecreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1111	InterventionOrganization InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intervention organization?	420 Influence
1112	IntervenorDiplomatic PersonInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intervenor diplomatic person?	420 Influence
1113	IntelligenceService InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intelligence service?	420 Influence
1115	InsurgentInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the insurgent organization?	420 Influence
1116	TerroristInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the terrorist organization?	420 Influence
1129		What is the influence of the entity?	420 Influence
1137	Transparency*	What is the transparency of operations of the entity?	480 Transparency

The highlighted (*) classes are generic classes, each of which is connected to many elements

Political: Political Metrics

The Political – Political subcategory contains Metric classes that relate to politics, as opposed to governing. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.3.

A decision-making rating is part of a number of Metrics. For example, *KeyLeaderPoliticalDecisionMakingRating* asks about the process and quality of the decision-making of key political leaders. An influence rating is also part of a number of Metrics. Influence is an important part of political life, despite being hard to measure. *KeyLeaderPoliticalProPeaceInfluenceRating* is one such Metric, here regarding the influence of a key political leader Actor of the pro-peace persuasion.

Table 6.3 Political-political metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
38	KeyLeaderPolitical DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key political leader's decision-making?	410 DecisionMaking
39	KeyLeaderPoliticalProPeace InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the pro-peace key political leader?	420 Influence
40	KeyLeaderPoliticalAgitator InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the antipeace key political leader?	420 Influence
41	GovtTypeOrganization ActivityRating	For the government, alternative government, or intervention organizations, what is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level (includes administration and legislative organizations)?	340 Activity
42	KeyLeaderPoliticalInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the key political leader?	420 Influence
43	PoliticalPopulationActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of the politically active population?	340 Activity
44	ExternalAgitator ForcesInfluenceRating	What is the influence of external forces advocating conflict?	420 Influence
45	PoliticalFactionInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the political faction?	420 Influence
46	OppositionPartyUse OfForceRating	What is the opposition's stance on the use of force and strength of that stance, measured from wholly against to active use of force?	460 Health OrStrength
47	FactionalDispute Rating	How bitter is the factional dispute?	460 Health OrStrength
48	ResolutionOfDifferences ByCompetingGroupsRating	What is the method of resolving differences between pairs of groups, ranging from violent conflict to peaceful negotiation?	510 Miscellaneous
50	MediationNegotiations PersuasionMoP	What is the direct result of mediation, negotiation and persuasion efforts?	510 Miscellaneous

Table 6.3 (continued)

52	ComplianceWith PeaceAccordsMoP	What is the strength of progress in maintaining compliance with peace accords?	460 Health OrStrength
54	Powersharing MonitoringMoP	What is the direct result of monitoring power-sharing arrangements: violations detected, corrected, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
56	TransferOfControl ToHNChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in transferring control of government functions to the Host Nation government?	460 Health OrStrength
806	ComplianceWithPeace AccordsRating	What is the level of compliance with peace accords, demilitarized zones, etc.?	460 Health OrStrength
807	PowersharingRating	What is the level of power-sharing?	460 Health OrStrength
827	IncreasePoliticalPopulation ActivityMoP	How much is the political population activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) increased?	510 Miscellaneous
828	DecreasePoliticalPopulation ActivityMoP	How much is the political population activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) decreased?	510 Miscellaneous
829	IncreaseExternalForces AdvocatConflictMoP	How much is the increase in external forces advocating conflict?	230 Quantity
830	DecreaseExternalForces AdvocatConflictMoP	How much is the decrease in external forces advocating conflict?	230 Quantity
831	ChangePolitical FactionsMoP	How much is the makeup of political factions changed?	510 Miscellaneous
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
1087	CivilDisturbanceRating	What is the level of civil disturbance: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 Health OrStrength
1088	CreateCivilDisturbanceMoP	What is the strength of progress in creating civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 Health OrStrength
1089	QuellCivilDisturbanceMoP	What is the strength of progress in reducing or stopping civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 Health OrStrength
1103	KeyLeaderAdvocating PeaceAndStability DecisionMaking	What is the process and quality of the key individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1104	_	What is the process and quality of the key individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making

Political: Rule of Law Metrics

As indicated by its name, the Political – Rule of Law subcategory contains Metric classes that relate to the Rule of Law, that is, the restriction of the exercise of power by subordinating it to well-defined and established laws. As with many other cases, the inclusion of a particular class in this subcategory may be seen as an implication of the meaning of the class, as opposed to a direct focus on the subcategory. On the other hand, the meaning of the subcategory may be looked at as broader than that implied by its name alone. The name is central to understanding the subcategory; however, the true meaning may be found in the union of the questions defining its Metrics. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.4.

Table 6.4 Political-rule of law metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
58	CommonCrimeRating	What is the level of common crime?	460 HealthOrStrength
59	PoliticalCrimeRating	What is the level of "political" crimes as defined by the government?	460 HealthOrStrength
60	DrugCrimeRating	What is the level of drug crime?	460 HealthOrStrength
61	OrganizedCrimeRating	What is the level of organized crime?	460 HealthOrStrength
62	OverallCrimeRating	What is the overall crime level?	460 HealthOrStrength
63	LegalSystemTraditionRating	What is the legal system tradition: common law, civil law (e.g., French, religious, Asian), no law, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
64	JudicialOrganization EffectivenessRating	What is the effectiveness of the court type organization, government or alternative?	440 Effectiveness
65	LawEnforcement OrganizationRating	What is the professionalism rating (equipment, manpower, doctrine, training level, resources, leadership, organizational culture, history, civil-military relations) of the law enforcement organization?	470 Professionalism
66	CorruptionInCulture Rating	What is the perceived level of corruption that is prevalent in the culture?	430 FairnessCorruption
67	CorruptionInSocial ServicesRating	What is the existing level of corruption in the social services?	430 FairnessCorruption
68	CorruptionInLaw EnforcementRating	What is the existing level of corruption in law enforcement organizations?	430 FairnessCorruption

Table 6.4 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
69	CorruptionInCentral AuthorityRating	What is the existing level of corruption in the central authority?	430 FairnessCorruption
70	ConnectionBetweenLaw EnforcementAnd MilitaryRating	What is the connection between the two: law enforcement as part of military or not, multiple levels of police, border guards, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
71	GovtLawEnforcement EffectivenessRating	What is the effectiveness of the government law enforcement organizations?	440 Effectiveness
72	PrisonStructure AdequacyRating	What is the strength of the prison structure?	460 HealthOrStrength
73	ProtectionOfHuman RightsRating	What is the strength of human rights protection?	460 HealthOrStrength
74	PoliticalPersecutionRating	What is the level of political persecution?	460 HealthOrStrength
75	AdministrationOfJustice EffectivenessRating	How effective is the administration of justice?	440 Effectiveness
77	PolicingOperationMoP	What is the impact of policing operations: criminals apprehended, area patrolled, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
79	LawEnforcementChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the police force?	460 HealthOrStrength
81	LawEnforcementOfficers TrainedMoP	What is the number of policemen trained and equipped?	230 Quantity
82	LawEnforcementJobs CreatedMoP	How many police jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
83	LawEnforcementOfficer InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in policemen?	230 Quantity
85	PenalSystemChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in establishing humane penal systems?	460 HealthOrStrength
87	LegalSystemChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the legitimate legal system?	460 HealthOrStrength
89	ExternalJusticeAdvisors ActionMoP	What is the number of external advisors provided to police or criminal justice organizations?	230 Quantity
91	GovtCorruption MonitoringMoP	What is the direct result of monitoring for corruption by government officials? Violations detected, corrected, etc.	510 Miscellaneous

Table 6.4 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
93	HumanRights MonitoringMoP	What is the direct result of monitoring for human rights practices? Violations detected, corrected, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
95	WarCrimesMoP	What is the strength of progress on war crimes investigations, tribunals, etc.?	460 HealthOrStrength
97	PropertyLawChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming property laws and procedures?	460 HealthOrStrength
99	ExtortionMoP	How much money has been extorted; how many people have been suppressed of the population/opposition?	510 Miscellaneous
101	ExtrajudicialActionMoP	How many people have been killed, maimed, intimidated, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
247	CriminalOrganization ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of criminal organizations?	340 Activity
248	KeyLeaderCriminalInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the key criminal leader?	420 Influence
256	CriminalAndCorrupt ActionMoP	What is the result (money, etc.) of crime or corrupt action (intimidation, kidnapping, murder, smuggling, drug trafficking, bribery, "protection," illicit services, prostitution, self-dealing, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
351	PropertyRightsAccessRating	What is the strength of property rights and access?	460 HealthOrStrength
422	SocialProtectionPrograms ActionMoP	What is the result of the Action? Program instituted, relief provided, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
424	AntiTraffickingInPersons ActionMoP	What is the result of anti- trafficking or trafficking in persons Action: number of persons rescued, number trafficked, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
784	InterdictDrugsMoP	What quantity of drugs has been interdicted?	510 Miscellaneous
787	ReduceFinance CrimesMoP	What amount of financial crime has been detected, stopped, prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous
788	ReduceIPTheftMoP	What amount of intellectual property theft or cybercrimes has been detected, stopped or prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous

Table 6.4 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
791	ReduceOrganized CrimeMoP	What amount of organized or gang crime has been detected, stopped, prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous
795	ReduceCorruptionMoP	What is the strength of progress in reducing corruption in all areas? Amount detected, stopped, prosecuted	460 HealthOrStrength
810	JudicialActionMoP	What is the result of the Action? Conviction, acquittal, successful trial of facts, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
822	BuildPrisonMoP	How much prison infrastructure is built?	510 Miscellaneous
823	DamagePrisonMoP	How much prison infrastructure is damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
885	LawEnforcementPersonnel ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of law enforcement personnel?	340 Activity
886	DecreaseLawEnforcement PersonnelMoP	What is the decrease in law enforcement personnel?	230 Quantity
898	IntervenorSupportPersonnel ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intervenor support personnel (advisors to government or protogovernment and judicial system and to intervenor organizations: economists, computer experts, agronomists, etc.)?	340 Activity
899	IncreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnelMoP	What is the increase in intervenor support personnel?	230 Quantity
900	DecreaseIntervenorSupport PersonnelMoP	What is the decrease in intervenor support personnel?	230 Quantity
958	KeyLawEnforcementLeader InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key law enforcement leader?	420 Influence
962	KeyJudicialLeader InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key judicial leader?	420 Influence
980	PenalSystemRating	What is the rating of the penal system?	460 HealthOrStrength
989	CorruptionInLocalAndMid LevelAuthorityRating	What is the level of corruption at the local and mid-government levels?	430 FairnessCorruption
991	KeyJudicialLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key judicial leader's decision-making?	410 DecisionMaking

Table 6.4 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
997	KeyLawEnforcementLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key law enforcement leader's decision-making?	410 DecisionMaking
1041	IncreaseLawEnforcement OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of law enforcement organizations added?	230 Quantity
1042	DecreaseLawEnforcement OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of law enforcement organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1047	IncreaseJudicial OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of judicial organizations added?	230 Quantity
1048	DecreaseJudicial OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of judicial organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1058	IncreaseLawEnforcement PersonnelMoP	What is the number of law enforcement personnel added?	230 Quantity
1089	QuellCivilDisturbanceMoP	What is the strength of progress in reducing or stopping civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 HealthOrStrength
1118	AdministrationOfJustice FairnessRating	How fair is the administration of justice? Corruption would be one negative component, institutional bias would be another.	430 FairnessCorruption
1130	Fairness/Corruption*	What is the fairness/corruption of the entity?	430 FairnessCorruption

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Political: Overview Metrics

The Political – Overview subcategory contains Metric classes that provide an overview of the political situation, as well as miscellaneous Metric classes that pertain to the Political category, but don't fit other subcategories. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.5.

 Table 6.5
 Political-overview metrics classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
103	SideActivityRating	How active (coverage, intensity, quantity) is the side?	340 Activity
104	InterventionOrganization ActivityRating	How active (coverage, intensity, quantity) is each intervention organization?	340 Activity
105	KeyLeaderDiplomats InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key diplomatic leader?	420 Influence
106	GovtDomesticLegitimacy RatingMoFE	What is the domestic legitimacy level of the government?	460 HealthOrStrength
107	GovtInternatnlLegitimacy Rating	What is the international legitimacy level of the government?	460 HealthOrStrength
108	InstitutionsOfGovernance EffectivenessRatingMoFE	How effective are the institutions of governance?	440 Effectiveness
109	CivilStabilityAndDurable PeaceLevelRatingMoPE	What is the level of civil stability and durable peace?	460 HealthOrStrength
573	GovtStructures CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the government infrastructure?	260 CapacityFlowrate
579	GovtStructuresCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the government infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 CapacityFlowrate
585	GovtStructuresCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the government (including police) infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
800	ProvideProgramAnd PersonnelMoP	How much support to FASP programs and how many personnel have been provided?	510 Miscellaneous
809	MilitaryOperationsRating	What is the rating of military operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
832	IncreaseKeyIntervenor DiplomatMoP	How much is the increase in key intervenor diplomatic personnel?	230 Quantity
833	DecreaseKeyIntervenor DiplomatMoP	How much is the decrease in key intervenor diplomatic personnel?	230 Quantity
985	InterventionOrganizations StatusRating	What is the status of the intervention organizations (diplomats, advisors, support personnel, etc.)?	460 HealthOrStrength
1049	IncreaseIntervenor OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of intervenor organizations added?	230 Quantity

Table 6.5 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
1050	DecreaseIntervenor OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of intervenor organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1063	KeyIntervenorDiplomats DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key intervenor diplomat's decision-making?	410 DecisionMaking
1066	IntervenorDiplomatic PersonnelActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intervenor diplomatic personnel?	340 Activity
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 CapacityFlowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) loss, etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1108	IntervenorSupportPerson InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intervenor support person?	420 Influence
1109	CriminalOrganization InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the criminal organization?	420 Influence
1117	ExpatriatesInfluenceLevel	What is the influence of expatriate population?	420 Influence
1119	InstitutionsOfGovernance FairnessRatingMoFE	How fair are the institutions of governance? Corruption would be one negative component, institutional bias would be another	430 FairnessCorruption

Military Metrics

The primary components of the military Metrics are conflict, government (the relation with, intelligence services, organizational sizes, etc.), and security (provisions), as well as other items (insurgents, terrorists, paramilitary forces, capacities, etc.). Measuring the status of these items is easier than measuring the political status.

Military: Conflict Metrics

The Metric classes of the Military – Conflict subcategory provide measures of the status of the elements related to conflict. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.6.

179

 Table 6.6
 Military-conflict metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
120	CivilUnrestLevel RatingMoFE	What is the level of civil (internal) unrest?	460 HealthOrStrength
121	ConflictCivilianDeath AndInjuryRating	What is the death and injury rate for civilians from conflict?	460 HealthOrStrength
122	ConflictCombatant DeathAndInjuryRating	What is the death and injury rate for combatants from conflict?	460 HealthOrStrength
123	ConflictProperty DestructionRating	What is the level of property destruction from conflict?	460 HealthOrStrength
124	DisarmamentMoP	What is the strength of progress of disarmament efforts? Weapons taken, etc.	460 HealthOrStrength
125	ForeignConflict ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of foreign conflict that engages the Host Nation?	340 Activity
127	PeaceOpsActionMoP	What is the direct result of the Peace Operation? For example, NEO: non-combatants evacuated, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
129	ConventionalWar ActionMoP	What is the direct result of the conventional war Action? Enemy killed, captured, friendlies killed, captured, infrastructure damaged, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
131	IWActionMoP	What is the direct result of the irregular war Action? Enemy leader killed, captured, village secured, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
133	DemilZonesEtc ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in establishing demilitarized zone, sanctions, and arms embargo?	460 HealthOrStrength
135	ObserverMissions ActionMoP	What is the direct result of the Action? Number of observers in place, force size in position, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
137	WeaponsControl ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in implementing weapons control regimes? WMD controlled, arms recovered, etc.	460 HealthOrStrength
139	BorderControl ActionMoP	What is the direct result of border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement operations? Length of border secured, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
808	BorderControlRating	What is the level of control of the border?	460 HealthOrStrength
809	MilitaryOperations Rating	What is the rating of military operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
1006	ViolenceLevelRating	What is the level of violence in the Host Nation?	460 HealthOrStrength
1056	ExecuteCivilDefense PlanMoP	What is the success of executing the civil defense plan?	460 HealthOrStrength
1113	IntelligenceService InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intelligence service?	420 Influence
1135	Weaponry*	What are the types and quantities of weapons the entity has?	270 Weaponry

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Military: Government Metrics

The Military – Government subcategory contains Metric classes concerning the relations between the military and the government. It also includes Metric classes relating to the intelligence services, which may be quasi-military in nature. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.7.

Table 6.7 Military-government metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
141	CooperationBetween HNMilitaryAndIntervenors Rating	What is the level of cooperation between the Host Nation military and the intervenors?	460 HealthOrStrength
142	KeyLeaderMilitary InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key military leader?	420 Influence
144	InterventionForces ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the intervention forces?	340 Activity
145	GovtMilitary ForcesActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the Host Nation military forces?	340 Activity
146	Intelligence ServicesActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the intelligence services?	340 Activity
147	RegimeSponsoredNon MilitaryArmedForces ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the regime-sponsored, non-military armed forces?	340 Activity
148	DemobilizedArmed ForcesActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the demobilized forces?	340 Activity
149	ArmedForces Professionalism Rating	What is the professionalism rating (equipment, manpower, doctrine, training level, resources, leadership, organizational culture, history, civil-military relations) of the Host Nation military?	470 Professionalism
150	HNMilitaryEffectiveness RatingMoFE	What is the effectiveness (organization, oversight, capacity, training quality, materiel, budget, discipline, recruiting) of the Host Nation military?	440 Effectiveness
152	DemobProcess ChangeMoP	What is the number of personnel demobilized, etc. in reducing and reintegrating military and paramilitary units?	230 Quantity
154	MilitaryChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the military? Staffing? Funding? Arming? Supplying?	460 HealthOrStrength
156	MilitaryTrainedMoP	What is the number of military personnel trained?	230 Quantity

Military Metrics 181

Table 6.7 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
157	MilitaryJobs CreatedMoP	How many military jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
158	MilitaryInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in military personnel?	230 Quantity
60	IntelServiceChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the intelligence service?	460 HealthOrStrength
162	IntelServiceTrainedMoP	What is the number of intelligence service personnel trained?	230 Quantity
163	IntelServiceJobs CreatedMoP	How many intelligence services jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
164	IntelService InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in intelligence personnel?	230 Quantity
166	MilitaryExerciseMoP	What is the direct result of the military exercise? Number of troops trained, popular impressions of exercise, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
168	StabilityOperationMoP	What is the direct result of the stability operation?	510 Miscellaneous
796	ImproveHNCivil MilitaryMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving the connection between the Host Nation civil government and the Host Nation military?	460 HealthOrStrength
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
809	MilitaryOperations Rating	What is the rating of military operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
834	IncreaseIntervention ForcesMoP	How much is the intervention force increased?	230 Quantity
835	DecreaseIntervention ForcesMoP	How much is the intervention force decreased?	230 Quantity
836	DecreaseGovtMilitary ForcesMoP	How much is the government military force decreased?	230 Quantity
837	DecreaseIntelligence ServicesMoP	How much is the intelligence service decreased?	230 Quantity
838	IncreaseRegimeSpons NonMilArmedMoP	What is the increase in regime-sponsored non-military armed forces?	230 Quantity
839	DecreaseRegimeSpons NonMilArmedMoP	What is the decrease in regime- sponsored non-military armed forces?	230 Quantity
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
887	IntelServicePersonnel ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intelligence service personnel?	340 Activity
888	DecreaseIntelService PersonnelMoP	What is the decrease in intelligence service personnel?	230 Quantity

Table 6.7 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
960	InterventionForce PersonnelActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intervention force personnel?	340 Activity
961	GovtMilitaryPersonnel ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of government military personnel?	340 Activity
966	KeyIntelligenceService LeaderInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key intelligence service leader?	420 Influence
982	IntelligenceServices EffectivenessRating	How effective is the intelligence service?	440 Effectiveness
986	InterventionForces EffectivenessRating	How effective is the intervention force?	440 Effectiveness
998	KeyIntelligenceService LeaderDecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key intelligence service leader's decision-making?	410 DecisionMaking
1008	CivilDefensePlanRating	What is the strength of the civil defense plan for the Host Nation?	460 HealthOrStrength
1012	IncreaseGovtMilitary ForcesMoP	What is the number of military personnel added?	230 Quantity
1013	IncreaseIntelligence ServicesPersonnelMoP	What is the number of intelligence services personnel added?	230 Quantity
1053	IncreaseIntervenor ForceOrganizationsMoP	What is the number of intervenor force organizations added?	230 Quantity
1054	DecreaseIntervenor ForceOrganizationsMoP	What is the number of intervenor force organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1055	IncreaseIntelligence ServicesMoP	What is the number of intelligence services organizations added?	230 Quantity
1073	IncreaseMilitary OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of military organizations added?	230 Quantity
1074	DecreaseMilitary OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of military organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1075	IncreaseRegimeSponsored NonMilitaryArmed OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of regime-sponsored non-military armed organizations added?	230 Quantity
1076	DecreaseRegimeSponsored NonMilitaryArmed OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of regime-sponsored non-military armed organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 CapacityFlowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) loss, etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Military Metrics 183

Military: Security Metrics

The Military – Security subcategory contains Metric classes that concern security issues. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.8.

 Table 6.8
 Military-security metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
171	ConfidenceBuilding ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in confidence-building and security measures?	460 HealthOrStrength
173	SafeguardingGovernance ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in safeguarding of the institutions of governance and key officials?	460 HealthOrStrength
175	SecurityForceAssistance ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security assistance (freedom of movement, border security, public safety, civil defense, etc.)?	460 HealthOrStrength
177	SecurityCoordination ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security coordination by the intervenors?	460 HealthOrStrength
179	ForceSecurity ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in force security provided to allow prosecuting other operations safely?	460 HealthOrStrength
181	SecurityForHA ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security provided for the various ongoing Humanitarian Assistance operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
183	SecurityForPO ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security provided for the various ongoing peace operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
185	SecurityForStability ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security provided for the various ongoing stability operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
187	PersonnelRecovery ActionMoP	What is the direct result of personnel recovery Action? Number of personnel found, recovered, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
420	RefugeeCampSecurity ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security provided for refugee camps?	460 HealthOrStrength
1005	ForceAndOperations SecurityRating	What is the level of force security and security for military operations?	460 HealthOrStrength
1067	RefugeeCampCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the refugee camp and temporary shelter infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Military: Other Metrics

The Military – Other subcategory contains Metric classes that are related to the military but do not fit well into the other military subcategories. This includes such things as military decision-making ratings, the status of terrorist and insurgent organizations, etc. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.9.

Note that there are several groups of Metrics that have similarities, yet have separate classes. For example, *TerrorismLevelRating* has the question, "What is the level of terrorism?" *IncreaseTerroristOrganizationsMoP* has the question, "What is the number of Terrorist organizations added?" And *IncreaseTerroristsMoP* has the question, "What is the increase in terrorists?" The level of terrorism is certainly likely to be higher when there are more terrorist organizations and more terrorists; however, this is not necessarily the case. The Metric classes are related, but different.

Table 6.9 Military-other metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
189	KeyLeaderMilitary DecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key military leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
190	KeyLeaderNonGovt ArmedInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key non-government armed group leader?	420 Influence
191	NonNationStateActors FundingRating	What is the level of funding for each non-nation-state Actor?	460 Health OrStrength
192	NonNationState ActorsRecruiting Rating	What is the level of recruiting for each non-nation-state Actor?	460 Health OrStrength
193	NonNationStateActors PopulationSupport Rating	What is the level of popular support for each non-nation-state Actor?	460 Health OrStrength
194	ParamilitaryForces ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the paramilitary forces?	340 Activity
195	PrivateSecurityForces ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the private security forces?	340 Activity
196	InsurgentsActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the insurgents?	340 Activity
197	TerroristsActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of the terrorists?	340 Activity
198	CorruptionInMilitary Rating	What is the existing level of corruption in the military?	430 Fairness Corruption
200	TerrorismMoP	What are the direct results of terrorism and anti- and counterterrorism operation? Civilians killed, terrorists discovered, killed, etc.	510 Miscellaneous

Military Metrics 185

Table 6.9 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
202	NonNationStateActors FundingChangeMoP	What is the level of change in funding of non-nation-state Actors?	460 Health OrStrength
204	NonNationStateActors RecruitingChangeMoP	What is the level of change in recruitment by non-nation-state Actors?	460 Health OrStrength
206	NonNationStateActors PopulationSupport ChangeMoP	What is the level of change in financial, institutional and local support for non-nation-state Actors?	460 Health OrStrength
208	PoliticalInstability MitigationActionMoP	What is the direct result of Action to mitigate non-nation-state political instability and individual unrest actions?	510 Miscellaneous
210	ConsequenceManagement ActionMoP	What is the direct result of consequence management support being provided? Lives saved, lost, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
212	MineActionMoP	What is the direct result of mine (mines, unexploded ordinance, IEDs) clearance/placement Action? Number placed, cleared, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
214	PiracyActionMoP	What is the direct result of piracy and anti-piracy operation? Value of pirated goods, lives lost, pirates captured, killed, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
216	HAActionMoP	What is the direct result of Humanitarian Assistance operation? Supplies delivered, lives saved, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
218	NEOActionMoP	What is the direct result of Non- combatant Evacuation Operation? Non-combatants evacuated, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
574	MilitaryStructures CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
575	MilitaryVehicles CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military vehicles?	260 Capacity Flowrate
583	MilitaryStructures CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
587	MilitaryStructures CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
591	MilitaryVehicles CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military vehicles has been rebuilt/replaced?	260 Capacity Flowrate
593	MilitaryVehicles CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military vehicles has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Table 6.9 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
777	SocialInstabilityMitigation ActionMoP	What is the direct result of Action to mitigate non-nation-state Actor social instability and individual unrest actions?	510 Miscellaneous
809	MilitaryOperationsRating	What is the rating of military operations?	460 Health OrStrength
813	TerrorismLevelRating	What is the level of terrorism?	460 Health OrStrength
814	MineIEDRating	What is the level of minefields, IEDs, etc.?	460 Health OrStrength
815	PiracyRating	What is the level of piracy?	460 Health OrStrength
840	IncreaseParamilitary ForcesMoP	What is the increase in paramilitary forces?	230 Quantity
841	DecreaseParamilitary ForcesMoP	What is the decrease in paramilitary forces?	230 Quantity
842	IncreasePrivateSecurity ForcesMoP	What is the increase in private security forces?	230 Quantity
843	DecreasePrivateSecurity ForcesMoP	What is the decrease in private security forces?	230 Quantity
844	IncreaseTerroristsMoP	What is the increase in terrorists?	230 Quantity
845	DecreaseTerroristsMoP	What is the decrease in terrorists?	230 Quantity
846	IncreaseInsurgentsMoP	What is the increase in insurgents?	230 Quantity
847	DecreaseInsurgentsMoP	What is the decrease in insurgents?	230 Quantity
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
957	NonGovtArmedIndividuals ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of non-government armed individuals?	340 Activity
994	KeyNonGovtArmed LeaderDecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key non-government armed leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1072	NonNationStateActors RecruitingFunding SupportIncreaseMoP	What is the increase in recruiting, funding, and financial, institutional and local support for non-nation-state Actors?	510 Miscellaneous
1077	IncreaseParamilitary OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of paramilitary organizations added?	230 Quantity
1078	DecreaseParamilitary OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of paramilitary organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1079	IncreasePrivateSecurity OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of private security organizations added?	230 Quantity
1080	DecreasePrivateSecurity OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of private security organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1081	IncreaseInsurgent OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of insurgent organizations added?	230 Quantity

Economic Metrics 187

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
1082	DecreaseInsurgent OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of insurgent organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1083	IncreaseTerrorist OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of terrorist organizations added?	230 Quantity
1084	DecreaseTerrorist OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of terrorist organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity

Economic Metrics

The primary components of the economic Metrics are agriculture, crime, energy, finance, governmental economic Actions, jobs, and "other" things. Measuring the status of economic items is a relatively well-defined process compared to some other PMESII items.

Economic: Agriculture Metrics

The Economic – Agriculture subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the economics of agriculture, fishing and timber. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.10.

Table 6.10 Economic-agriculture metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
229	AgProductionMoP	What is the quantity of agricultural products produced?	230 Quantity
230	AgBusinessRating	What is the health of agricultural businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
231	ArableLand CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of arable land?	260 Capacity Flowrate
236	AgProduction ConsumptionMoP	What is the quantity of livestock and produce consumed?	230 Quantity
238	AgProductTransactions LevelMoP	What is the level of purchases/sales of agricultural products (food, seed, etc.)?	230 Quantity
239	AgSupportActivityMoP	What is the direct result of agricultural support program? Change in agriculture activity, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
240	AgInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in agricultural support programs and other agricultural transactions?	230 Quantity
242	AgPolicyChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming agricultural policy?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.10 (continued)

Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
DrugCropReductionMoP	What is the reduction in drug crops?	510 Miscellaneous
AgricultureInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures?	260 Capacity Flowrate
LivestockAgriculture EquipmentCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of livestock and agricultural equipment?	260 Capacity Flowrate
AgricultureInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
AgricultureInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
FishingBusiness Rating	What is the health of fishing and associated businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
IncreaseFishing BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in fishing businesses?	230 Quantity
DecreaseFishing BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in fishing businesses?	230 Quantity
TimberBusiness Rating	What is the health of timber and associated businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
IncreaseTimber BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in timber businesses?	230 Quantity
DecreaseTimber BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in timber businesses?	230 Quantity
IncreaseAgriculture BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in agriculture businesses?	230 Quantity
DecreaseAgriculture BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in agriculture businesses?	230 Quantity
OtherGovtPolicies Rating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength
FishingProductionMoP	What quantity of fishing products has been produced?	230 Quantity
	DrugCropReductionMoP AgricultureInfra CapacityRating LivestockAgriculture EquipmentCapacity Rating AgricultureInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP AgricultureInfraCapacity DamagedMoP FishingBusiness Rating IncreaseFishing BusinessesMoP DecreaseFishing BusinessesMoP TimberBusiness Rating IncreaseTimber BusinessesMoP DecreaseTimber BusinessesMoP DecreaseAgriculture BusinessesMoP OtherGovtPolicies Rating	DrugCropReductionMoP What is the reduction in drug crops? AgricultureInfra CapacityRating What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures? LivestockAgriculture EquipmentCapacity Rating What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of livestock and agricultural equipment? AgricultureInfra Capacity DamagedMoP What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures has been rebuilt? AgricultureInfraCapacity DamagedMoP What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage) FishingBusiness What is the health of fishing and associated businesses? IncreaseFishing BusinessesMoP What is the increase in fishing businesses? DecreaseFishing BusinessesMoP What is the health of timber and associated businesses? IncreaseTimber BusinessesMoP What is the increase in timber businesses? DecreaseTimber BusinessesMoP What is the decrease in timber businesses? DecreaseAgriculture BusinessesMoP What is the increase in agriculture businesses? OtherGovtPolicies Rating What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?

Economic: Crime Metrics

The Economic – Crime subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the economics of crime. Many of these classes are found in other subcategories because they impinge on many parts of the situation. However, there are definitely economic impacts of crime, resulting in the need for this subcategory. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.11.

 Table 6.11 Economic-crime metric classes

ID	35.1.1	D.C.	- m
ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
66	CorruptionIn CultureRating	What are the perceived and actual levels of corruption that is prevalent in the culture?	430 Fairness Corruption
67	CorruptionInSocial ServicesRating	What is the existing level of corruption in the social services?	430 Fairness Corruption
68	CorruptionInLaw EnforcementRating	What is the existing level of corruption in law enforcement organizations?	430 Fairness Corruption
69	CorruptionInCentral AuthorityRating	What is the existing level of corruption in the central authority?	430 Fairness Corruption
91	GovtCorruption MonitoringMoP	What is the direct result of monitoring for corruption by government officials? Violations detected, corrected, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
99	ExtortionMoP	How much money has been extorted; how many people have been suppressed in the population or opposition?	510 Miscellaneous
101	Extrajudicial ActionMoP	How many people have been killed, maimed, intimidated, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
198	Corruption InMilitaryRating	What is the existing level of corruption in the military?	430 Fairness Corruption
244	DrugCrop ReductionMoP	What is the reduction in drug crops?	510 Miscellaneous
246	Criminals ActivityRating	What is the activity level (coverage, intensity, quantity) of criminals?	340 Activity
247	CriminalOrganization ActivityRating	What is the activity level (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the criminal organization?	340 Activity
248	KeyLeaderCriminal InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key criminal leader?	420 Influence
249	DrugUseRating	What is the drug use level?	460 Health OrStrength
250	DrugCultivation Rating	What is the drug cultivation level?	460 Health OrStrength
251	DrugManufacture Rating	What is the drug manufacture level?	460 Health OrStrength
252	DrugTransshipment Rating	What is the drug transshipment level?	460 Health OrStrength
253	BlackMarket ActivityRating	How active (coverage, intensity, quantity) are the black and gray markets?	340 Activity
254	CorruptionIn BusinessRating	What is the existing level of corruption in business?	430 Fairness Corruption
256	CriminalAndCorrupt ActionMoP	What is the result (money, etc.) of the criminal or corrupt Action (intimidation, kidnapping, murder, smuggling, drug trafficking, bribery, "protection," illicit services, prostitution, self-dealing, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
784	InterdictDrugsMoP	What quantity of drugs has been interdicted?	510 Miscellaneous

Table 6.11 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
785	TradeDrugsMoP	What quantity of drugs has been traded?	510 Miscellaneous
786	ReduceDrugDemand ActionMoP	What is the reduction of drug demand?	510 Miscellaneous
787	ReduceFinance CrimesMoP	What amount of financial crime has been detected, stopped, prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous
788	ReduceIPTheftMoP	What amount of intellectual property theft or cyber crimes has been detected, stopped or prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous
789	ConductFinance CrimesMoP	What amount of financial crime has been committed?	510 Miscellaneous
790	ConductIPTheftMoP	What amount of intellectual property theft has been committed?	510 Miscellaneous
791	ReduceOrganized CrimeMoP	What amount of organized or gang crime has been detected, stopped, prosecuted?	510 Miscellaneous
792	ConductOrganized CrimeMoP	What amount of organized and gang crime has been committed?	510 Miscellaneous
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
989	CorruptionInLocal AndMidLevel AuthorityRating	What is the level of corruption at the local and mid-government levels?	430 Fairness Corruption
1002	KeyCriminalLeader DecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key criminal leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1014	IncreaseCriminal PopulationMoP	What is the number of criminal personnel added?	230 Quantity
1015	DecreaseCriminal PopulationMoP	What is the number of criminal personnel subtracted?	230 Quantity
1034	IncreaseCriminal OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of criminal organizations added?	230 Quantity
1035	DecreaseCriminal OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of criminal organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity

Economic: Energy Metrics

The Economic – Energy subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the economics of energy. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.12.

 Table 6.12 Economic-energy metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
258	EnergySupply AndDistribution LevelRating	What is the overall rating for energy supply and distribution?	460 Health OrStrength
259	EnergyBusinessRating	What is the health of the energy business?	460 Health OrStrength
261	EnergyImportation ChangeMoP	How much energy has been imported?	230 Quantity
543	GeneralEnergy InfraCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the general energy infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
544	ElectricProduction CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity production infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
545	ElectricDistribution CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity distribution infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
546	ExtractiveEnergy ProductionCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy production infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
547	ExtractiveEnergy TransportCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy transportation infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
551	ElectricProduction CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity production infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
555	ElectricDistribution CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity distribution infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
559	ExtractiveEnergy ProductionCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy production infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
563	ExtractiveEnergyTransport CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy transportation infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
565	ElectricProduction CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity production infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
567	ElectricDistribution CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity distribution infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
569	ExtractiveEnergy ProductionCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy production infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Table 6.12 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
571	ExtractiveEnergy TransportCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy transportation infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
848	IncreaseEnergy BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in energy businesses?	230 Quantity
849	DecreaseEnergy BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in energy businesses?	230 Quantity
978	OtherGovtPolicies Rating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (Health, Education, Labor, Information and Media, Social and Cultural, Energy, Natural Resources, Agriculture, Transportation, Trade policies)?	460 Health OrStrength
1026	ChangeEnergy PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation energy policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1142	EnergyProductionMoP	How much energy has been produced?	230 Quantity

Economic: Finance Metrics

The Economic – Finance subcategory contains Metric classes that concern finances and financial related issues. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.13.

 Table 6.13 Economic-finance metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
20	FirstResponders InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in first responders?	230 Quantity
83	LawEnforcementOfficer InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in policemen?	230 Quantity
158	MilitaryInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in military personnel?	230 Quantity
164	IntelService InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in intelligence personnel?	230 Quantity
191	NonNationStateActors FundingRating	What is the level of funding for each non-nation-state Actor?	460 Health OrStrength
202	NonNationStateActors FundingChangeMoP	What is the level of change in funding of non-nation-state Actors?	460 Health OrStrength
240	AgInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in agricultural support programs and other agricultural transactions?	230 Quantity
265	MonetaryHealth Rating	What is the health of the Host Nation money (inflation, deflation, etc.)?	460 Health OrStrength

Economic Metrics 193

 Table 6.13 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
266	FinancialSystem Rating	What is the overall rating for the financial system?	460 Health OrStrength
267	FinancialServices IndustryRating	What is the health of the financial businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
268	InsuranceSystem Rating	What is the health of the insurance system	460 Health OrStrength
269	InvestmentLevel Rating	What is the level of foreign and local investment in the country?	460 Health OrStrength
271	InsuranceSystem ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the insurance system (and related systems)?	460 Health OrStrength
273	InterbanksPayment SystemChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the interbank payment system (and its related pieces)?	460 Health OrStrength
275	CurrencyChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the currency?	460 Health OrStrength
277	InvestmentCapital ActionMoP	How much investment capital was obtained or inhibited for the country?	230 Quantity
279	MicrofinanceSystem ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming microfinance systems?	460 Health OrStrength
281	StockMarket ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the stock and commodity markets?	460 Health OrStrength
304	PublicWorks InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in public works programs?	230 Quantity
330	Commodity InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in direct external participation in the economy (buying and selling commodities)?	230 Quantity
332	EconomicDamage ActionMoP	What is the amount of damage to the economy or financial infrastructure? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
502	ManufacturingInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding manufacturing structures?	230 Quantity
508	AgricultureInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding agriculture structures?	230 Quantity
514	BusinessInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding shops and commercial structures?	230 Quantity
521	MediaInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the media infrastructure?	230 Quantity
530	EducationInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the education infrastructure?	230 Quantity
537	HealthInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the health infrastructure?	230 Quantity
549	ElectricProduction InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the electricity production infrastructure?	230 Quantity

Table 6.13 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
553	ElectricDistribution InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the electricity distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
557	ExtractiveEnergyProduction InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the extractive energy production infrastructure?	230 Quantity
561	ExtractiveEnergyTransport InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the extractive energy transportation infrastructure?	230 Quantity
577	GovtStructures InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the government (including police) infrastructure?	230 Quantity
581	MilitaryStructures InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the military infrastructure?	230 Quantity
589	MilitaryVehicles InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding/replacing the military vehicles?	230 Quantity
620	RoadInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the road infrastructure?	230 Quantity
624	RailroadInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the railroad infrastructure?	230 Quantity
628	BridgeOrTunnel InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the bridge and tunnel infrastructure?	230 Quantity
632	SeaportInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the seaport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
636	AirportInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the airport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
640	NonMilVehicles InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding/replacing the non-military vehicles?	230 Quantity
644	WaterwaysInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the waterways infrastructure?	230 Quantity
666	WaterDistributionInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the water distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
670	WaterAndSewageTreatment InfraInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the water and sewage treatment infrastructure?	230 Quantity
674	DamsInfraInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the dam infrastructure?	230 Quantity
804	BankAccountRating	How much funding is in bank accounts, allocated for use, or available?	230 Quantity
850	IncreaseFinancialServices IndustryMoP	What is the increase in the financial services industry?	230 Quantity
851	DecreaseFinancialServices IndustryMoP	What is the decrease in the financial services industry?	230 Quantity

 Table 6.13 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
913	MiningInfrastructure InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the mining infrastructure?	230 Quantity
917	BuildPrison InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the prison infrastructure?	230 Quantity
930	CulturalInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure?	230 Quantity
972	FinancialInfrastructure Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the financial infrastructure (banks, stock exchanges, computer systems, insurance, etc.)?	260 Capacity Flowrate
977	TaxationRating	What is the rating of the Host Nation taxation structures and policy?	460 Health OrStrength
1024	RebuildFinancial InfrastructureMoP	What is the strength of progress in rebuilding the financial infrastructure?	460 Health OrStrength
1062	FundsObtained AndDispersedMoP	What is the quantity of funds obtained or dispersed?	230 Quantity
1072	NonNationStateActors RecruitingFunding SupportIncreaseMoP	What is the increase in recruiting, funding, and financial, institutional and local support for non-nation-state Actors?	510 Miscellaneous

Economic: Government Metrics

The Economic – Government subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the economics of government. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.14.

 Table 6.14
 Economic-government metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
283	GovtEconomic PolicyRating	What is the overall rating on the government's economic and financial policy?	460 Health OrStrength
285	Privatization ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in privatizing government run-businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
287	EconomicPolicy ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming government economic and financial policy?	460 Health OrStrength
289	EconomicIntegration ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in economic integration and cooperation (strategy/assessment, prices and subsidies, debt management, arrears clearance, etc.) across private, government, international sectors?	460 Health OrStrength
291	CommercialLaw ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming commercial law?	460 Health OrStrength
293	TaxAndTrade ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming tax and trade type policies?	460 Health OrStrength
778	Nationalization ChangeMoP	What is the direct result of the government nationalizing privately-run businesses? Number nationalized, etc.	510 Miscellaneous

Economic: Jobs Metrics

The Economic – Jobs subcategory contains Metric classes that concern jobs and employment issues. Many of the classes here are part of trios of classes connected to a single Action element relating to building infrastructure. For example, the Action class, *RebuildRoadInfrastructure*, is connected to the Metric classes, *RoadInvestmentMoP*, *RoadJobsCreatedMoP*, and *RoadCapacityRebuiltMoP*. This is for the simple reason that the action of (re)building something costs money, creates jobs, and increases capacity. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.15.

Table 6.15 Economic-jobs metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
19	FirstResponders JobsCreatedMoP	How many first responder jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
82	LawEnforcement JobsCreatedMoP	How many police jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
157	MilitaryJobs CreatedMoP	How many military jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
163	IntelServiceJobs CreatedMoP	How many intelligence services jobs have been created?	230 Quantity
192	NonNationStateActors RecruitingRating	What is the level of recruiting for each non-nation-state Actor?	460 Health OrStrength
204	NonNationStateActors RecruitingChangeMoP	What is the level of change in recruitment by non-nation-state Actors?	460 Health OrStrength
295	WorkerOrganization InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the worker organization?	420 Influence
296	KeyLeaderLabor InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key labor leader?	420 Influence
297	AcceptableJob AvailabilityRating	What is the level of "acceptable job" availability?	350 Availability
298	Employment LevelRating	What is the employment level?	460 Health OrStrength
300	DischargedMilitary TrainedMoP	What is the number of discharged military personnel trained for jobs?	230 Quantity
301	DischargedMilitary JobsCreatedMoP	What is the number of jobs created for discharged military personnel?	230 Quantity
303	PublicWorksJobs CreatedMoP	What is the number of jobs created by public works programs?	230 Quantity
304	PublicWorks InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in public works programs?	230 Quantity
306	SocialSafetyNet ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in reforming the social safety net?	460 Health OrStrength
380	JobRelatedEducational SystemRating	What is the effectiveness of the educational system to produce job-worthy graduates (both at the general knowledge and skills level and at the elite/expert knowledge and skills level)?	440 Effectiveness

Table 6.15 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
388	TeacherJobs CreatedMoP	What is the number of teacher jobs created?	230 Quantity
390	GeneralJobs CreatedMoP	What is the number of jobs created through job help programs (skills training and counseling)?	230 Quantity
503	ManufacturingInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding manufacturing structures?	230 Quantity
509	AgricultureInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding agriculture structures?	230 Quantity
515	BusinessInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding shops and commercial structures?	230 Quantity
522	MediaInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the media infrastructure?	230 Quantity
531	EducationInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the education infrastructure?	230 Quantity
538	HealthInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the health infrastructure?	230 Quantity
550	ElectricProduction JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the electricity production infrastructure?	230 Quantity
554	ElectricDistribution JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the electricity distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
558	ExtractiveEnergy ProductionJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the extractive energy production infrastructure?	230 Quantity
562	ExtractiveEnergy TransportJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the extractive energy transportation infrastructure?	230 Quantity
578	GovtStructuresJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the government infrastructure?	230 Quantity
582	MilitaryStructures JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the military infrastructure?	230 Quantity
590	MilitaryVehicles JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding/replacing the military vehicles?	230 Quantity
621	RoadJobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the road infrastructure?	230 Quantity
625	RailroadJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the railroad infrastructure?	230 Quantity
629	BridgeOrTunnel JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the bridge and tunnel infrastructure?	230 Quantity
633	SeaportJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the seaport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
637	AirportJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the airport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
641	NonMilVehicles JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding/replacing the non-military vehicles?	230 Quantity
645	WaterwaysJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the waterways infrastructure?	230 Quantity

Table 6.15 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
667	WaterDistribution InfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the water distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
671	WaterAndSewage TreatmentInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the water and sewage treatment infrastructure?	230 Quantity
675	DamsInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the dam infrastructure?	230 Quantity
816	WorkersChange JobMoP	How many workers get hired, fired, retired, change jobs?	230 Quantity
852	IncreaseWorker OrganizationsMoP	What is the increase in worker organizations?	230 Quantity
853	DecreaseWorker OrganizationsMoP	What is the decrease in worker organizations?	230 Quantity
868	IncreaseWorkersMoP	What is the increase in workers?	230 Quantity
869	DecreaseWorkersMoP	What is the decrease in workers?	230 Quantity
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
908	WorkersActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) rating of workers?	340 Activity
914	MiningInfrastructure JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the mining infrastructure?	230 Quantity
918	BuildPrisonJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the prison infrastructure?	230 Quantity
931	CulturalInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure?	230 Quantity
978	OtherGovtPolicies Rating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength
1010	IncreaseHealthcare PersonnelMoP	What is the number of healthcare personnel added?	230 Quantity
1011	DecreaseHealthcare PersonnelMoP	What is the number of healthcare personnel subtracted?	230 Quantity
1024	RebuildFinancial InfrastructureMoP	What is the strength of progress in rebuilding the financial infrastructure?	460 Health OrStrength
1028	ChangeLabor PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation labor policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1072	NonNationStateActors RecruitingFunding SupportIncreaseMoP	What is the increase in recruiting, funding, and financial, institutional and local support for non-nation-state Actors?	510 Miscellaneous

Economic Metrics 199

Economic: Other Metrics

The Economic - Other subcategory contains Metric classes that concern economic issues not in other subcategories. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.16.

Table 6.16 Economic-other metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
308	KeyLeaderEconomic DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key economic leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
309	KeyLeaderEconomic InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key economic leader?	420 Influence
310	MarketsRating	What is the (economic) efficiency of the markets in goods and services?	450 Efficiency
311	Commercial SectorRating	What is the economic health of the overall commercial sector?	460 Health OrStrength
312	MediaBusinessRating	What is the health of media businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
313	Manufacturing BusinessRating	What is the health of manufacturing businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
314	ServiceBusiness Rating	What is the health of service businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
315	TransportBusiness Rating	What is the health of the transportation businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
316	TourismIndustry Rating	What is the health of the tourism industry?	460 Health OrStrength
317	CriticalIndustries Rating	What is the health of the country's critical industries?	460 Health OrStrength
318	EconomicStatistics Rating	What are the values of the various economic statistics?	230 Quantity
319	GeneralEconomy RatingMoFE	What is the rating for the overall economy?	460 Health OrStrength
320	GeneralInfrastructure RatingMoFE	What is the rating for the overall infrastructure?	460 Health OrStrength
321	EconomicFoundation RatingMoFE	What is the combined rating for the economy and infrastructure?	460 Health OrStrength
322	BasicNaturalResource CapacityRating	What is the Host Nation basic natural resources carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity)?	260 Capacity Flowrate
324	NaturalResource Management ChangeMoP	How strong is progress in managing the natural resources?	460 Health OrStrength
326	GoodsAndEquipment CapacityProducedMoP	What is the amount of goods and equipment produced?	230 Quantity
328	GoodsAndEquipment CapacityReducedMoP	What is the amount of goods and equipment consumed or worn out?	230 Quantity

Table 6.16 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
330	Commodity InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in direct external participation in the economy (buying and selling commodities)?	230 Quantity
332	EconomicDamage ActionMoP	What is the amount of damage to the economy or financial infrastructure? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
496	BusinessInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of shops and commercial structures?	260 Capacity Flowrate
497	Manufacturing InfraCapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of manufacturing structures?	260 Capacity Flowrate
500	CommercialEquipment CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of commercial equipment?	260 Capacity Flowrate
504	ManufacturingInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of manufacturing structures has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
506	ManufacturingInfra CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of manufacturing structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
516	BusinessInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of shops and commercial structures has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
518	BusinessInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of shops and commercial structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
611	TransportInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the general transportation infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
612	RoadCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the road infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
613	RailroadCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the railroad infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
614	BridgeAndTunnel CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the bridge and tunnel infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
615	WaterwaysCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the waterways infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
616	SeaportCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the seaport infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
617	AirportCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the airport infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
618	NonMilVehicles CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the non-military vehicles?	260 Capacity Flowrate
622	RoadCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the road infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
626	RailroadCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the railroad infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate

Table 6.16 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
630	BridgeOrTunnel CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the bridge and tunnel infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
634	SeaportCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the seaport infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
638	AirportCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the airport infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
642	NonMilVehicles Capacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the non-military vehicles has been rebuilt/ replaced?	260 Capacity Flowrate
646	WaterwaysCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the waterways infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
648	RoadCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the road infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
650	RailroadCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the railroad infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
652	BridgeAndTunnel Capacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the bridge and tunnel infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
654	SeaportCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the seaport infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
656	AirportCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the airport infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
658	NonMilVehicles Capacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the non-military vehicles has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
660	WaterwaysCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the waterways infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
781	PositiveImpact OfIntervention InfluenceRating	What is the level of influence of the positive event coming from external intervention?	420 Influence
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
854	IncreaseMarketsMoP	What is the increase in markets?	510 Miscellaneous
855	DecreaseMarketsMoP	What is the decrease in markets?	510 Miscellaneous

Table 6.16 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
856	IncreaseCommercial SectorMoP	What is the increase in the commercial sector?	510 Miscellaneous
857	DecreaseCommercial SectorMoP	What is the decrease in the commercial sector?	510 Miscellaneous
858	IncreaseMedia BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in media businesses?	230 Quantity
859	DecreaseMedia BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in media businesses?	230 Quantity
860	IncreaseManufacturing BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in manufacturing businesses?	230 Quantity
861	DecreaseManufacturing BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in manufacturing businesses?	230 Quantity
862	IncreaseService BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in service businesses?	230 Quantity
863	DecreaseService BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in service businesses?	230 Quantity
864	IncreaseTransport BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in transport businesses?	230 Quantity
865	DecreaseTransport BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in transport businesses?	230 Quantity
866	IncreaseTourism IndustryMoP	What is the increase in the tourism industry?	230 Quantity
867	DecreaseTourism IndustryMoP	What is the decrease in the tourism industry?	230 Quantity
892	ContractorInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the contractor business?	420 Influence
893	IncreaseContractors MoP	What is the increase in contractors?	230 Quantity
894	DecreaseContractors MoP	What is the decrease in contractors?	230 Quantity
897	KeyContractorLeaders InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key contractor leader?	420 Influence
898	IntervenorSupport PersonnelActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intervenor support personnel (advisors to government or proto-government and judicial system and to intervenor organizations: economists, computer experts, agronomists, etc.)?	340 Activity
899	IncreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnelMoP	What is the increase in intervenor support personnel?	230 Quantity
900	DecreaseIntervenor SupportPersonnelMoP	What is the decrease in intervenor support personnel?	230 Quantity
909	MiningBusinessRating	What is the health of mining and associated businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
910	IncreaseMining BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in mining businesses?	230 Quantity

Table 6.16 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
911	DecreaseMining BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in mining businesses?	230 Quantity
912	MiningInfrastructure CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the mining infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
915	MiningInfrastructure CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the mining infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
916	MiningInfrastructure CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the mining infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
925	CulturalBusinessRating	What is the health of cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
926	IncreaseCultural BusinessesMoP	What is the increase in cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) businesses?	230 Quantity
927	DecreaseCultural BusinessesMoP	What is the decrease in cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) businesses?	230 Quantity
929	CulturalInfrastructure Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
932	CulturalInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
933	CulturalInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
938	GoodsAndEquipment Rating	What is the available quantity of goods or equipment?	230 Quantity
970	ContractorBusinesses ActivityRating	What is the health of contractor businesses?	460 Health OrStrength
978	OtherGovtPolicies Rating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength
995	KeyLaborLeader DecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key labor leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
996	KeyContractorLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key contractor leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1007	TradeRating	What is the level of import and export of goods and services in the Host Nation?	460 Health OrStrength
1023	ConductLabor StrikesMoP	What is the strength of progress in conducting labor Actions?	460 Health OrStrength
1025	ChangeTransportation PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation transportation policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1027	ChangeNatural ResourcesPolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation natural resources policies?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.16 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
1032	ConductTradeMoP	What is the quantity of imported or exported goods or services?	510 Miscellaneous
1033	ConductCultural EventsMoP	What is the strength of progress in conducting cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) events?	460 Health OrStrength
1036	IncreaseContractor BusinessesMoP	What is the number of contractor businesses added?	230 Quantity
1037	DecreaseContractor BusinessesMoP	What is the number of contractor businesses subtracted?	230 Quantity
1038	ConsumeNatural ResourcesMoP	What is the quantity of natural resources consumed?	230 Quantity
1061	BusinessManagement ConductedMoP	What is the number of companies purchased, reorganized, financed, or managed?	510 Miscellaneous
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 Capacity Flowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity loss (flowrate and absolute quantity), etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1133	Efficiency*	What is the economic efficiency of the entity?	450 Efficiency
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage
1144	ServiceProvisionMoP	What is the quantity of services provided?	230 Quantity

The highlighted (*) classes are generic classes that are each connected to many elements

Social Metrics

The primary components of the social Metrics are basic needs (food, water, shelter, etc.), education, health, movement, safety, and other items. Some of the items are relatively easy to measure, while some of the "other items" that include religious and associational Metrics are quite difficult to measure.

Social: Basic Needs Metrics

The Social – Basic Needs subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the basic needs of people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.17.

Table 6.17 Social-basic needs metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
5	FirstResponders ActivityRating	What is the first responder activity (coverage, intensity, quantity)?	340 Activity
343	NGOActivityRating	What is the activity level (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the Non-Governmental Organization, International Organization or International Governmental Organization?	340 Activity
344	KeyLeaderNGO InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key NGO, IO and IGO leader?	420 Influence
345	FoodSupplyRating	What is the rating on the available food supply?	350 Availability
346	PotableWater SupplyRating	What is the rating on the availability of potable water?	350 Availability
347	PollutionRating	What is the rating on pollution (individual, agricultural, industrial)?	460 Health OrStrength
348	TrashDisposal Rating	What is the effectiveness of trash disposal?	440 Effectiveness
349	WasteWaterTreatment Rating	What is the effectiveness of wastewater treatment?	440 Effectiveness
350	CivilianHousing CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of civilian housing?	260 Capacity Flowrate
351	PropertyRights AccessRating	What is the strength of property rights and access?	460 Health OrStrength
352	OverallImmediate NeedsOfThePeople SatisfiedMoFE	What is the level of satisfaction of the people's overall immediate needs?	460 Health OrStrength
354	FoodImportedMoP	What is the quantity of food imported?	230 Quantity
356	FoodDistributedMoP	What is the quantity of food distributed?	230 Quantity
358	WaterDistributedMoP	What is the quantity of water distributed?	230 Quantity
360	SanitationAndWaste WaterProjects ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress on sanitation and waste water projects?	460 Health OrStrength
362	PollutionReduction ProjectsMoP	What is the strength of progress in pollution reduction projects?	460 Health OrStrength
364	WasteProducedMoP	What is the quantity of trash, waste water and pollution produced?	230 Quantity
366	DurableGoods DistributedMoP	What is the quantity of non-food and non-water relief items distributed?	230 Quantity
368	NGOCoordinationMoP	What is the strength of progress in coordination of NGO, IO and IGO activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) (among NGOs, etc. and with intervenors and others)?	460 Health OrStrength
370	TemporaryShelter CapacityProvidedMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of temporary shelter/housing/refugee camps provided?	260 Capacity Flowrate

Table 6.17 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
372	CivilianHousingCapacity RebuiltMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of civilian housing that has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
374	HumanitarianReliefStock PrepositionedMoP	What is the quantity of humanitarian relief stocks that have been prepositioned?	230 Quantity
376	NegotiationWBureaucracies ActionMoP	What is the direct result of negotiation with bureaucracies to get relief for people? Money saved, number of people achieving needs, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
378	CivilianHousingCapacity DamagedMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of civilian housing that has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
662	WaterDistributionInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water distribution infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
663	WaterAndSewage TreatmentInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water and sewage treatment infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
664	DamsCapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the dam infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
668	WaterDistributionInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water distribution infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
672	WaterAndSewage TreatmentInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water and sewage treatment infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
676	DamsInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the dam infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
678	WaterDistribution InfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water distribution infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
680	WaterAndSewage TreatmentInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water and sewage treatment infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
682	DamsInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the dam infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
870	IncreaseNGOsMoP	What is the increase in NGOs, IOs and IGOs?	230 Quantity
871	DecreaseNGOsMoP	What is the decrease in NGOs, IOs and IGOs?	230 Quantity

Table 6.17 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
905	NGOWorkersActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of NGO, IO and IGO workers?	340 Activity
906	IncreaseNGOWorkersMoP	What is the increase in NGO, IO and IGO workers?	230 Quantity
907	DecreaseNGOWorkersMoP	What is the decrease in NGO, IO and IGO workers?	230 Quantity
956	FirstResponder PersonnelActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of first responder personnel?	340 Activity
965	KeyFirstResponder LeaderInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key first responder leader?	420 Influence
983	WaterAndWaste SystemsRating	What is the rating of for the Host Nation water and waste services?	460 Health OrStrength
984	FirstResponders EffectivenessRating	How effective is the first responder organization?	440 Effectiveness
1000	KeyNGOLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key NGO, IO and IGO leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1017	RespondToCivil EmergencyMoP	What is the success level in responding to civil emergency by first responders?	460 Health OrStrength
1018	RemoveWasteMoP	What is the success level in removing trash, waste, etc.? Amount removed	510 Miscellaneous
1065	KeyFirstResponders DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key first responder's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1067	RefugeeCampCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the refugee camp and temporary shelter infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1068	PotableWater ProducedMoP	What quantity of potable water has been produced?	230 Quantity
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Social: Education Metrics

The Social – Education subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the education needs of people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.18.

Table 6.18 Social-education metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
8	SocialServices AdequacyRating	How effective is child services, or elderly care, etc., in scope (distribution throughout society) and effectiveness?	440 Effectiveness
380	JobRelatedEducational SystemRating	How effective is the educational system in producing job-worthy graduates (both at the general knowledge and skills level and at the elite/expert knowledge and skills level)?	440 Effectiveness
381	KeyLeaderEducation InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key education leader?	420 Influence
383	CivicEducationProject ActionMoP	What is the number educated in civic education projects?	230 Quantity
385	EducationSupplies ProvidedMoP	What is the quantity of education supplies provided?	230 Quantity
387	TeachersTrainedMoP	What is the number of teachers trained?	230 Quantity
388	TeacherJobs CreatedMoP	What is the number of teacher jobs created?	230 Quantity
390	GeneralJobs CreatedMoP	What is the number of jobs created through job help programs (skills training and counseling)?	230 Quantity
528	EducationInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the education infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
532	EducationInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the education infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
534	EducationInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the education infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
934	EducatorsRating	What is the number of educators?	230 Quantity
935	DecreaseEducatorsMoP	How much has the number of educators been decreased?	230 Quantity
969	EducationOrganizations ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the education organization?	340 Activity
974	EducationSuppliesRating	What is the quantity of education supplies and equipment?	230 Quantity
978	OtherGovtPoliciesRating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength

Social Metrics 209

Table 6.18 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
988	KeyEducationLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key education leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1009	EducateStudentsMoP	What is the number of students educated of all types?	230 Quantity
1016	IncreaseEducatorsMoP	What is the number of education personnel added?	230 Quantity
1029	ChangeEducation PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation education policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1039	IncreaseEducation OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of education organizations added?	230 Quantity
1040	DecreaseEducation OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of education organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1085	IncreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations added?	230 Quantity
1086	DecreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity

Social: Health Metrics

The Social – Health subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the health needs of people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.19.

Table 6.19 Social-health metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
8	SocialServices AdequacyRating	How effective is child services, or elderly care, etc., in scope (distribution throughout society) and effectiveness?	440 Effectiveness
392	DeathAndIllnessFrom HealthIssuesRating	What is the death and illness rate from disease or other health issues?	460 Health OrStrength
394	SatisfactionOfHealth RequirementsRating	What is the effectiveness of meeting the people's health requirements?	440 Effectiveness
396	IllnessCausedBy FamineEpidemicMoP	What is the level of illness caused by health emergencies, such as famine, epidemic, etc.?	510 Miscellaneous
398	MedicalTreatment ProvidedMoP	What is the quantity of medical treatment provided?	230 Quantity
400	HealthCareProjects ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in health care projects?	460 Health OrStrength
535	HealthInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the health infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate

Table 6.19 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
539	HealthInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the health infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
541	HealthInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the health infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
786	ReduceDrugDemand ActionMoP	What is the reduction of drug demand?	510 Miscellaneous
955	HealthcarePersonnel ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of healthcare personnel?	340 Activity
964	KeyHealthcareLeader InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key healthcare leader?	420 Influence
968	HealthcareOrganizations ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the healthcare organization?	340 Activity
973	HealthcareSupplies Rating	What is the quantity of healthcare supplies and equipment?	230 Quantity
978	OtherGovtPolicies Rating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength
981	SocialServices SystemRating	What is the rating of the social services system?	460 Health OrStrength
1001	KeyHealthcareLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key healthcare leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1010	IncreaseHealthcare PersonnelMoP	What is the number of healthcare personnel added?	230 Quantity
1011	DecreaseHealthcare PersonnelMoP	What is the number of healthcare personnel subtracted?	230 Quantity
1020	IncreaseHealthcare OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of healthcare organizations added?	230 Quantity
1021	DecreaseHealthcare OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of healthcare organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1022	ProvideHealthcare SuppliesMoP	What is the number of healthcare supplies and equipment provided?	230 Quantity
1030	ChangeHealthcare PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation healthcare policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1085	IncreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations added?	230 Quantity
1086	DecreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity

Social Metrics 211

Social: Movement Metrics

The Social – Movement subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the movement of people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.20.

Table 6.20 Social-movement metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
139	BorderControl ActionMoP	What is the direct result of border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement operation? Length of border secured, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
402	InternallyDisplaced PopulationActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the internally displaced population?	340 Activity
403	MigrantsActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of migrants from outside the country (due to pull factors)?	340 Activity
404	StressMigration ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level and significance of stress migration?	340 Activity
405	RefugeeCampsCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of refugee camps and temporary shelters?	260 Capacity Flowrate
406	RefugeesActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of migrants from outside the country (due to push factors)?	340 Activity
407	ExpatriatesActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of Host Nation expatriates, migrants and refugees living abroad?	340 Activity
408	ReturnOfExpatriates Rating	What is the level of returning of expatriates?	460 Health OrStrength
409	FreedomOfMovement Rating	What is the rating for the freedom of movement of the populace (politically restricted, tied to the land, free to move, etc.)?	460 Health OrStrength
410	ForcedPopulation MovementRating	What is the level of forced population movement (whether into refugee camps or ethnic cleansing)?	460 Health OrStrength
412	ChangesInPopulation CompositionRating	What is the level of change in the relative composition of movement categories?	460 Health OrStrength
414	ResettledPeople ChangeMoP	How many people have been resettled?	230 Quantity
416	Anti_ProPopulation MovementActionMoP	What is the direct result of Action to reduce or increase the likelihood of population movements? Number moving, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
808	BorderControlRating	What is the level of control of the border?	460 Health OrStrength
872	IncreaseIDPsMoP	What is the increase in IDPs?	230 Quantity

Table 6.20 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
873	DecreaseIDPsMoP	What is the decrease in IDPs?	230 Quantity
874	IncreaseMigrantsMoP	What is the increase in migrants?	230 Quantity
875	DecreaseMigrantsMoP	What is the decrease in migrants?	230 Quantity
876	IncreaseRefugeesMoP	What is the increase in refugees?	230 Quantity
877	DecreaseRefugeesMoP	What is the decrease in refugees?	230 Quantity
878	IncreaseExpatriatesMoP	What is the increase in expatriates?	230 Quantity
879	DecreaseExpatriatesMoP	What is the decrease in expatriates?	230 Quantity
1004	RefugeeCamp SecurityRating	What is the level of security in refugee camps?	460 Health OrStrength
1067	RefugeeCamp CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the refugee camp and temporary shelter infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1115	InsurgentInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the insurgent organization?	420 Influence
1116	TerroristInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the terrorist organization?	420 Influence
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Social: Safety Metrics

The Social – Safety subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the safety needs of people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.21.

Table 6.21 Social-safety metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
418	PerceptionOfSafe AndSecureEnvironment MoFE	What is the rating on the perception of a safe and secure environment?	460 Health OrStrength
420	RefugeeCampSecurity ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in security provided for refugee camps?	460 Health OrStrength
422	SocialProtection ProgramsActionMoP	What is the result of the Action? Program instituted, relief provided, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
424	AntiTrafficking InPersonsActionMoP	What is the result of anti-trafficking or trafficking Action? Number of persons rescued, number trafficked, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
1004	RefugeeCamp SecurityRating	What is the level of security in refugee camps?	460 Health OrStrength
1067	RefugeeCampCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the refugee camp and temporary shelter infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Social Metrics 213

Table 6.21 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
1089	QuellCivil DisturbanceMoP	What is the strength of progress in reducing or stopping civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 Health OrStrength
1110	LawEnforcementPerson InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the law enforcement person?	420 Influence
1115	InsurgentInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the insurgent organization?	420 Influence
1116	TerroristInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the terrorist organization?	420 Influence
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Social: Other Metrics

The Social – Other subcategory contains Metric classes that concern the social Metrics not included in the other subcategories. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.22.

Table 6.22 Social-other metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
8	SocialServices AdequacyRating	How effective is child services, or elderly care, etc., in scope (distribution throughout society) and effectiveness?	440 Effectiveness
38	KeyLeaderPolitical DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key political leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
39	KeyLeaderPolitical ProPeaceInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the pro-peace key political leader?	420 Influence
40	KeyLeaderPolitical AgitatorInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the anti-peace key political leader?	420 Influence
42	KeyLeaderPoliticalInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the key political leader?	420 Influence
66	CorruptionInCulture Rating	What is the perceived level of corruption that is prevalent in the culture?	430 Fairness Corruption
67	CorruptionInSocial ServicesRating	What is the existing level of corruption in the social services?	430 Fairness Corruption
105	KeyLeaderDiplomats InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key diplomatic leader?	420 Influence
142	KeyLeaderMilitary InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key military leader?	420 Influence
189	KeyLeaderMilitary DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key military leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making

Table 6.22 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
190	KeyLeaderNonGovt ArmedInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key non-government armed group leader?	420 Influence
246	CriminalsActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of criminals?	340 Activity
295	WorkerOrganization InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the worker organization?	420 Influence
296	KeyLeaderLabor InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key labor leader?	420 Influence
308	KeyLeaderEconomic DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key economic leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
309	KeyLeaderEconomic InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key economic leader?	420 Influence
343	NGOActivityRating	What is the activity level (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the Non-Governmental Organization, International Organization or International Governmental Organization?	340 Activity
344	KeyLeaderNGO InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key NGO, IO and IGO leader?	420 Influence
381	KeyLeaderEducation InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key education leader?	420 Influence
426	SocialIssueDecision MakingRating	What is the quality and process of social decision-making?	410 Decision Making
427	GeneralPopulation InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the general population?	420 Influence
428	CulturalPopulation InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the cultural division of the population?	420 Influence
429	ReligiousPopulation InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the religious division of the population?	420 Influence
430	SocialGroupInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the social group?	420 Influence
431	ReligiousGroupInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the religious group?	420 Influence
432	FamilyInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the family on the society?	420 Influence
433	KeyIdeaInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key idea?	420 Influence
434	SocialNormInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the social norm?	420 Influence
435	KeyLeaderSocial InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key social leader?	420 Influence
436	KeyLeaderSpiritual InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key spiritual leader?	420 Influence
437	SatisfactionOfPeoples SpiritualNeedsRating	What is the level of satisfaction of people's spiritual needs?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.22 (continued)

438	ReligiousBuildings	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate	260 6
430	CapacityRating	and absolute quantity) of religious buildings?	260 Capacity Flowrate
-	ObservationOfSocial AndCulturalInterestsRating	What is the level of observation of social anniversaries and other cultural events and differences?	460 Health OrStrength
440	PerceptionByPeopleThat TheirInterestsAreRepresented Rating	What is the level of belief by people that their interests are represented?	460 Health OrStrength
441	PerceptionByPeople OfChangesInTheirSocial StatusRating	What is the strength of belief by people that changes in their social status is good?	460 Health OrStrength
442	ToleranceByPeople OfTheStatusQuoMoFE	What is the strength of toleration of the people of the status quo?	460 Health OrStrength
444	ReligiousBuildings CapacityRebuildingMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of religious buildings that has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
446	ReligiousBuildings CapacityDamagedMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of religious buildings that has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
448	RebuildSenseOfCommunity ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in rebuilding a sense of community?	460 Health OrStrength
459	NegativeImpactOfIntervention InfluenceRating	What is the level of influence of the negative event coming from the intervention?	420 Influence
460	InformationAvailability Rating	What is the availability level of information to the public?	350 Availability
464	KeyLeaderMedia InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key media leader?	420 Influence
469	PopulationOpinionRating	For this issue, what is the popular opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
470	SignificantGroup OpinionRating	For this issue and group, what is the opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
471	KeyLeaderOpinion Rating	For this issue and leader, what is the opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
472	PopulationOpinion ChangeRating	For this issue, what is the change in popular opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
473	SignificantGroup OpinionChangeRating	For this issue and group, what is the change in opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
474	KeyLeaderOpinion ChangeRating	For this issue and leader, what is the change in opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
780	EntertainmentAvailability Rating	What is the availability of entertainment to the public?	350 Availability
781	PositiveImpactOfIntervention InfluenceRating	What is the level of influence of the positive event coming from external intervention?	420 Influence

Table 6.22 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
798	ImproveSocialServicesMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving social services?	460 Health OrStrength
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
816	WorkersChangeJobMoP	How many workers get hired, fired, retired, change jobs?	230 Quantity
832	IncreaseKeyIntervenor DiplomatMoP	How much is the increase in key intervenor diplomatic personnel?	230 Quantity
833	DecreaseKeyIntervenor DiplomatMoP	How much is the decrease in key intervenor diplomatic personnel?	230 Quantity
852	IncreaseWorker OrganizationsMoP	What is the increase in worker organizations?	230 Quantity
853	DecreaseWorker OrganizationsMoP	What is the decrease in worker organizations?	230 Quantity
868	IncreaseWorkersMoP	What is the increase in workers?	230 Quantity
869	DecreaseWorkersMoP	What is the decrease in workers?	230 Quantity
870	IncreaseNGOsMoP	What is the increase in NGOs, IOs and IGOs?	230 Quantity
871	DecreaseNGOsMoP	What is the decrease in NGOs, IOs and IGOs?	230 Quantity
880	IncreaseGeneral PopulationMoP	What is the increase in the general population?	230 Quantity
881	DecreaseGeneral PopulationMoP	What is the decrease in the general population?	230 Quantity
882	ChangeCultural PopulationMoP	What is the change in the makeup of cultural populations?	510 Miscellaneous
883	ChangeReligious PopulationMoP	What is the change in the makeup of religious populations?	510 Miscellaneous
884	ChangeKeyLeader IdentitiesMoP	What are the changes in identities of the various key leader types?	510 Miscellaneous
902	KeyInternationalMedia LeaderInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key international media leader?	420 Influence
905	NGOWorkersActivity Rating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of NGO, IO and IGO workers?	340 Activity
906	IncreaseNGOWorkersMoP	What is the increase in NGO, IO and IGO workers?	230 Quantity
907	DecreaseNGOWorkersMoP	What is the decrease in NGO, IO and IGO workers?	230 Quantity
928	CulturalAvailabilityRating	What is the strength of opportunity to participate in and attend cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) events?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.22 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
957	NonGovtArmedIndividuals ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of non-government armed individuals?	340 Activity
978	OtherGovtPoliciesRating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength
988	KeyEducationLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key education leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
990	KeyBureacracyLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key bureaucracy leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
991	KeyJudicialLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key judicial leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
992	KeyLegislativeLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key legislative leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
993	KeyGovtExecutiveLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key government executive leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
994	KeyNonGovtArmedLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key non-government armed leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
995	KeyLaborLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key labor leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
996	KeyContractorLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key contractor leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
997	KeyLawEnforcementLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key law enforcement leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
998	KeyIntelligenceService LeaderDecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key intelligence service leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
999	KeyMediaLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key local media or international media leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1000	KeyNGOLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key NGO, IO or IGO leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1001	KeyHealthcareLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key healthcare leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1002	KeyCriminalLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key criminal leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making

Table 6.22 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
1003	SenseOfCommunityRating	What is the level of popular sense of belonging to a community?	460 Health OrStrength
1014	IncreaseCriminal PopulationMoP	What is the number of criminal personnel added?	230 Quantity
1015	DecreaseCriminal PopulationMoP	What is the number of criminal personnel subtracted?	230 Quantity
1019	DecreaseSense OfCommunityMoP	What is the strength of progress in decreasing popular sense of community?	460 Health OrStrength
1031	ChangeSocialAndCultural PolicyMoP	What is the strength of progress in changing the Host Nation social and cultural policies?	460 Health OrStrength
1033	ConductCulturalEventsMoP	What is the strength of progress in conducting cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) events?	460 Health OrStrength
1063	KeyIntervenorDiplomats DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key intervenor diplomat's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1064	KeySpiritualIndividuals DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key spiritual individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1066	IntervenorDiplomatic PersonnelActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of intervenor diplomatic personnel?	340 Activity
1069	KeySocialIndividuals DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key social individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1070	ChangeSocialFactionsMoP	How much is the makeup of social factions changed?	510 Miscellaneous
1071	ChangeReligiousFactionsMoP	How much is the makeup of religious factions changed?	510 Miscellaneous
1085	IncreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations added?	230 Quantity
1086	DecreaseSocialServices OrganizationsMoP	What is the number of social services organizations subtracted?	230 Quantity
1087	CivilDisturbanceRating	What is the level of civil disturbance: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 Health OrStrength
1088	CreateCivilDisturbanceMoP	What is the strength of progress in creating civil disturbances: parades, demonstrations, peaceful protests, riots?	460 Health OrStrength
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 Capacity Flowrate

Table 6.22 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) loss, etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1103	KeyLeaderAdvocating PeaceAndStability DecisionMaking	What is the process and quality of the key individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1104	KeyLeaderAdvocating ConflictAndDissension DecisionMaking	What is the process and quality of the key individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1106	WorkerPopulation ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) level of the worker population?	340 Activity
1107	CentralAuthority InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the central authority?	420 Influence
1113	IntelligenceService InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intelligence service?	420 Influence
1114	GovtMilitaryPerson InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the government military person?	420 Influence
1125	Hierarchy*	What is the Actor's authority level, name of superior, and type of distribution of authority? (Collectively, these define a hierarchy when combined with the other Actors in the hierarchy. See the Actor-Actors Relations in Chap. 9 for a direct method of identifying these Actors.)	320 Hierarchy
1126	Affiliation*	What is the name of thing with which entity is affiliated? This is Actor's organization or parent organization. What is the intensity with which entity holds the affiliation or an entity's members hold the affiliation?	310 Affiliation
1127	DecisionMaking*	What is the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1128	Activity*	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the entity?	
1129	Influence*	What is the influence of the entity?	420 Influence
1134	Availability*	What is the availability of the entity?	350 Availability
1136	HealthOrStrength*	What is the health or strength of the entity?	460 Health OrStrength

The highlighted (*) classes are generic classes that are each connected to many elements

Information Metrics

The primary components of the informational Metrics are general information items (primarily decision-making ratings), media (capacity, freedom, etc.), opinions (of various Actors about legitimacy, satisfaction, etc.), and information operations.

Information: General Metrics

The Information – General subcategory contains Metric classes that concern general information-related Metrics. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.23.

Table 6.23 Information-general metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
9	GovtDecision MakingRating	What is the distribution of power, number of political parties, checks and balances, elections, dispute resolution?	510 Miscellaneous
38	KeyLeaderPolitical DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key political leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
189	KeyLeaderMilitary DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key military leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
308	KeyLeaderEconomic DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key economic leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
426	SocialIssueDecision MakingRating	What is the quality and process of social decision-making?	410 Decision Making
459	NegativeImpact OfIntervention InfluenceRating	What is the level of influence of the negative event coming from the intervention?	420 Influence
460	InformationAvailability Rating	What is the availability level of information to the public?	350 Availability
461	PublicRecords TransparencyRating	What is the transparency rating for government information (records exist, availability, public reporting (push), visibility of actions, etc.)?	480 Transparency
780	EntertainmentAvailability Rating	What is the availability of entertainment to the public?	350 Availability
988	KeyEducationLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key education leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
990	KeyBureacracyLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key bureaucracy leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
991	KeyJudicialLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key judicial leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
992	KeyLegislativeLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key legislative leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making

Table 6.23 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
993	KeyGovtExecutiveLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key government executive leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
994	KeyNonGovtArmedLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key non-government armed leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
995	KeyLaborLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key labor leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
996	KeyContractorLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key contractor leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
997	KeyLawEnforcement LeaderDecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key law enforcement leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
998	KeyIntelligenceService LeaderDecisionMaking Rating	What is the process and quality of the key intelligence service leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
999	KeyMediaLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key local media or international media leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1000	KeyNGOLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key NGO, IO or IGO leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1001	KeyHealthcareLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key healthcare leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1002	KeyCriminalLeader DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key criminal leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1063	KeyIntervenorDiplomats DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key intervenor diplomat's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1064	KeySpiritualIndividuals DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key spiritual individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1065	KeyFirstResponders DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key first responder's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1069	KeySocialIndividuals DecisionMakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key social individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1103	KeyLeaderAdvocating PeaceAndStability DecisionMaking	What is the process and quality of the key individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1104	KeyLeaderAdvocating ConflictAndDissension DecisionMaking	What is the process and quality of the key individual's decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1127	DecisionMaking*	What is the decision-making process and the quality of the decision-making?	410 Decision Making
1137	Transparency*	What is the transparency of operations of the entity?	480 Transparency

The highlighted (*) classes are generic classes that are each connected to many elements

Information: Media Metrics

The Information – Media subcategory contains Metric classes related to the information media (television, radio, newspapers, magazines, and internet reporting). The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.24.

Table 6.24 Information-media metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
463	FreedomOfDomestic MediaRating	What is the level of freedom of domestic media?	460 Health OrStrength
464	KeyLeaderMediaInfluence Rating	What is the influence of the key media leader?	420 Influence
465	FreedomOfInternational MediaRating	What is the level of freedom of the international media within the country?	460 Health OrStrength
467	JournalistTraining AndProfessionalization ActionMoP	How many journalists have been trained in the professionalization project?	230 Quantity
519	MediaInfraCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the media infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
523	MediaInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the media infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
525	MediaInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the media infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
797	ImproveFreeMediaMoP	What is the strength of progress in improving the freedom of media?	460 Health OrStrength
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
901	MediaInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the local or international media person?	420 Influence
902	KeyInternationalMedia LeaderInfluenceRating	What is the influence of the key international media leader?	420 Influence
903	IncreaseMediaMoP	What is the increase in local and international media personnel?	230 Quantity
904	DecreaseMediaMoP	What is the decrease in local and international media personnel?	230 Quantity
978	OtherGovtPoliciesRating	What is the rating of other Host Nation policies (health, education, labor, information and media, social and cultural, energy, natural resources, agriculture, transportation, trade)?	460 Health OrStrength
999	KeyMediaLeaderDecision MakingRating	What is the process and quality of the key local media or international media leader's decision-making?	410 Decision Making

Information Metrics 223

FET 1 1	C 2 4	/ .* 15
Table	6 24	(continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 Capacity Flowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization's MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) loss, etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1113	IntelligenceService InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intelligence service?	420 Influence
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Information: Opinions Metrics

The Information – Opinions subcategory contains Metric classes related to the opinions of people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.25.

Table 6.25 Information-opinions metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
106	GovtDomesticLegitimacy RatingMoFE	What is the domestic legitimacy level of the government?	460 Health OrStrength
107	GovtInternatnlLegitimacy Rating	What is the international legitimacy level of the government?	460 Health OrStrength
108	InstitutionsOfGovernance EffectivenessRatingMoFE	How effective are the institutions of governance?	440 Effectiveness
418	PerceptionOfSafeAndSecure EnvironmentMoFE	What is the rating on the perception of a safe and secure environment?	460 Health OrStrength
437	SatisfactionOfPeoples SpiritualNeedsRating	What is the level of satisfaction of people's spiritual needs?	460 Health OrStrength
440	PerceptionByPeopleThat TheirInterestsAreRepresented Rating	What is the level of belief by people that their interests are represented?	460 Health OrStrength
441	PerceptionByPeople OfChangesInTheirSocial StatusRating	What is the strength of belief by people that the change in their social status is good?	460 Health OrStrength
442	ToleranceByPeopleOf TheStatusQuoMoFE	What is the strength of toleration of the people of the status quo?	460 Health OrStrength
469	PopulationOpinionRating	For this issue, what is the popular opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
470	SignificantGroup OpinionRating	For this issue and group, what is the opinion?	460 Health OrStrength

Table 6.25 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
471	KeyLeaderOpinionRating	For this issue and leader, what is the opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
472	PopulationOpinion ChangeRating	For this issue, what is the change in popular opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
473	SignificantGroupOpinion ChangeRating	For this issue and group, what is the change in opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
474	KeyLeaderOpinion ChangeRating	For this issue and leader, what is the change in opinion?	460 Health OrStrength
1113	IntelligenceService InfluenceRating	What is the influence of the intelligence service?	420 Influence
1119	InstitutionsOfGovernance FairnessRatingMoFE	How fair are the institutions of governance? Corruption would be one negative component, institutional bias would be another	430 Fairness Corruption
1131	Effectiveness*	What is the effectiveness of the entity?	440 Effectiveness
1132	Professionalism*	What is the professionalism of the entity? (equipment, manpower, doctrine, training level, resources, leadership, organizational culture, history, civil-military relations)	470 Professionalism

The highlighted (*) classes are generic classes that are each connected to many elements

Information: Operations Metrics

The Information – Operations subcategory contains Metric classes that concern information operations (such as may be conducted by intelligence and public relations organizations). The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.26.

Table 6.26 Information-operations metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
34	DiplomaticActionMoP	What is the direct result of diplomatic actions to and from the Host Nation government, internal and external (communications, making alliances, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
50	MediationNegotiations PersuasionMoP	What is the direct result of mediation, negotiation and persuasion effort?	510 Miscellaneous
368	NGOCoordinationMoP	What is the strength of progress in coordination of NGO, IO and IGO activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) (among NGOs, etc. and with intervenors and others)?	460 Health OrStrength
376	NegotiationWBureaucracies ActionMoP	What is the direct result of negotiation with bureaucracies to get relief for people? Money saved, number of people achieving needs, etc.	510 Miscellaneous

Infrastructure Metrics 225

Table 6.26 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
477	InformationCollection ActionMoP	What is the direct result of information collection and processing? Quantity and type collected or processed, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
479	GovtLiaisonProgram ActionMoP	What is the strength of progress in liaison with the government?	460 Health OrStrength
481	InformationControl AndDissemination ActivityMoP	What is the direct result of information control and dissemination Action? Amount controlled, disseminated, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
483	PositivePRActionMoP	What is the direct result of positive public relations Action? Number of popular impressions, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
485	NegativePRActionMoP	What is the direct result of negative public relations Action? Number of popular impressions, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
801	DeLegitimizeTerrorMoP	What is the strength of progress in de-legitimizing terrorists and their aims?	460 Health OrStrength
802	DeLegitimizeInsurgentMoP	What is the strength of progress in de-legitimizing insurgents and their aims?	460 Health OrStrength
803	DeLegitimizeHNGovtMoP	What is the strength of progress in de-legitimizing Host Nation government?	460 Health OrStrength
1072	NonNationStateActors RecruitingFundingSupport IncreaseMoP	What is the increase in recruiting, funding, and financial, institutional and local support for non-nation-state Actors?	510 Miscellaneous

Infrastructure Metrics

The primary components of the infrastructure Metrics are business infrastructure, social infrastructure, energy infrastructure, government infrastructure, transportation infrastructure, and water infrastructure. There are a very large number of items that fall into this domain, including capacities, damage, investments, etc.

Infrastructure: Business Metrics

The Infrastructure – Business subcategory contains Metric classes that concern business infrastructure. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.27.

Table 6.27 Infrastructure-business metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
123	ConflictProperty DestructionRating	What is the level of property destruction from conflict?	460 Health OrStrength
326	GoodsAndEquipment CapacityProducedMoP	What is the amount of goods and equipment produced?	230 Quantity
328	GoodsAndEquipment CapacityReducedMoP	What is the amount of goods and equipment consumed or worn out?	230 Quantity
496	BusinessInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of shops and commercial structures?	260 Capacity Flowrate
497	Manufacturing InfraCapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of manufacturing structures?	260 Capacity Flowrate
498	AgricultureInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures?	260 Capacity Flowrate
499	LivestockAgriculture EquipmentCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of livestock and agricultural equipment?	260 Capacity Flowrate
500	CommercialEquipment CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of commercial equipment?	260 Capacity Flowrate
502	ManufacturingInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding manufacturing structures?	230 Quantity
503	ManufacturingInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding manufacturing structures?	230 Quantity
504	ManufacturingInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of manufacturing structures has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
506	ManufacturingInfra CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of manufacturing structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
508	AgricultureInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding agriculture structures?	230 Quantity
509	AgricultureInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding agriculture structures?	230 Quantity
510	AgricultureInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
512	AgricultureInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of agriculture structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
514	BusinessInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding shops and commercial structures?	230 Quantity
515	BusinessInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding shops and commercial structures?	230 Quantity
516	BusinessInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of shops and commercial structures has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
518	BusinessInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of shops and commercial structures has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
			(continued)

Table 6.27 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
519	MediaInfraCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the media infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
521	MediaInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the media infrastructure?	230 Quantity
522	MediaInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the media infrastructure?	230 Quantity
523	MediaInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the media infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
525	MediaInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the media infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
912	MiningInfrastructure CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the mining infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
913	MiningInfrastructure InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the mining infrastructure?	230 Quantity
914	MiningInfrastructure JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the mining infrastructure?	230 Quantity
915	MiningInfrastructure CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the mining infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
916	MiningInfrastructure CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the mining infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
938	GoodsAndEquipment Rating	What is the available quantity of goods or equipment?	230 Quantity
972	FinancialInfrastructure Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the financial infrastructure (banks, stock exchanges, computer systems, insurance, etc.)?	260 Capacity Flowrate
1024	RebuildFinancial InfrastructureMoP	What is the strength of progress in rebuilding the financial infrastructure?	460 Health OrStrength
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 Capacity Flowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization's MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) loss, etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage
1139	Capacity*	What is the carrying capacity of entity in terms of flowrates and in terms of quantities?	260 Capacity Flowrate

The highlighted (*) classes are generic classes that are each connected to many elements

Infrastructure: Social Metrics

The Infrastructure – Social subcategory contains Metric classes that concern infrastructure related to society and social needs. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.28.

Table 6.28 Infrastructure-social metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
350	CivilianHousing CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of civilian housing?	260 Capacity Flowrate
370	TemporaryShelter CapacityProvidedMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of temporary shelter/housing/ refugee camps provided?	260 Capacity Flowrate
372	CivilianHousing CapacityRebuiltMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of civilian housing that has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
378	CivilianHousingCapacity DamagedMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of civilian housing that has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
405	RefugeeCamps CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of refugee camps and temporary shelters?	260 Capacity Flowrate
438	ReligiousBuildings CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of religious buildings?	260 Capacity Flowrate
444	ReligiousBuildings CapacityRebuildingMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of religious buildings that has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
446	ReligiousBuildings CapacityDamagedMoP	What is the capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of religious buildings that has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
528	EducationInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the education infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
530	EducationInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the education infrastructure?	230 Quantity
531	EducationInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the education infrastructure?	230 Quantity
532	EducationInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the education infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
534	EducationInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the education infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
535	HealthInfraCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the health infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
537	HealthInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the health infrastructure?	230 Quantity

Table 6.28 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
538	HealthInfraJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the health infrastructure?	230 Quantity
539	HealthInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the health infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
541	HealthInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the health infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
929	CulturalInfrastructure Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
930	CulturalInfra InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure?	230 Quantity
931	CulturalInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure?	230 Quantity
932	CulturalInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
933	CulturalInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the cultural (for example, theater, museum, or sports) infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1022	ProvideHealthcare SuppliesMoP	What is the number of healthcare supplies and equipment provided?	230 Quantity
1067	RefugeeCampCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the refugee camp and temporary shelter infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 Capacity Flowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization's MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) loss, etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Infrastructure: Energy Metrics

The Infrastructure – Energy subcategory contains Metric classes that concern energy infrastructure. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.29.

Table 6.29 Infrastructure-energy metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
543	GeneralEnergyInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the general energy infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
544	ElectricProduction CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity production infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
545	ElectricDistribution CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity distribution infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
546	ExtractiveEnergyProduction CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy production infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
547	ExtractiveEnergyTransport CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy transportation infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
549	ElectricProduction InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the electricity production infrastructure?	230 Quantity
550	ElectricProduction JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the electricity production infrastructure?	230 Quantity
551	ElectricProduction CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity production infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
553	ElectricDistribution InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the electricity distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
554	ElectricDistribution JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the electricity distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
555	ElectricDistribution CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity distribution infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
557	ExtractiveEnergyProduction InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the extractive energy production infrastructure?	230 Quantity
558	ExtractiveEnergyProduction JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the extractive energy production infrastructure?	230 Quantity

Table 6.29 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
559	ExtractiveEnergyProduction CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy production infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
561	ExtractiveEnergyTransport InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the extractive energy transportation infrastructure?	230 Quantity
562	ExtractiveEnergyTransport JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the extractive energy transportation infrastructure?	230 Quantity
563	ExtractiveEnergyTransport CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy transportation infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
565	ElectricProduction CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity production infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
567	ElectricDistribution CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the electricity distribution infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
569	ExtractiveEnergyProduction CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy production infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
571	ExtractiveEnergyTransport CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the extractive energy transportation infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Infrastructure: Government Metrics

The Infrastructure – Government subcategory contains Metric classes that concern government infrastructure. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.30.

Table 6.30 Infrastructure-government metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
72	PrisonStructure AdequacyRating	What is the strength of the prison structure?	460 Health OrStrength
573	GovtStructures CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the government infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
574	MilitaryStructures CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
575	MilitaryVehicles CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military vehicles?	260 Capacity Flowrate
577	GovtStructures InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the government (including police) infrastructure?	230 Quantity
578	GovtStructures JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the government infrastructure?	230 Quantity
579	GovtStructures CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the government infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
581	MilitaryStructures InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the military infrastructure?	230 Quantity
582	MilitaryStructures JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the military infrastructure?	230 Quantity
583	MilitaryStructures CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
585	GovtStructuresCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the government (including police) infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
587	MilitaryStructures CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
589	MilitaryVehicles InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding/replacing the military vehicles?	230 Quantity
590	MilitaryVehicles JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding/replacing the military vehicles?	230 Quantity
591	MilitaryVehicles CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military vehicles has been rebuilt/replaced?	260 Capacity Flowrate

Infrastructure Metrics 233

Table 6.30 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
593	MilitaryVehiclesCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the military vehicles has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
799	ImproveMISMoP	How much has the MIS been improved? Capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) change, etc.	510 Miscellaneous
822	BuildPrisonMoP	How much prison infrastructure is built?	510 Miscellaneous
823	DamagePrisonMoP	How much prison infrastructure is damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
917	BuildPrison InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the prison infrastructure?	230 Quantity
918	BuildPrisonJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the prison infrastructure?	230 Quantity
1090	MISStatusRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the Host Nation or other organization's MIS: computer systems, internet, etc.?	260 Capacity Flowrate
1091	DamageMISMoP	What is the damage to the Host Nation or other organization MIS, etc.? Dollar cost, capacity loss (flowrate and absolute quantity), etc. (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Infrastructure: Transportation Metrics

The Infrastructure – Transportation subcategory contains Metric classes that concern transportation infrastructure. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.31.

 Table 6.31 Infrastructure-transportation metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
611	TransportInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the general transportation infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
612	RoadCapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the road infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
613	RailroadCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the railroad infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
614	BridgeAndTunnel CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the bridge and tunnel infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
615	WaterwaysCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the waterways infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
616	SeaportCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the seaport infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
617	AirportCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the airport infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
618	NonMilVehicles CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the non-military vehicles?	260 Capacity Flowrate
620	RoadInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the road infrastructure?	230 Quantity
621	RoadJobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the road infrastructure?	230 Quantity
622	RoadCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the road infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
624	RailroadInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the railroad infrastructure?	230 Quantity
625	RailroadJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the railroad infrastructure?	230 Quantity
626	RailroadCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the railroad infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
628	BridgeOrTunnel InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the bridge and tunnel infrastructure?	230 Quantity

Infrastructure Metrics 235

Table 6.31 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
629	BridgeOrTunnelJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the bridge and tunnel infrastructure?	230 Quantity
630	BridgeOrTunnelCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the bridge and tunnel infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
632	SeaportInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the seaport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
633	SeaportJobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the seaport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
634	SeaportCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the seaport infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
636	AirportInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the airport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
637	AirportJobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the airport infrastructure?	230 Quantity
638	AirportCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the airport infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
640	NonMilVehicles InvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding/replacing the non-military vehicles?	230 Quantity
641	NonMilVehicles JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding/replacing the non-military vehicles?	230 Quantity
642	NonMilVehicles CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the non-military vehicles has been rebuilt/replaced?	260 Capacity Flowrate
644	WaterwaysInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the waterways infrastructure?	230 Quantity
645	WaterwaysJobs CreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the waterways infrastructure?	230 Quantity
646	WaterwaysCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the waterways infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
648	RoadCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the road infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
650	RailroadCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the railroad infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
652	BridgeAndTunnel CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the bridge and tunnel infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Table 6.31 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
654	SeaportCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the seaport infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
656	AirportCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the airport infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
658	NonMilVehiclesCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the non-military vehicles has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
660	WaterwaysCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the waterways infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Infrastructure: Water Metrics

The Infrastructure – Water subcategory contains Metric classes that concern water infrastructure. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.32.

 Table 6.32
 Infrastructure-water metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
662	WaterDistributionInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water distribution infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
663	WaterAndSewage TreatmentInfra CapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water and sewage treatment infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
664	DamsCapacityRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the dam infrastructure?	260 Capacity Flowrate
666	WaterDistribution InfraInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the water distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity

Table 6.32 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
667	WaterDistributionInfra JobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the water distribution infrastructure?	230 Quantity
668	WaterDistributionInfra CapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water distribution infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
670	WaterAndSewageTreatment InfraInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the water and sewage treatment infrastructure?	230 Quantity
671	WaterAndSewageTreatment InfraJobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the water and sewage treatment infrastructure?	230 Quantity
672	WaterAndSewageTreatment InfraCapacityRebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water and sewage treatment infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
674	DamsInfraInvestmentMoP	What is the monetary investment in rebuilding the dam infrastructure?	230 Quantity
675	DamsInfraJobsCreatedMoP	How many jobs have been created in rebuilding the dam infrastructure?	230 Quantity
676	DamsInfraCapacity RebuiltMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the dam infrastructure has been rebuilt?	260 Capacity Flowrate
678	WaterDistributionInfra CapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water distribution infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
680	WaterAndSewageTreatment InfraCapacityDamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the water and sewage treatment infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
682	DamsInfraCapacity DamagedMoP	What capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the dam infrastructure has been damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
783	IESControlRating	Who/what/how controls infrastructure environmental stability (IES, includes energy, transportation, etc.)? At what level?	510 Miscellaneous
983	WaterAndWaste SystemsRating	What is the rating of the Host Nation water and waste services?	460 Health OrStrength
1138	Damage*	What is the damage caused (severity, quantity, coverage)?	280 Damage

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Kinetic Metrics

The primary components of the kinetic Metrics are logistics, damage and attrition, command, control, communications, computers and intelligence (C4I), and some general kinetic items.

Kinetic: Logistic Metrics

The Kinetic – Logistic subcategory contains Metric classes that concern logistics, that is, the processes of acquiring, moving, storing, and distributing goods, equipment, and people. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.33.

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
700	LogisticsAcquiredMoP	What quantity has been acquired?	230 Quantity
702	LogisticsWarehousedMoP	What quantity has been warehoused?	230 Quantity
704	LogisticsDistributedMoP	What quantity has been distributed?	230 Quantity
706	LogisticsMoved OnGroundMoP	What quantity has been moved on the ground?	230 Quantity
708	LogisticsMoved InAirMoP	What quantity has been moved in the air?	230 Quantity
710	LogisticsMoved OnWaterMoP	What quantity has been moved on water?	230 Quantity
712	LogisticsMoved UnderWaterMoP	What quantity has been moved under water?	230 Quantity
776	LogisticsExpendedMoP	What quantity has been expended?	230 Quantity

Kinetic: Damage/Attrition Metrics

The Kinetic – Damage/Attrition subcategory contains Metric classes that concern damage and attrition (mainly referring to death and injury of personnel). The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.34.

Table 6.34 Kinetic-damage/attrition metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
715	AttritionUnderwater FromAirMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
717	AttritionSurface FromAirMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
719	AttritionAirFromAirMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Table 6.34 (continued)

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
721	AttritionUnderwater FromSurfaceMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
723	AttritionSurface FromSurfaceMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
725	AttritionAirFrom SurfaceMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
727	AttritionUnderwater FromUnderwaterMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
729	AttritionSurfaceFrom UnderwaterMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
731	AttritionAirFrom UnderwaterMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
733	AttritionFromHighYield ExplosivesMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
735	AttritionFromChemicalsMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
737	AttritionFromBiological AgentsMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
739	AttritionFromRadiological AgentsMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
741	AttritionCollateralMoP	How much damage/attrition resulted? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
753	ObscurantsInPlaceMoP	How much obscurant is in place?	510 Miscellaneous
771	FireDamageMoP	What is the damage from fire or wildfire? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
775	ManmadeDisaster DamageMoP	What is the damage from man-made disasters (nuclear power plant, hazardous materials, etc.)? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage

Kinetic: General Metrics

The Kinetic – General subcategory contains Metric classes that concern entity self-movement, changing elements, and controlling elements. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.35.

 Table 6.35
 Kinetic-general metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions Type	
1098	MoveSelfMoP	What is the progress (distance traveled, speed, etc.) 510 of movement? 510 Miscella	
1099	ChangeSelfMoP	What is the progress (nature of change, amount of change, etc.) of change process?	510 Miscellaneous
1100	ChangeElement MoP	What is the progress (nature of change, amount of change, etc.) of change to another element?	510 Miscellaneous
1101	ControlElementMoP	What is the amount/type of control of the element?	510 Miscellaneous

Kinetic: C4I Metrics

The Kinetic – C4I subcategory contains Metric classes that concern command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence (C4I). The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.36.

Table 6.36 Kinetic-C4I metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
744	SensorsEstablished MoP	What sensor capability has been established?	260 Capacity Flowrate
746	Communications EstablishedMoP	What communications capability has been established?	260 Capacity Flowrate
748	CommandAndControl EstablishedMoP	What command and control processes have been established?	260 Capacity Flowrate
817	InterventionC4IRating	What is the strength of intervention C4I?	460 Health OrStrength
818	HNC4IRating	What is the strength of the Host Nation C4I?	460 Health OrStrength
819	DamageSensorsMoP	How much military sensor processes are damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
820	DamageCommunications MoP	How much military communications processes are damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
821	DamageC2MoP	How much military command and control is damaged? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1102	OtherC4IRating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of the C4I for other than Intervention and Host Nation military?	260 Capacity Flowrate

Environmental Metrics

The primary components of the Environmental Metrics concern physical atmospherics, earth, water, and other, and some primitives (such as "identity").

Environmental: Atmospheric Metrics

The Environmental – Atmospheric subcategory contains Metric classes that relate to the atmosphere, time, and season. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.37.

Environmental Metrics 241

 Table 6.37
 Environmental-atmospheric metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
347	PollutionRating	What is the rating on pollution (individual, agricultural, industrial)?	460 Health OrStrength
362	PollutionReduction ProjectsMoP	What is the strength of progress in pollution reduction projects?	460 Health OrStrength
751	Time	What is the date/time group? Additionally for Actions, what is time duration? What is frequency of event?	220 Time
753	ObscurantsInPlaceMoP	How much obscurant is in place?	510 Miscellaneous
754	TemperatureRating	What is the temperature, heat/cold wave status?	230 Quantity
756	AirMovement DamageMoP	What is the damage from air movement (storms, blizzards, hurricanes, thunderstorms, tornados, etc.)? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
757	PrecipitationRating	What is the precipitation level, drought/ flood status?	230 Quantity
779	SeasonTime OfYearIndicator	What is the season/time of year?	510 Miscellaneous

Environmental: Primitive Metrics

The Environmental – Primitive subcategory contains Metric classes that are primitive element state variables: identity, location, quantity, movability, and owner. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.38.

 Table 6.38 Environmental-primitive metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Type
1105	Location*	What is the current location (one or more points, on a network, as area, or density over area; with elevation/depth)? May be null.	
1120	Identity*	What is the name or other identification of the entity?	110 Identity
1121	Quantity*	What is the number of entities (if single Actor=1; if "groupofsame"=number of Actors)? What is the number of members (Actor is significantgroup or demographicgroup=number of people in group)? Environmental entities similar. Actions=number of things produced, added, etc.	
1122	Movable*	Can the entity be moved or not? What is its current speed of movement?	250 Movable
1141	OwnerOriginator*	What is the environmental element's owner or the originator of the Action?	330 OwnerOriginator

All of the Metric classes (*) are generic classes that are each connected to many elements

Environmental: Earth-Water-Other Metrics

The Environmental – Earth-Water-Other subcategory contains Metric classes that relate to earth, water, and other things that describe the environment. The classes in this subcategory are shown in Table 6.39.

 Table 6.39
 Environmental-Earth-water-other metric classes

ID	Metric classes	Defining questions	Туре
231	ArableLandCapacity Rating	What is the carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity) of arable land?	260 Capacity Flowrate
322	BasicNaturalResource CapacityRating	What is the Host Nation basic natural resources carrying capacity (flowrate and absolute quantity)?	260 Capacity Flowrate
324	NaturalResourceManagement ChangeMoP	What is the strength of progress in managing the natural resources?	460 Health OrStrength
763	LandCharacterizationRating	What is the terrain characterization (trafficability, cover, vegetation type, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
764	NaturalFeaturesRating	What is the natural feature characterization (rivers, mountains, etc.)?	510 Miscellaneous
765	GeographicSubdivision ActivityRating	What is the activity (coverage, intensity, quantity) of the geographical subdivision?	340 Activity
766	SeastateRating	What is the seastate?	230 Quantity
767	NaturalResourcesRating	What is the availability of the natural resource?	350 Availability
769	EarthMovement DamageMoP	What is the damage from earth movement (earthquake, landslide/ avalanche, volcanic eruptions, etc.)? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
771	FireDamageMoP	What is the damage from fire or wildfire? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
773	WaterMovement DamageMoP	What is the damage from water movement (flood/dam failure, tsunami, seiche, etc.)? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
775	ManmadeDisaster DamageMoP	What is the damage from man-made disasters (nuclear power plant, hazardous materials, etc.)? (severity, quantity and coverage)	280 Damage
1038	ConsumeNatural ResourcesMoP	What is the quantity of natural resources consumed?	230 Quantity
1140	DisasterOrCondition*	Is the entity a disaster or a condition; is it man-made or natural?	240 Disaster OrCondition

The highlighted (*) class is a generic class that is connected to many elements

Metric Ontologies Recap

The only relations used in this chapter are the *is-a* and the implied *hasMetric* relations, explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

hasMetric: A has Metric B (also shown as *described by*). Its inverse relation is *metricOf*.

The Metrics correspond (very roughly) to adjectives and adverbs, modifying the nouns (Actors and Environment Elements) and verbs (Actions), respectively. However, the Metrics provide more specific information than do standard adjectives and adverbs by providing current state variable values for the Actors, Environment Elements and Actions. The PMESII ontology and the Type ontology provide metadata showing different associations of the Metrics.

Chapter 7 provides a new set of associations among the Actors, Environment Elements and Actions. These associations collectively include most, but not all of these elements, defined by the roles that the elements may play in interacting with each other.

Chapter 7 Stocks-and-Flows Ontology



The Stocks-and-Flows (SaF) Ontology contains a set of classes that is composed of element classes from the Actor, Action, and Environment ontologies and is a component of the situation-independent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. These SaF classes contain information about relationships among the element classes that crosses the lines of these ontologies and differs from the *is-a* relationships within these ontologies. The simplest of the SaF classes consist of Actions that increase or decrease a quantity associated with an Environmental class. The Environmental class is the "stock" and the increases and decreases are the "flows." More complex SaF classes include additional types of relationships and component roles. There are three categories of SaF classes and eight subcategories. The categories are differentiated by the roles of the component classes. The subcategories divide the categories by the type of "stock." There are 96 SaF classes, each with a single parent subcategory. Figure 7.1 illustrates the connection between rebuilding a building and the building, itself. This chapter describes the organization of the SaF Ontology and all of the SaF classes.

Ontology Organization

The Stocks-and-Flows Ontology differentiates the SaF classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure 7.2 provides a diagram of the SaF Ontology. When the ontology is viewed down to the SaF class level, it is a taxonomy. However, when the component element classes of the SaF classes are included, it is clear that a taxonomy is not sufficient because of the multiple types of relations connecting the element classes.

The three SaF categories are the *OrganizationOriented*, *PopulationOriented*, and *EnvironmentOriented* categories. It is from these names that *OOClass*, *POClass* and *EOClass* each derives its abbreviated name. These are all described in the following sub-sections.



Fig. 7.1 SaF: rebuilding a building

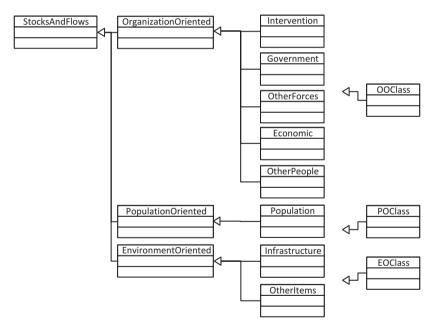


Fig. 7.2 Stocks-and-flows ontology

Environmental-Oriented SaF

The Environment-Oriented SaF classes are the simplest of the stocks-and-flows classes, having only three roles for component classes: Environment element, increasing Action, and decreasing Action. (These are the *EOClasses* in Fig. 7.2.) Figure 7.3 illustrates the structure of this type class. One or more Actions are related to an Environment element as increasing the capacity of the Environment element and one or more Actions are related as decreasing the capacity. Note that the central element is an Environment element class and that Action classes are included with two roles, either *increases* or *decreases* relations. (Some Action classes may serve in both roles. For example, if the Action verb is "change," that implies the possibility of increasing or decreasing something.) Not all Actions and not all Environment elements are found in the set of all environmental stocks-and-flows classes. For example, the Environment class *NaturalFeature* is not in an SaF class. *EarthMovement*, as an Action could change it; however, creating the appropriate SaF class did not seem to be a significant addition to the ontology.

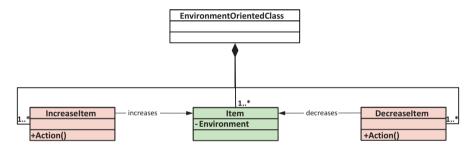


Fig. 7.3 Environmental stocks-and-flows class

Population-Oriented SaF

Population-Oriented SaF classes are more complex than Environmental-Oriented SaF classes, with six roles. (These are the *POClasses* in Fig. 7.2.) Figure 7.4 shows that the central item is an Actor population class. There are four possible roles for Action classes: *increases* (as relates to number of people), *decreases* (as relates to number of people), *affects* (as relates to some other Action that impacts the population). There is also a possible Environment class role, which *relatesTo* the population. The word "possible" is important because not all SaF classes in this category will be composed of classes in these roles.

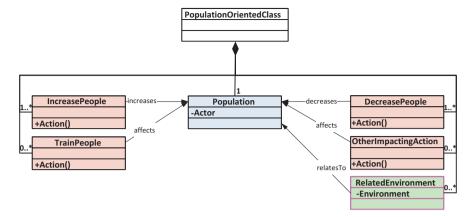


Fig. 7.4 Population stocks-and-flows relations

Organization-Oriented SaF

We also find a similar, but more complex (13 roles), stocks-and-flows relationship that relates to organizations (Fig. 7.5). (These are the *OOClasses* in Fig. 7.2.) The first part is very similar to the environment- and population-oriented SaFs, with an Actor element that is an organization taking the central place. The increase and decrease of the organization refers to increasing or decreasing the structural size of the organization (more or fewer military units, more or fewer businesses of a given type, etc.) The additional Action of creating the organization is a special case of increasing it.

However, organizations are made up of people, Actors that are different from organizations. The number of people can be increased or decreased (additional Actions). In some special cases the people can be trained (Actions that are included in the ontology for certain organizations, such as military units, but not for all organizations, such as private businesses).

In addition, there are other Actions that impact some organizations, which need to be linked. Also, some organizations have related Environmental elements that describe the quality of the organization or its people. These elements are linked, as appropriate.

Some organizations have naturally related populations. For example, an *EducationOrganization* draws its customers from the *GeneralPopulation*. Many significant organizations are related to a *KeyPerson* Actor class and to an *OtherIndividual* class that need to be linked. Finally, among the Action classes there may be several that are typically associated with the organization that can be linked.

Class Roles

Table 7.1 provides a recap of the roles that may be found in each SaF Category. The cardinality or number of classes that fill each role in each category is shown in the associated figures; however, they may be too small to read and are repeated in

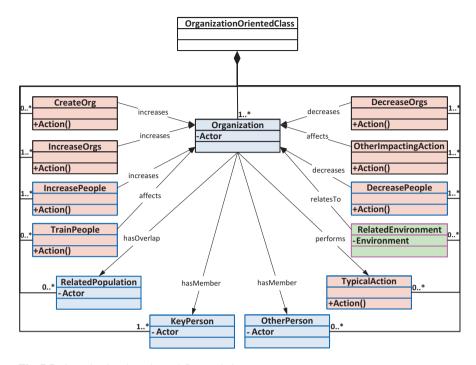


Fig. 7.5 Organizational stocks-and-flows relations

Table 7.1 SaF class roles

SaF category	SaF class role	Type element class	Number of classes
Organization	OrgType	Actor-Significant Group (usually)	1*
	CreateOrg	Action	0*
	OrgIncrease	Action	1*
	OrgDecrease	Action	1*
	PeopleIncrease	Action	1*
	PeopleDecrease	Action	1*
	TrainPeople	Action	0*
	OtherImpactingAction	Action	1*
	RelatedPopulation	Actor-DemographicGroup (usually)	0*
	KeyPerson	Actor-KeyLeader	1*
	RelatedPerson	Actor-OtherIndividual	0*
	RelatedEnvironment	Environment	0*
	TypicalAction	Action	0*
Population	Population	Actor-DemographicGroup (usually)	1
	PopulationIncrease	Action	1*
	PopulationDecrease	Action	1*
	TrainPopulation	Action	0*
	OtherImpactingAction	Action	0*
	RelatedEnvironment	Environment	0*
Environment	Item	Environment	1*
	IncreaseItem	Action	1*
	DecreaseItem	Action	1*

the table above. The entries are defined as follows: "1..*" means that at least one class will fill the role, but more than one is possible; "0..*" means that there may be no class filling the role, but several may; and "1" means that exactly one class will fill the role.

In the tables that describe each SaF Class, the element class components of the class will be identified by the role they play in the class. Note that not all roles are filled in each SaF class. In such a case, the class tables in the next sections list the role, but show no entry for an element class filling the role. In the case where an element class fills a role, the table will show the class ID and the name of the element class. Where multiple classes fill a role, the role name will be repeated for each class.

Organization-Oriented SaF Classes

The organization-oriented SaF class category is divided into intervention, government, other force, economic organization, and other organization subcategories. Note that some roles are not connected to any Element (blank entry in the table), depending on the particular SaF class.

Intervention Organizations

The intervention consists of non-host-nation organizations and personnel. It may consist of a single country, a coalition of countries with a consistent purpose, or a set of countries with differing purposes. For example, a U.N. sponsored intervention would be treated as a coalition intervention. Thus the SaF classes may each have a single instantiation or may have multiple instantiations. SaF classes also may have no instantiation. For example, if there is no intervention, there would be no instantiation of the intervention SaF.

The first SaF class in this subcategory is centered on the intervention force and is shown in Table 7.2. Even with a single country, it may be useful to represent the intervention force as several sub-forces, each with its own SaF class instantiation. The other SaF class in this subcategory is the intervention organization, which is the civilian portion of the intervention. This class is shown in Table 7.3.

Government Organizations

The government subcategory of SaF classes represents the Host Nation government. In simple conflicts there may be only one instantiation of each SaF class; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. For example, in a civil war, there would be competing organizations for each side. The simple case also

 Table 7.2
 Intervention force SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element		
OrgType	144	InterventionForceOrganization		
CreateOrg				
OrgIncrease	2021	IncreaseIntervenorForceOrganizations		
OrgDecrease	2022	DecreaseIntervenorForceOrganizations		
PeopleIncrease	1826	IncreaseTheInterventionForcesPersonnel		
PeopleDecrease	1827	DecreaseTheInterventionForcesPersonnel		
TrainPeople	155	TrainMilitaryForces		
TrainPeople	161	TrainIntelligenceServices		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities		
RelatedPopulation				
KeyPerson	142	KeyMilitaryIndividual		
RelatedPerson	1929	InterventionForcePerson		
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors		
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment		
TypicalAction	126	ConductInterventionPeaceOperation		
TypicalAction	128	ConductConventionalWarOperation		
TypicalAction	130	ConductIrregularWarOperation		
TypicalAction	132	EstablishDemilitarizedZoneSanctionArmsEmbargo		
TypicalAction	134	EstablishObserverMissionOrInterposeForces		
TypicalAction	136	ImplementWeaponsControlRegime		
TypicalAction	138	ConductBorderControlBoundarySecurityFreedomOfMovement		
TypicalAction	165	ConductMilitaryExercise		
TypicalAction	167	ConductInterventionStabilityOperation		
TypicalAction	170	EstablishConfidenceBuildingOrSecurityMeasure		
TypicalAction	172	SafeguardInstitutionOfGovernanceOrKeyOfficial		
TypicalAction	174	ProvideSecurityAssistance		
TypicalAction	176	ConductSecurityCoordination		
TypicalAction	178	ProvideForceSecurity		
TypicalAction	180	ProvideSecurityForHumanitarianAssistanceActivities		
TypicalAction	182	ProvideSecurityForPeaceOperationActivities		
TypicalAction	184	ProvideSecurityForStabilityActivities		
TypicalAction	186	ConductPersonnelRecoveryOperation		
TypicalAction	199	ConductTerrorismOrAntiOrCounterterrorismOp		
TypicalAction	209	ProvideConsequenceManagementSupport		
TypicalAction	211	ClearMines_PlaceMinesIEDs		
TypicalAction	213	ConductPiracyOrAntiPiracyOperation		
TypicalAction	215	ConductInterventionHumanitarianAssistanceOperation		
TypicalAction	217	ConductNonCombatantEvacuationOperation		
TypicalAction	476	*		
TypicalAction	480	ControlOrDisseminateInformation		
TypicalAction	482 ConductBenignPublicInformationOperation			
TypicalAction	484	ConductNegativeInformationOperation		

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType 104		InterventionOrganization	
CreateOrg			
OrgIncrease	2017	IncreaseIntervenorOrganizations	
OrgDecrease	2018	DecreaseIntervenorOrganizations	
PeopleIncrease	1824	IncreaseIntervenorDiplomaticPersonnel	
PeopleIncrease	1891	IncreaseIntervenorSupportPersonnel	
PeopleDecrease	1825	DecreaseIntervenorDiplomaticPersonnel	
PeopleDecrease	1892	DecreaseIntervenorSupportPersonnel	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation			
KeyPerson	105	KeyIntervenorDiplomaticPerson	
RelatedPerson	1890	IntervenorSupportPerson	
RelatedPerson	2033	IntervenorDiplomaticPerson	
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors	
RelatedEnvironment	1954	InterventionOrganizationEnvironment	
TypicalAction	13	ProvideAdvisorsToGovtOfficials	
TypicalAction	27	SupplyGovt	
TypicalAction	31	EstablishStaffOrFundTransitionGovt	
TypicalAction	33	EmployDiplomaticAction	
TypicalAction	49	MediateNegotiateOrPersuadeConflictingParties	
TypicalAction	51	MaintainComplianceWithPeaceAccords	
TypicalAction	53	MonitorPowersharingArrangements	
TypicalAction	55	TransferControlOfGovtFunctionsToHNOfficials	
TypicalAction	88	ProvideAdvisorsToJudicialOrganizations	
TypicalAction	92	MonitorHumanRightsPractice	
TypicalAction	94	ConductWarCrimesInvestigation	
TypicalAction	207	MitigatePoliticalOrSocialInstabilityOrIndividualUnrestAction	
TypicalAction	382	PromoteCivicEducation	
TypicalAction	478	EstablishLiaisonProgramsWithGovt	
TypicalAction	1788	PromoteCivilControlOfSecuritySector	

Table 7.3 Intervention organization SaF class

assumes that only government organizations at the national level are represented; however, in more complex cases, provincial or other levels of government may also be represented. The 11 SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- The executive branch of the government is shown in Table 7.4.
- The legislative branch is shown in Table 7.5.
- The judicial branch is shown in Table 7.6.
- The bureaucracy is shown in Table 7.7.
- The military is shown in Table 7.8.

- The intelligence services are shown in Table 7.9.
- Law enforcement is shown in Table 7.10.
- First responders are shown in Table 7.11.
- The education organization is shown in Table 7.12.
- The healthcare organization is shown in Table 7.13.
- The social services organization is shown in Table 7.14.

Table 7.4 Executive branch SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	3	GovtDecisionAuthority
OrgType	41	GovtTypeOrganization
OrgType	1887	ExecutiveBranch
CreateOrg	23	CreateGovt
OrgIncrease	2013	IncreaseGovtOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2014	DecreaseGovtOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel
TrainPeople	21	TrainNewPoliticalLeaders
OtherImpactingAction	13	ProvideAdvisorsToGovtOfficials
OtherImpactingAction	25	ConductElections
OtherImpactingAction	29	ProduceConstitution
OtherImpactingAction	35	DestabilizeGovt
OtherImpactingAction	1786	ImproveExecutiveFunction
OtherImpactingAction	1795	DeLegitimizeHNGovt
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1933	KeyGovtExecutive
RelatedPerson	1881	GovtPerson
RelatedEnvironment	4	Governance
RelatedEnvironment	9	GovtDecisionMaking
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors
RelatedEnvironment	106	DomesticLegitimacyOfGovt
RelatedEnvironment	107	InternationalLegitimacyOfGovt
RelatedEnvironment	108	Government
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
RelatedEnvironment	1945	Constitution
RelatedEnvironment	1948	GeneralGovtPolicy
TypicalAction	1804	ConductExecutiveAction

 Table 7.5
 Legislative branch SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	41	GovtTypeOrganization
OrgType	1888	LegislativeBranch
CreateOrg	23	CreateGovt
OrgIncrease	2013	IncreaseGovtOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2014	DecreaseGovtOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel
TrainPeople	21	TrainNewPoliticalLeaders
OtherImpactingAction	13	ProvideAdvisorsToGovtOfficials
OtherImpactingAction	25	ConductElections
OtherImpactingAction	29	ProduceConstitution
OtherImpactingAction	35	DestabilizeGovt
OtherImpactingAction	1785	ImproveLegislatureOrLegislativePractices
OtherImpactingAction	1795	DeLegitimizeHNGovt
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1932	KeyLegislator
RelatedPerson	1881	GovtPerson
RelatedEnvironment	4	Governance
RelatedEnvironment	9	GovtDecisionMaking
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors
RelatedEnvironment	106	DomesticLegitimacyOfGovt
RelatedEnvironment	107	InternationalLegitimacyOfGovt
RelatedEnvironment	108	Government
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
RelatedEnvironment	1945	Constitution
RelatedEnvironment	1948	GeneralGovtPolicy
TypicalAction	1803	ConductLegislativeAction

Table 7.6 Judicial branch SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	64	JudicialBranch
CreateOrg	23	CreateGovt
OrgIncrease	2015	IncreaseJudicialOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2016	DecreaseJudicialOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel
TrainPeople	15	EducateGovtPersonnel
OtherImpactingAction	25	ConductElections
OtherImpactingAction	29	ProduceConstitution
OtherImpactingAction	35	DestabilizeGovt
OtherImpactingAction	84	ChangeThePenalSystem

 Table 7.6 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
OtherImpactingAction	86	ChangeTheLegalSystem
OtherImpactingAction	88	ProvideAdvisorsToJudicialOrganizations
OtherImpactingAction	1795	DeLegitimizeHNGovt
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1931	KeyJudicialLeader
RelatedPerson	1881	GovtPerson
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors
RelatedEnvironment	63	LegalSystemTradition
RelatedEnvironment	108	Government
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
RelatedEnvironment	1945	Constitution
TypicalAction	1802	ConductJudicialAction

 Table 7.7
 Bureaucracy SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	1940	GovtBureaucracyOrganization
CreateOrg	23	CreateGovt
OrgIncrease	2011	IncreaseBureaucracyOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2012	DecreaseBureaucracyOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel
TrainPeople	15	EducateGovtPersonnel
OtherImpactingAction	375	NegotiateWithBureaucraciesToGetRelief
OtherImpactingAction	1792	ProvideProgramOrPersonnelSupport
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1928	KeyBureaucrat
RelatedPerson	1881	GovtPerson
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors
RelatedEnvironment	108	Government
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
RelatedEnvironment	1948	GeneralGovtPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	1956	Bureaucracy
TypicalAction	2067	ProvideServices

 Table 7.8 Military SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	145	GovtMilitaryForceOrganization
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary
OrgIncrease	2040	IncreaseMilitaryOrganizations

Table 7.8 ((continued)	١

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgDecrease	2041	DecreaseMilitaryOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1980	IncreaseGovtMilitaryForcesPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1828	DecreaseGovtMilitaryForcesPersonnel
TrainPeople	155	TrainMilitaryForces
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	142	KeyMilitaryIndividual
RelatedPerson	1930	GovtMilitaryPerson
RelatedEnvironment	70	ConnectionBetweenLawEnforcementAndTheMilitary
RelatedEnvironment	125	ForeignConflict
RelatedEnvironment	141	CooperationBetweenGovtMilitaryAndIntervenors
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
RelatedEnvironment	2024	CivilDefensePlan
TypicalAction	130	ConductIrregularWarOperation
TypicalAction	165	ConductMilitaryExercise
TypicalAction	2025	ExecuteCivilDefensePlan

 Table 7.9
 Intelligence service SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	146	IntelligenceServiceOrganization
CreateOrg	159	CreateOrReformOrMonitorIntelligenceServices
OrgIncrease	2023	IncreaseIntelligenceServicesOrganizations
OrgDecrease	1829	DecreaseIntelligenceServicesOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1981	IncreaseIntelligenceServicesPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1880	DecreaseIntelligenceServicePersonnel
TrainPeople	161	TrainIntelligenceServices
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1936	KeyIntelligenceServiceLeader
RelatedPerson	1879	IntelligenceServicePerson
RelatedEnvironment	10	RelationshipWithIntervenors
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
TypicalAction	476	CollectInformation
TypicalAction	480	ControlOrDisseminateInformation
TypicalAction	482	ConductBenignPublicInformationOperation
TypicalAction	484	ConductNegativeInformationOperation

 Table 7.10
 Law enforcement organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	65	LawEnforcementOrganization
CreateOrg	78	RebuildOrMonitorLawEnforcementOrganizations
OrgIncrease	2009	IncreaseLawEnforcementOrganizations

Table 7.10 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgDecrease	2010	DecreaseLawEnforcementOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	2027	IncreaseLawEnforcementPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1878	DecreaseLawEnforcementPersonnel
TrainPeople	80	TrainLawEnforcementPersonnel
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1927	KeyLawEnforcementLeader
RelatedPerson	1877	LawEnforcementPerson
RelatedEnvironment	70	ConnectionBetweenLawEnforcementAndTheMilitary
RelatedEnvironment	1944	TypeGovt
TypicalAction	76	ConductPolicingOperation
TypicalAction	1985	RespondToCivilEmergencies

 Table 7.11 First responder organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	5	FirstResponderOrganization
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	2019	Increase First Responder Organizations
OrgDecrease	2020	Decrease First Responder Organizations
PeopleIncrease	2026	IncreaseFirstRespondersPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1816	DecreaseFirstRespondersPersonnel
TrainPeople	17	TrainFirstResponders
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	1935	KeyFirstResponderLeader
RelatedPerson	1925	FirstResponderPerson
RelatedEnvironment		
TypicalAction	1985	RespondToCivilEmergencies

 Table 7.12
 Education organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE Element
OrgType	1938	EducationOrganization
CreateOrg	2004	Change Education Policy
OrgIncrease	2007	IncreaseEducationOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2008	DecreaseEducationOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1984	IncreaseEducators
PeopleDecrease	1920	DecreaseEducators
TrainPeople	386	TrainEducators
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	427	GeneralPopulation
KeyPerson	381	KeyEducationIndividual
RelatedPerson	1919	Educator

Table '	7 12	(continued)

SaF role	ID	OE Element
RelatedEnvironment	380	JobRelatedEducationalSystem
TypicalAction	389	ProvideJobTraining
TypicalAction	1977	EducateStudents

 Table 7.13
 Healthcare organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType	1937	HealthcareOrganization	
CreateOrg	2005	ChangeHealthcarePolicy	
OrgIncrease	1988	IncreaseHealthcareOrganizations	
OrgDecrease	1989	DecreaseHealthcareOrganizations	
PeopleIncrease	1978	IncreaseHealthcarePersonnel	
PeopleDecrease	1979	DecreaseHealthcarePersonnel	
TrainPeople	1977	EducateStudents	
OtherImpactingAction	373	PrepositionHumanitarianReliefStocks	
OtherImpactingAction	395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	427	GeneralPopulation	
KeyPerson	1934	KeyHealthcareLeader	
RelatedPerson	1924	HealthcarePerson	
RelatedEnvironment	121	DeathAndInjuryOfCiviliansFromConflict	
RelatedEnvironment	122	DeathAndInjuryOfCombatantsFromConflict	
RelatedEnvironment	392	DeathAndIllnessFromDiseaseOtherHealthIssues	
RelatedEnvironment	394	SatisfactionOfHealthRequirements	
TypicalAction	397	ProvideMedicalTreatment	
TypicalAction	399	SupportHealthcare	

 Table 7.14 Social services organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType	8	SocialServicesOrganization	
CreateOrg	421	ProvideSocialProtectionProgram	
CreateOrg	1790	AssistInCreatingSocialServices	
OrgIncrease	2052	IncreaseSocialServicesOrganizations	
OrgDecrease	2053	DecreaseSocialServicesOrganizations	
PeopleIncrease	1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel	
PeopleDecrease	1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel	
TrainPeople	1977	EducateStudents	
OtherImpactingAction	305	ChangeSocialSafetyNet	
OtherImpactingAction	375	NegotiateWithBureaucraciesToGetRelief	
RelatedPopulation	427	GeneralPopulation	
KeyPerson	1928	KeyBureaucrat	
RelatedPerson	1881	GovtPerson	
RelatedEnvironment	1950	SocialServicesSystem	
TypicalAction	2067	ProvideServices	

Other Forces

The Other Forces subcategory of SaF classes represents armed forces that are not part of the Host Nation government or of the intervention. In simple conflicts there may be at most one instantiation of each SaF class; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. The six SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- An armed, regime-sponsored, non-military force is shown in Table 7.15.
- An armed paramilitary force is shown in Table 7.16.
- An armed private security force is shown in Table 7.17.
- An armed insurgent force is shown in Table 7.18.
- An armed terrorist force is shown in Table 7.19.
- An external force advocating conflict is shown in Table 7.20.

Table 7.15 Armed regime-sponsored non-military force SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	147	RegimeSponsoredNonMilitaryArmedForceOrganization
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary
OrgIncrease	2042	Increase Regime Sponsored Non Military Armed Force Organizations
OrgDecrease	2043	Decrease Regime Ssponsored Non Military Armed Force Organizations
PeopleIncrease	1830	IncreaseRegimeSponsoredNonMilitaryArmedForcesPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1831	Decrease Regime Sponsored Non Military Armed Forces Personnel
TrainPeople		
Other Impacting Action	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	190	KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial
RelatedPerson	1926	NonGovtArmedIndividual
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment
TypicalAction	174	ProvideSecurityAssistance

Table 7.16 Paramilitary force SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	194	ParamilitaryForceOrganization
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary
OrgIncrease	2044	IncreaseParamilitaryOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2045	DecreaseParamilitaryOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1832	IncreaseParamilitaryForcePersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1833	DecreaseParamilitaryForcePersonnel
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		

SaF role	ID	OE element
KeyPerson	190	KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial
RelatedPerson	1926	NonGovtArmedIndividual
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment
TypicalAction	174	ProvideSecurityAssistance

 Table 7.17
 Private security force SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	195	PrivateSecurityForceOrganization
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary
OrgIncrease	2046	IncreasePrivateSecurityOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2047	DecreasePrivateSecurityOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1834	IncreasePrivateSecurityForcesPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1835	DecreasePrivateSecurityForcesPersonnel
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	190	KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial
RelatedPerson	1926	NonGovtArmedIndividual
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment
TypicalAction	174	ProvideSecurityAssistance

 Table 7.18
 Insurgent organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	196	InsurgentOrganization
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary
OrgIncrease	2048	IncreaseInsurgentOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2049	DecreaseInsurgentOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1838	IncreaseInsurgentPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1839	DecreaseInsurgentPersonnel
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1794	DeLegitimizeInsurgents
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	190	KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial
RelatedPerson	1926	NonGovtArmedIndividual
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment
TypicalAction	130	ConductIrregularWarOperation
TypicalAction	2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupportByNonNationStateActor

 Table 7.19
 Terrorist organization SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	197	TerroristOrganization
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary
OrgIncrease	2050	IncreaseTerroristOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2051	DecreaseTerroristOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1836	IncreaseTerroristPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1837	DecreaseTerroristPersonnel
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1793	DeLegitimizeTerroristIdeology
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	190	KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial
RelatedPerson	1926	NonGovtArmedIndividual
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment
TypicalAction	130	ConductIrregularWarOperation
TypicalAction	2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupportByNonNationStateActor

Table 7.20 External organization advocating conflict SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType	44	ExternalForceOrganizationAdvocatingConflict	
CreateOrg	153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary	
OrgIncrease	1821	IncreaseExternalForceOrganizationsAdvocatingConflict	
OrgDecrease	1822	Decrease External Force Organizations Advocating Conflict	
PeopleIncrease	1819	IncreasePoliticalPopulation	
PeopleDecrease	1820	DecreasePoliticalPopulation	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	43	PoliticalPopulation	
KeyPerson	39	KeyLeaderAdvocatingPeaceAndStability	
KeyPerson	40	KeyLeaderAdvocatingConflictAndDissension	
RelatedPerson			
RelatedEnvironment	46	OppositionPartyUseOfForce	
RelatedEnvironment	47	FactionalDispute	
RelatedEnvironment	1801	MilitaryOperationsEnvironment	
TypicalAction	130	ConductIrregularWarOperation	
TypicalAction	2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupportByNonNationStateActor	

Economic Organizations

The Economic Organizations subcategory of SaF classes represents businesses and other economic organizations. These organizations may be local to the Host Nation or may be external organizations operating in the Host Nation. In simple conflicts there may be at most one instantiation of each SaF class, representing all similar businesses; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. The 15 SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- An agriculture business is represented in Table 7.21.
- A contractor business is represented in Table 7.22.
- An energy business is represented in Table 7.23.
- A financial services business is represented in Table 7.24.
- A fishing business is represented in Table 7.25.
- A manufacturing business is represented in Table 7.26.
- A media business is represented in Table 7.27.
- A mining business is represented in Table 7.28.
- A service business is represented in Table 7.29.
- A Cultural business is represented in Table 7.30.
- A timber business is represented in Table 7.31.
- A tourism business is represented in Table 7.32.
- A transportation business is represented in Table 7.33.
- A labor (worker) organization is represented in Table 7.34.
- A criminal organization is represented in Table 7.35.

Table 7.21 Agriculture business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	230	AgricultureBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1921	IncreaseAgricultureBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1922	DecreaseAgricultureBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	237	SupportAgricultureDirectly
OtherImpactingAction	241	ChangeAgriculturalPolicy
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	231	ArableLand
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
TypicalAction	229	ConductAgricultureOperation
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement

Table 7.22 Contractor business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	1939	ContractorBusiness
	1939	Contractor Business
CreateOrg OrgIncrease	2001	IncreaseContractorBusinesses
	2001	DecreaseContractorBusinesses DecreaseContractorBusinesses
OrgDecrease ReapleIncrease		
PeopleIncrease	1885	IncreaseContractorPersonnel
PeopleDecrease Turin Paralla	1886	DecreaseContractorPersonnel
TrainPeople	202	Constant Devil and a Devil and
OtherImpactingAction	302	CreatePublicWorksProgram
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities WeekeyPerglation
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	1889	KeyContractorLeader
RelatedPerson	1884	ContractorPerson
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
TypicalAction	371	RebuildCivilianHousing
TypicalAction	443	RebuildReligiousFacility
TypicalAction	501	RebuildManufacturingInfrastructure
TypicalAction	507	RebuildAgricultureInfrastructureLivestock
TypicalAction	513	RebuildShopsOrCommercialInfrastructure
TypicalAction	520	RebuildInformationAndMediaInfrastructure
TypicalAction	529	RebuildSchoolOrEducationalInfrastructure
TypicalAction	536	RepairHealthcareInfrastructure
TypicalAction	548	RebuildElectricityProductionPlant
TypicalAction	552	RebuildElectricityDistributionInfrastructure
TypicalAction	556	Rebuild Extractive Energy Production In frastructure
TypicalAction	560	Rebuild Extractive Energy Transportation In frastructure
TypicalAction	576	RebuildGovtInfratructure
TypicalAction	580	RebuildMilitaryInfrastructure
TypicalAction	588	Rebuild_ReplaceMilitaryVehicle
TypicalAction	619	RebuildRoadInfrastructure
TypicalAction	623	RebuildRailroadInfrastructure
TypicalAction	627	Rebuild Bridge Or Tunnel Infrastructure
TypicalAction	631	RebuildSeaportInfrastructure
TypicalAction	635	RebuildAirportInfrastructure
TypicalAction	639	Rebuild_ReplaceVehicle
TypicalAction	643	RebuildWaterwaysInfrastructure
TypicalAction	665	RebuildWaterDistributionInfrastructure
TypicalAction	669	RebuildWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities
TypicalAction	673	RebuildDamInfrastructure
TypicalAction	1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse
TypicalAction	1814	BuildPrisonInfrastructure
TypicalAction	1904	RebuildMiningInfrastructure
TypicalAction	1917	RebuildCulturalInfrastructure
TypicalAction	1991	RebuildFinancialInfrastructure
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement
~ 1		<u> </u>

 Table 7.23
 Energy business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	259	EnergyBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1840	IncreaseEnergyBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1841	DecreaseEnergyBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	323	ManageNaturalResources
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
OtherImpactingAction	1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy
OtherImpactingAction	1995	ChangeNaturalResourcesPolicy
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	258	EnergySupplyAndDistribution
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
RelatedEnvironment	322	NaturalResourceMgmntEnvironment
RelatedEnvironment	543	GeneralEnergyInfrastructure
RelatedEnvironment	767	NaturalResource
TypicalAction	260	ImportEnergy
TypicalAction	2003	ConsumeNaturalResources
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement
TypicalAction	2065	ProduceEnergy

 Table 7.24 Financial services business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	267	FinancialServicesIndustryBusiness
CreateOrg	270	CreateInsuranceSystem
CreateOrg	272	CreateInterbanksPaymentSystem
CreateOrg	278	DevelopMicrofinanceSystem
CreateOrg	280	CreateStockMarket
OrgIncrease	1842	IncreaseFinancialServicesIndustryBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1843	DecreaseFinancialServicesIndustryBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	274	CreateNewCurrency
OtherImpactingAction	286	ChangeGovtEconomicOrFinancialPolicy
OtherImpactingAction	288	AssistEconomicIntegrationOrCooperation

Table 7.24 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	265	MonetaryHealth
RelatedEnvironment	266	FinancialSystem
RelatedEnvironment	268	InsuranceSystem
RelatedEnvironment	269	ForeignAndLocalInvestment
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	318	EconomicStatistics
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
TypicalAction	276	Seek_InhibitInvestmentCapital
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement
TypicalAction	2029	ObtainOrDisperseFunds

 Table 7.25
 Fishing business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	1906	FishingBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1907	IncreaseFishingBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1908	DecreaseFishingBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	269	ForeignAndLocalInvestment
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement
TypicalAction	2066	OperateFishingBusiness

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	313	ManufacturingBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1852	IncreaseManufacturingBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1853	DecreaseManufacturingBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
TypicalAction	325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment
TypicalAction	327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment

ConductBusinessManagement

2028

 Table 7.26
 Manufacturing business SaF class

Table 7.27 Media business SaF class

TypicalAction

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	312	MediaBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1850	IncreaseMediaBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1851	DecreaseMediaBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1895	IncreaseInternationalOrLocalMediaPersonnel
PeopleDecrease	1896	DecreaseInternationalOrLocalMediaPersonnel
TrainPeople	466	Sponsor Media Training Or Professionalization
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	464	KeyMediaIndividual
KeyPerson	1894	KeyInternationalMediaLeader
RelatedPerson	1893	LocalOrInternationalMediaPerson
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
RelatedEnvironment	460	InformationAndEntertainment
RelatedEnvironment	461	PublicRecords_Transparency
RelatedEnvironment	463	FreedomOfDomesticMedia
RelatedEnvironment	465	FreedomOfInternationalMedia
TypicalAction	476	CollectInformation
TypicalAction	480	ControlOrDisseminateInformation
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement

 Table 7.28
 Mining business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType	1900	MiningBusiness	
CreateOrg			
OrgIncrease	1901	IncreaseMiningBusinesses	
OrgDecrease	1902	DecreaseMiningBusinesses	
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers	
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation	
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual	
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker	
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy	
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy	
TypicalAction	325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment	
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement	

 Table 7.29
 Service business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	314	ServiceBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1854	IncreaseServiceBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1855	DecreaseServiceBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement
TypicalAction	2067	ProvideServices

Table 7.30 Cultura	l business SaF class
--------------------	----------------------

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType	1912	CulturalBusiness	
CreateOrg			
OrgIncrease	1913	IncreaseCulturalBusinesses	
OrgDecrease	1914	DecreaseCulturalBusinesses	
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers	
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation	
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual	
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker	
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy	
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy	
TypicalAction	1998	ConductCulturalEvent	
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement	

 Table 7.31
 Timber business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element	
OrgType	1909	TimberBusiness	
CreateOrg			
OrgIncrease	1910	IncreaseTimberBusinesses	
OrgDecrease	1911	DecreaseTimberBusinesses	
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers	
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation	
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual	
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker	
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy	
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy	
TypicalAction	325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment	
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement	

Table 7.32 Tourism business SaF class

SaF role	ID OE element		
OrgType	316	TourismIndustryBusiness	
CreateOrg			
OrgIncrease	1858	IncreaseTourismIndustryBusinesses	
OrgDecrease	1859	DecreaseTourismIndustryBusinesses	
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers	
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation	
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual	
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker	
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy	
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy	
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement	
TypicalAction	2067 ProvideServices		

 Table 7.33
 Transportation business SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	315	TransportationBusiness
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1856	IncreaseTransportationBusinesses
OrgDecrease	1857	DecreaseTransportationBusinesses
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation
KeyPerson	309	KeyBusinessIndividual
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy
RelatedEnvironment	611	GeneralTransportationInfrastructure
TypicalAction	701	WarehouseEquipmentOrMaterial
TypicalAction	705	Move People Equipment Or Material On The Ground
TypicalAction	707	Move People Equipment Or Material Through The Air
TypicalAction	709	Move People Equipment Or Material Over The Water
TypicalAction	711	Move People Equipment Or Material Under The Water
TypicalAction	2028	ConductBusinessManagement

Table '	7.34	Labor	organization	SaF class

SaF role	ID OE element		
OrgType	295	WorkerOrganization	
CreateOrg			
OrgIncrease	1844	IncreaseWorkerOrganizations	
OrgDecrease	1845	DecreaseWorkerOrganizations	
PeopleIncrease	1860	IncreaseWorkers	
PeopleDecrease	1861	DecreaseWorkers	
TrainPeople			
OtherImpactingAction	1808	ChangeWorkersJobStatus	
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities	
RelatedPopulation	2064	WorkerPopulation	
KeyPerson	296	KeyLaborLeader	
RelatedPerson	1797	Worker	
RelatedEnvironment	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy	
RelatedEnvironment	297	AvailabilityOfAcceptableJobs	
RelatedEnvironment	298	Employment	
RelatedEnvironment	319	GeneralEconomy	
TypicalAction	1992	ConductLaborStrikes	
TypicalAction	2067	ProvideServices	

 Table 7.35
 Criminal organization SaF Class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	247	CriminalOrganization
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1999	IncreaseCriminalOrganizations
OrgDecrease	2000	DecreaseCriminalOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1982	IncreaseCriminalPopulation
PeopleDecrease	1983	DecreaseCriminalPopulation
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	246	CriminalPopulation
KeyPerson	248	KeyCriminalLeader
RelatedPerson		
RelatedEnvironment	62	CrimeOverall
RelatedEnvironment	66	CorruptionInCulture
RelatedEnvironment	67	CorruptionInSocialServices
RelatedEnvironment	68	CorruptionInLawEnforcement
RelatedEnvironment	69	CorruptionInCentralAuthority
RelatedEnvironment	198	CorruptionInMilitary
RelatedEnvironment	253	BlackAndGrayMarket
RelatedEnvironment	254	CorruptionInBusiness
RelatedEnvironment	1957	CorruptionInLocalAndMidLevelAuthority
TypicalAction	255	EngageInCriminalOrCorruptAction
TypicalAction	1784	EngageInOrganizedOrGangRelatedCrime

Other Organizations

The Other Organizations subcategory of SaF classes includes NGOs and factions. These organizations may be local to the Host Nation or may be external organizations operating there. In simple conflicts there may be at most one instantiation of each SaF class, representing all similar organizations; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. The four SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- An NGO (for this purpose, "NGO" includes NGOs, IOs, and IGOs) is represented in Table 7.36.
- A social faction is represented in Table 7.37.
- A political faction is represented in Table 7.38.
- A religious faction is represented in Table 7.39.

Note that where the appropriate increase/decrease Actions are represented by a single change Action, the change Action is entered in both roles.

Table 7.36 NGO SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	343	NGOOrganization
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1862	IncreaseNGOOrganizations
OrgDecrease	1863	DecreaseNGOOrganizations
PeopleIncrease	1898	IncreaseNGOWorkers
PeopleDecrease	1899	DecreaseNGOWorkers
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	367	CoordinateNGOActivities
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation		
KeyPerson	344	KeyNGOIndividual
RelatedPerson	1897	NGOWorker
RelatedEnvironment	352	OverallImmediateNeedsOfThePeople
TypicalAction	355	DistributeFood
TypicalAction	357	DistributeWater
TypicalAction	365	Distribute Durable Goods Relief
TypicalAction	369	ProvideTemporaryShelterHousingRefugeeCamps
TypicalAction	384	ProvideEducationSupplies
TypicalAction	397	ProvideMedicalTreatment
TypicalAction	1990	ProvideHealthcareSupplies
TypicalAction	2035	ProducePotableWater

Table 7.37 Social faction SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	430	SocialFaction
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	2037	ChangeSocialFactions
OrgDecrease	2037	ChangeSocialFactions
PeopleIncrease	1874	ChangeCulturalPopulation
PeopleDecrease	1874	ChangeCulturalPopulation
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	428	CulturalPopulation
KeyPerson	435	KeySocialIndividual
RelatedPerson		
RelatedEnvironment	47	FactionalDispute
RelatedEnvironment	48	ResolutionOfDifferencesByCompetingGroups
RelatedEnvironment	439	ObservationOfCulturalAndSocialInterest
RelatedEnvironment	440	PerceptionByPeopleThatTheirInterestsAreRepresented
RelatedEnvironment	441	PerceptionByPeopleOfChangesInTheirSocialStatus
RelatedEnvironment	442	ToleranceByPeopleOfTheStatusQuo
RelatedEnvironment	459	PositiveAndNegativeImpactOfIntervention
RelatedEnvironment	469	OpinionOfPopulation
RelatedEnvironment	470	OpinionOfSignificantGroup
RelatedEnvironment	471	OpinionOfSignificantLeader
RelatedEnvironment	472	OpinionChangeOfPopulation
RelatedEnvironment	473	OpinionChangeOfSignificantGroup
RelatedEnvironment	474	OpinionChangeOfSignificantLeader
TypicalAction		

Table 7.38 Political faction SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	45	PoliticalFaction
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	1823	ChangePoliticalFactions
OrgDecrease	1823	ChangePoliticalFactions
PeopleIncrease	1819	IncreasePoliticalPopulation
PeopleDecrease	1820	DecreasePoliticalPopulation
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	43	PoliticalPopulation
KeyPerson	42	KeyPoliticalIndividual
RelatedPerson		
RelatedEnvironment	47	FactionalDispute

Table 7.38 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
RelatedEnvironment	48	ResolutionOfDifferencesByCompetingGroups
RelatedEnvironment	109	CivilStabilityAndDurablePeace
RelatedEnvironment	418	PerceptionOfASafeAndSecureEnvironment
RelatedEnvironment	459	PositiveAndNegativeImpactOfIntervention
RelatedEnvironment	469	OpinionOfPopulation
RelatedEnvironment	470	OpinionOfSignificantGroup
RelatedEnvironment	471	OpinionOfSignificantLeader
RelatedEnvironment	472	OpinionChangeOfPopulation
RelatedEnvironment	473	OpinionChangeOfSignificantGroup
RelatedEnvironment	474	OpinionChangeOfSignificantLeader
TypicalAction		

 Table 7.39
 Religious faction SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element
OrgType	431	ReligiousFaction
CreateOrg		
OrgIncrease	2038	ChangeReligiousFactions
OrgDecrease	2038	ChangeReligiousFactions
PeopleIncrease	1875	ChangeReligiousPopulation
PeopleDecrease	1875	ChangeReligiousPopulation
TrainPeople		
OtherImpactingAction	1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities
RelatedPopulation	429	ReligiousPopulation
KeyPerson	436	KeySpiritualIndividual
RelatedPerson		
RelatedEnvironment	47	FactionalDispute
RelatedEnvironment	48	ResolutionOfDifferencesByCompetingGroups
RelatedEnvironment	437	SatisfactionOfPeoplesSpiritualNeeds
RelatedEnvironment	459	PositiveAndNegativeImpactOfIntervention
RelatedEnvironment	469	OpinionOfPopulation
RelatedEnvironment	470	OpinionOfSignificantGroup
RelatedEnvironment	471	OpinionOfSignificantLeader
RelatedEnvironment	472	OpinionChangeOfPopulation
RelatedEnvironment	473	OpinionChangeOfSignificantGroup
RelatedEnvironment	474	OpinionChangeOfSignificantLeader
TypicalAction		

Population-Oriented SaF Classes

The Population-Oriented SaF class category has only one subcategory: population. (The subcategory exists because the structure requires the symmetry.)

Population

The Population subcategory of SaF classes includes demobilized armed forces, four kinds of displaced persons, and four larger population groups. In simple conflicts there may be at most one instantiation of each SaF class; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. For example, it may be useful to instantiate separate Sunni and Shia Muslim religious populations. The nine SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- A demobilized armed force population is represented in Table 7.40.
- Table 7.41 represents four displaced persons classes:
 - A migrant population,
 - An IDP population,
 - A refugee population, and
 - An expatriate population.
- Table 7.42 represents four "larger population" classes:
 - The general population,
 - A cultural population,
 - A political population, and
 - A religious population.

Table 7.40 Demobilized armed force SaF class

SaF role	ID	OE element	
Population	148	DemobilizedArmedForce	
PopulationIncrease	151	DemobilizeReduceReintegrateMilitaryOrParamilitaryUnits	
PopulationDecrease	299	ProvideJobTrainingOrEmploymentForDischarged MilitaryPersonnel	
TrainPopulation	299	ProvideJobTrainingOrEmploymentForDischarged MilitaryPersonnel	
OtherImpactingAction			
RelatedEnvironment			

 Table 7.41
 Displaced persons SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Migrant population	ID.	OL Clement
	403	MicrostPopulation
Population In orange	1866	MigrantPopulation
PopulationIncrease		IncreaseMigrants
PopulationDecrease T. : D	1867	DecreaseMigrants
TrainPopulation Oct. I. d. i. d. i.	412	n at n t
Other Impacting Action	413	ResettlePeople
OtherImpactingAction	415	Reduce_IncreaseLikelihoodOfPopulationMovements
OtherImpactingAction	419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity
RelatedEnvironment	404	StressMigration
RelatedEnvironment	409	FreedomOfMovement
RelatedEnvironment	410	ForcedPopulationMovement
RelatedEnvironment	412	Change In Population Composition
RelatedEnvironment	1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp
IDP population		
Population	402	InternallyDisplacedPopulation
PopulationIncrease	1864	IncreaseIDPs
PopulationDecrease	1865	DecreaseIDPs
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction	413	ResettlePeople
OtherImpactingAction	415	Reduce_IncreaseLikelihoodOfPopulationMovements
OtherImpactingAction	419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity
RelatedEnvironment	404	StressMigration
RelatedEnvironment	409	FreedomOfMovement
RelatedEnvironment	410	ForcedPopulationMovement
RelatedEnvironment	412	ChangeInPopulationComposition
RelatedEnvironment	1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp
Refugee population		
Population	406	RefugeePopulation
PopulationIncrease	1868	IncreaseRefugees
PopulationDecrease	1869	DecreaseRefugees
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction	413	ResettlePeople
OtherImpactingAction	415	Reduce_IncreaseLikelihoodOfPopulationMovements
OtherImpactingAction	419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity
RelatedEnvironment	404	StressMigration
RelatedEnvironment	409	FreedomOfMovement
RelatedEnvironment	410	ForcedPopulationMovement
RelatedEnvironment	412	ChangeInPopulationComposition
RelatedEnvironment	1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp
Expatriate population		
Population	407	ExpatriatePopulation
PopulationIncrease	1870	IncreaseExpatriates

Table 7.41 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
PopulationDecrease	1871	DecreaseExpatriates
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction	415	$Reduce_IncreaseLikelihoodOfPopulationMovements$
OtherImpactingAction	419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity
RelatedEnvironment	408	ReturnOfExpatriates
RelatedEnvironment	409	FreedomOfMovement
RelatedEnvironment	410	ForcedPopulationMovement
RelatedEnvironment	412	ChangeInPopulationComposition
RelatedEnvironment	1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp

 Table 7.42
 Larger population SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
General population		
Population	427	GeneralPopulation
PopulationIncrease	1872	IncreaseGeneralPopulation
PopulationDecrease	1873	DecreaseGeneralPopulation
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction		
RelatedEnvironment		
Cultural population		
Population	428	CulturalPopulation
PopulationIncrease	1874	ChangeCulturalPopulation
PopulationDecrease	1874	ChangeCulturalPopulation
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction		
RelatedEnvironment	412	ChangeInPopulationComposition
Political population		
Population	43	PoliticalPopulation
PopulationIncrease	1819	IncreasePoliticalPopulation
PopulationDecrease	1820	DecreasePoliticalPopulation
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction	1823	ChangePoliticalFactions
RelatedEnvironment	412	ChangeInPopulationComposition
Religious population		
Population	429	ReligiousPopulation
PopulationIncrease	1875	ChangeReligiousPopulation
PopulationDecrease	1875	ChangeReligiousPopulation
TrainPopulation		
OtherImpactingAction	2038	ChangeReligiousFactions
RelatedEnvironment	412	ChangeInPopulationComposition

Environment-Oriented SaF Classes

The Environment-oriented SaF class category has two subcategories: infrastructure and other items.

Infrastructure

The Infrastructure subcategory of SaF classes includes two kinds of commerce infrastructure, seven kinds of transportation infrastructure, four kinds of energy infrastructure, three kinds of water infrastructure, four kinds of government infrastructure, eight kinds of business infrastructure, and five kinds of social infrastructure. In simple conflicts there may be at most one instantiation of each SaF class; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. The 33 SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- Table 7.43 represents two commercial infrastructure classes:
 - Commerce sector infrastructure and
 - Market infrastructure.
- Table 7.44 represents seven transportation infrastructure classes:
 - Airport infrastructure,
 - Bridge and tunnel infrastructure.
 - Railroad infrastructure.
 - Road infrastructure.
 - Seaport infrastructure,
 - Vehicles infrastructure, and
 - Waterways infrastructure.
- Table 7.45 represents four energy infrastructure classes:
 - Extractive energy production infrastructure,
 - Extractive energy transportation infrastructure,
 - Electricity production infrastructure, and
 - Electricity distribution infrastructure.
- Table 7.46 represents three water infrastructure classes:
 - Dam infrastructure.
 - Water and sewage systems infrastructure, and
 - Water distribution infrastructure.
- Table 7.47 represents four government-related infrastructure classes:
 - Government infrastructure.
 - Prison infrastructure.

- Military infrastructure, and
- Military vehicles infrastructure.
- Table 7.48 represents eight business infrastructure classes:
 - Agriculture infrastructure,
 - Financial infrastructure,
 - Manufacturing infrastructure,
 - Media infrastructure,
 - Business and government computer infrastructure,
 - Mining infrastructure,
 - Shops and commercial infrastructure, and
 - Cultural infrastructure.
- Table 7.49 represents five social infrastructure classes:
 - Civilian housing infrastructure,
 - Temporary shelter infrastructure,
 - Education infrastructure,
 - Healthcare infrastructure, and
 - Religious infrastructure.

Table 7.43 Commerce infrastructure SaF classes

ID	OE element
·	
311	CommercialSector
317	CriticalIndustries
320	GeneralInfrastructure
321	EconomicFoundation
500	CommercialEquipment
1848	IncreaseCommercialSector
1849	DecreaseCommercialSector
·	
310	Market
1846	IncreaseMarkets
1847	DecreaseMarkets
	311 317 320 321 500 1848 1849

Table 7.44 Transportation infrastructure SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Airports		
Item	617	AirportInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	635	RebuildAirportInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	655	DamageAirportInfrastructure
Bridges and tunnels		
Item	614	BridgeAndTunnelInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	627	RebuildBridgeOrTunnelInfrastructure

Table 7.44 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
DecreaseItem	651	DamageBridgeOrTunnelInfrastructure
Railroads		
Item	613	RailroadInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	623	RebuildRailroadInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	649	DamageRailroadInfrastructure
Roads		
Item	612	RoadInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	619	RebuildRoadInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	647	DamageRoadInfrastructure
Seaports		
Item	616	SeaportInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	631	RebuildSeaportInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	653	DamageSeaportInfrastructure
Non-military vehicles		
Item	618	VehicleNonMilitary
IncreaseItem	639	Rebuild_ReplaceVehicle
DecreaseItem	657	DamageVehicle
Waterways		
Item	615	WaterwaysInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	643	RebuildWaterwaysInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	659	DamageWaterwaysInfrastructure

 Table 7.45
 Energy infrastructure SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Extractive energy pro	duction	
Item	546	ExtractiveEnergyProductionInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	556	RebuildExtractiveEnergyProduction
		Infrastructure
DecreaseItem	568	DamageExtractiveEnergyProduction
		Infrastructure
Extractive energy train	nsportation	
Item	547	ExtractiveEnergyTransportationInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	560	RebuildExtractiveEnergyTransportation
		Infrastructure
DecreaseItem	570	DamageExtractiveEnergyTransportation
		Infrastructure
Electricity production	l	
Item	544	ElectricityProductionPlant
IncreaseItem	548	RebuildElectricityProductionPlant
DecreaseItem	564	DamageElectricityProductionPlant
Electricity distribution	n	
Item	545	ElectricityDistributionInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	552	RebuildElectricityDistributionInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	566	DamageElectricityDistributionInfrastructure

SaF role	ID	OE element
Dams		
Item	664	DamInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	673	RebuildDamInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	681	DamageDamInfrastructure
Water and sewage treatment	plants	
Item	663	WaterAndSewageTreatmentInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	669	RebuildWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities
DecreaseItem	679	DamageWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities
Water distribution systems		
Item	662	WaterDistributionInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	665	RebuildWaterDistributionInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	677	DamageWaterDistributionInfrastructure

 Table 7.47
 Government infrastructure SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Government infrastructure		
Item	573	GovtInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	576	RebuildGovtInfratructure
DecreaseItem	584	DamageGovtInfrastructure
Prison infrastructure		
Item	72	PrisonStructure
IncreaseItem	1814	BuildPrisonInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	1815	DamagePrisonInfrastructure
Military infrastructure		
Item	574	MilitaryInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	580	RebuildMilitaryInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	586	DamageMilitaryInfrastructure
Military vehicles		
Item	575	MilitaryVehicle
IncreaseItem	588	Rebuild_ReplaceMilitaryVehicle
DecreaseItem	592	DamageMilitaryVehicle

 Table 7.48
 Business infrastructure SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Agriculture infrastruc	ture	
Item	498	AgricultureStructure
Item	499	LivestockAndAgricultureEquipment
IncreaseItem	507	RebuildAgricultureInfrastructureLivestock
DecreaseItem	511	DamageAgricultureInfrastructureLivestock
Financial infrastructu	re	
Item	1941	FinancialInfrastructure

Table 7.48 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
IncreaseItem	1991	RebuildFinancialInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	331	DamageFinancialInfrastructure
Manufacturing infrastr	ucture	
Item	497	ManufacturingStructure
IncreaseItem	501	RebuildManufacturingInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	505	DamageManufacturingInfrastructure
Media infrastructure		
Item	519	GeneralInformationAndMediaInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	520	RebuildInformationAndMediaInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	524	DamageInformationAndMediaInfrastructure
Computer infrastructur	re	
Item	2057	MIS
IncreaseItem	1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse
DecreaseItem	2058	DamageMIS
Mining infrastructure		
Item	1903	MiningInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	1904	RebuildMiningInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	1905	DamageMiningInfrastructure
Shops and commercial	infrastructure	
Item	496	ShopAndCommercialStructure
IncreaseItem	513	RebuildShopsOrCommercialInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	517	DamageShopsOrCommercialInfrastructure
Cultural infrastructure		
Item	1916	CulturalInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	1917	RebuildCulturalInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	1918	DamageCulturalInfrastructure

Table 7.49 Social infrastructure SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Civilian housing infrastructure	e	
Item	350	CivilianHousing
IncreaseItem	371	RebuildCivilianHousing
DecreaseItem	377	DamageCivilianHousing
Temporary shelter infrastruct	ure	
Item	405	IDP_RefugeeCampAndTemporaryShelter
IncreaseItem	369	ProvideTemporaryShelterHousingRefugeeCamps
DecreaseItem	2034	DamageRefugeeCampOrTemporaryShelter
Education infrastructure		
Item	528	GeneralEducationInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	529	RebuildSchoolOrEducationalInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	533	DamageSchoolOrEducationalInfrastructure

SaF role	ID	OE element
Healthcare infrastruc	ture	
Item	535	GeneralHealthcareInfrastructure
IncreaseItem	536	RepairHealthcareInfrastructure
DecreaseItem	540	DamageHealthcareInfrastructure
Religious infrastructu	re	
Item	438	ReligiousBuilding
IncreaseItem	443	RebuildReligiousFacility
DecreaseItem	445	DamageReligiousFacility

Table 7.49 (continued)

Other Items

The Other Items subcategory of SaF classes includes four kinds of crime-related items, six kinds of supply-related items, three kinds of miscellaneous items, and three kinds of civil items. In simple conflicts there may be at most one instantiation of each SaF class; however, more complex situations may require multiple instantiations. The 16 SaF classes that are required are defined as follows:

- Table 7.50 represents four crime-related classes:
 - Corruption,
 - Drug crime,
 - General crime, and
 - Non-state Actor recruiting, funding, and support.
- Table 7.51 represents six supply-related classes:
 - Goods and equipment supply,
 - Education supplies,
 - Healthcare supplies,
 - Potable water supply,
 - Food supply, and
 - Natural resources supply.
- Table 7.52 represents three miscellaneous classes:
 - Waste,
 - Funds, and
 - C4I.
- Table 7.53 represents three civil item classes:
 - Sense of community,
 - Government policies, and
 - Civil disturbance.

Table 7.50 Crime-related SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element	
Corruption			
Item	66	CorruptionInCulture	
Item	67	CorruptionInSocialServices	
Item	68	CorruptionInLawEnforcement	
Item	69	CorruptionInCentralAuthority	
Item	198	CorruptionInMilitary	
Item	254	CorruptionInBusiness	
Item	1957	CorruptionInLocalAndMidLevelAuthority	
IncreaseItem	255	EngageInCriminalOrCorruptAction	
DecreaseItem	76	ConductPolicingOperation	
DecreaseItem	90	MonitorOrReportOnCorruptionByGovtOfficials	
DecreaseItem	1787	PromoteAntiCorruptionReforms	
Drug crime			
Item	60	CrimeDrug	
Item	249	DrugUse	
Item	250	DrugCultivation	
Item	251	DrugManufacture	
Item	252	DrugTransshipment	
IncreaseItem	255	EngageInCriminalOrCorruptAction	
IncreaseItem	1777	ConductDrugTrade	
DecreaseItem	76	ConductPolicingOperation	
DecreaseItem	243	SupportReductionOfDrugCrops	
DecreaseItem	1776	InterdictDrugs	
DecreaseItem	1778	ReduceDrugDemand	
General crime			
Item	58	CrimeCommon	
Item	61	CrimeOrganized	
Item	62	CrimeOverall	
IncreaseItem	98	Extort_SuppressPopulation_Opposition	
IncreaseItem	100	ConductExtrajudicialAction	
IncreaseItem	255	EngageInCriminalOrCorruptAction	
IncreaseItem	1781	ConductFinancialCrimeOrMoneyLaundering	
IncreaseItem	1782	ConductIntellectualPropertyTheft	
IncreaseItem	1784	EngageInOrganizedOrGangRelatedCrime	
DecreaseItem	76	ConductPolicingOperation	
DecreaseItem	423	ProvideAnti_ConductTraffickingInPersons	
DecreaseItem	1779	ReduceFinancialCrimesOrMoneyLaundering	
DecreaseItem	1780	ReduceIntellectualPropertyTheft	
DecreaseItem	1783	ReduceOrganizedOrGangRelatedCrime	
Non-state actor	recruiti	ng, funding, and support	
Item	191	NonNationStateActorFunding	
Item	192	NonNationStateActorRecruiting	
	-	(continue	

Table 7.50 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element	
Item	193	NonNationStateActorSupport	
IncreaseItem	2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupportByNonNationStateActor	
DecreaseItem	76	ConductPolicingOperation	
DecreaseItem	201	IDOrInterdictFundingOfNonNationStateActor	
DecreaseItem	203	IDInderdictOrInterruptRecruitmentByNonNationStateActor	
DecreaseItem	205	IDF in ancial I institutional Or Local Support For Non Nation State Actor	

 Table 7.51
 Supply-related SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Goods and equipment supply		
Item	1923	GoodsAndEquipment
IncreaseItem	325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment
IncreaseItem	329	ParticipateDirectlyInEconomy
IncreaseItem	699	AcquireEquipmentOrMaterial
IncreaseItem	1997	ConductTradeInGoodsOrServices
DecreaseItem	327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment
DecreaseItem	329	ParticipateDirectlyInEconomy
DecreaseItem	703	DistributeEquipmentOrMaterial
DecreaseItem	1997	ConductTradeInGoodsOrServices
Education supplies	·	
Item	1943	EducationSupplies
IncreaseItem	384	ProvideEducationSupplies
DecreaseItem	327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment
Healthcare supplies		
Item	1942	HealthcareSupplies
IncreaseItem	1990	ProvideHealthcareSupplies
DecreaseItem	327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment
Potable water supply		
Item	346	PotableWaterSupply
IncreaseItem	2035	ProducePotableWater
DecreaseItem	357	DistributeWater
Food supply		·
Item	345	FoodSupply
IncreaseItem	229	ConductAgricultureOperation
IncreaseItem	237	SupportAgricultureDirectly
IncreaseItem	353	ImportFood
DecreaseItem	235	ConsumeFood
DecreaseItem	237	SupportAgricultureDirectly
DecreaseItem	355	DistributeFood
Natural resources supply	·	
Item	767	NaturalResource
IncreaseItem	323	ManageNaturalResources
DecreaseItem	2003	ConsumeNaturalResources

Table 7.52 Miscellaneous item SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Waste		·
Item	347	Pollution
Item	348	TrashDisposal
Item	349	WasteWaterTreatment
IncreaseItem	363	ProduceWaste
DecreaseItem	359	ProvideSanitationOrWasteWaterManagement
DecreaseItem	361	ReducePollution
DecreaseItem	1986	RemoveWaste
Funds		
Item	1796	BankAccountAndFunds
IncreaseItem	2029	ObtainOrDisperseFunds
DecreaseItem	2029	ObtainOrDisperseFunds
C4I		
Item	1809	InterventionC4I
Item	1810	HNMilitaryC4I
Item	2063	OtherC4I
IncreaseItem	743	EstablishSensorProcesses
IncreaseItem	745	EstablishCommunicationsProcesses
IncreaseItem	747	EstablishCommandAndControlProcesses
DecreaseItem	1811	DamageSensorProcesses
DecreaseItem	1812	DamageCommunicationsProcesses
DecreaseItem	1813	DamageCommandAndControlProcesses

Table 7.53 Civil item SaF classes

SaF role	ID	OE element
Sense of community	·	
Item	1972	PopularSenseOfCommunity
IncreaseItem	447	RebuildSenseOfCommunity
DecreaseItem	1987	DecreaseSenseOfCommunity
Government policies	·	
Item	11	RightsAndFreedoms
Item	59	CrimePolitical
Item	73	ProtectionOfHumanRights
Item	74	PoliticalPersecution
Item	283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy
Item	351	PropertyRightsAndAccess
Item	426	SocialIssueDecisionMaking
Item	1946	TaxationStructuresAndPolicy
Item	1947	OtherGovtPolicy

Table 7.53 (continued)

SaF role	ID	OE element
IncreaseItem	96	ChangePropertyProcedure
IncreaseItem	241	ChangeAgriculturalPolicy
IncreaseItem	284	Privatize_NationalizeBusinesses
IncreaseItem	286	ChangeGovtEconomicOrFinancialPolicy
IncreaseItem	290	ChangeCommercialLaw
IncreaseItem	292	ChangeTaxOrTradePolicy
IncreaseItem	1789	ChangeInformationAndMediaPolicies
IncreaseItem	1993	ChangeTransportationPolicy
IncreaseItem	1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy
IncreaseItem	1995	ChangeNaturalResourcesPolicy
IncreaseItem	1996	ChangeLaborPolicy
IncreaseItem	2004	ChangeEducationPolicy
IncreaseItem	2005	ChangeHealthcarePolicy
IncreaseItem	2006	ChangeSocialOrCulturalPolicy
DecreaseItem	96	ChangePropertyProcedure
DecreaseItem	241	ChangeAgriculturalPolicy
DecreaseItem	284	Privatize_NationalizeBusinesses
DecreaseItem	286	ChangeGovtEconomicOrFinancialPolicy
DecreaseItem	290	ChangeCommercialLaw
DecreaseItem	292	ChangeTaxOrTradePolicy
DecreaseItem	1789	ChangeInformationAndMediaPolicies
DecreaseItem	1993	ChangeTransportationPolicy
DecreaseItem	1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy
DecreaseItem	1995	ChangeNaturalResourcesPolicy
DecreaseItem	1996	ChangeLaborPolicy
DecreaseItem	2004	ChangeEducationPolicy
DecreaseItem	2005	ChangeHealthcarePolicy
DecreaseItem	2006	ChangeSocialOrCulturalPolicy
Civil disturbance		
Item	120	Civil_Internal_Unrest
Item	1975	Violence
Item	2054	CivilDisturbance
IncreaseItem	1992	ConductLaborStrikes
IncreaseItem	2055	CreateCivilDisturbance
DecreaseItem	2056	QuellCivilDisturbance

Stocks-and-Flows Ontology Recap

Several relations are used in this chapter and are explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

necessaryPartOf: A is a necessary part of B (composition). Its inverse relation is *hasNecessaryPart* (also shown as *includes*).

affects: A is an Action and affects Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *affectedBy*.

increases: A is an Action and increases Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *increasedBy*.

decreases: A is an Action and decreases Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *decreasedBy*.

performs: A is an Actor and performs Action B. Its inverse relation is *performedBy*.

relatesTo: A is an Actor or Environment Element and is related in some way to Actor or Environment Element B. Its inverse relation is *relatesTo*.

hasMember: A is an Actor and has Actor B as a member. Its inverse relation is *memberOf*.

hasOverlap: A is an Actor and there are members of A that are members of Actor B. Its inverse relation is *hasOverlap*.

playsRole: A is an Element and plays role B. Its inverse relation is *playedBy*.

These associations of the Stocks-and-Flows Ontology collectively include most, but not all of the Actors, Actions and Environment Elements, defined by the roles that the elements may play in interacting with each other. The associations are divided into organization-oriented, population-oriented, and environment-oriented SaF classes.

Chapter 8 discusses another set of associations, in this case, associations induced by similarities of meanings. Again, not all of the Actors, Actions and Environment Elements are included in the collective set of associations.

Chapter 8 Semantic Concept Ontology



The Semantic Concept Ontology is organized around similarities in meaning among the element classes and is a component of the situation-independent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. These similarities are expressed by a set of semantic concepts to which the appropriate elements are linked. Figure 8.1 illustrates things that are linked by semantic concepts, in this case road and air infrastructure and vehicles. (The Semantic Concept Ontology may also be regarded as a type of thesaurus).



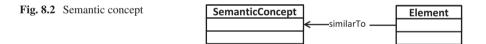
Fig. 8.1 Transportation: Road and air infrastructure & vehicles

All of the element classes are part of at least one of the Actor, Action, and Environment ontologies, which were described in Chaps. 3, 4, and 5, respectively. All of the Metric classes are part of both Metric ontologies, described in Chap. 6. These ontologies describe some of the known relationships among the basic parts of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. Many of the element classes are part of the Stocksand-Flows Ontology described in Chap. 7. The Stocks-and-Flows Ontology added descriptions of additional known relationships among the Elements. The Semantic Concept Ontology completes the description of known relationships by adding connections among some of the element classes, based on similarities of meaning.

The Semantic Concept Ontology is incomplete. The semantic concepts that are contained in this Ontology were chosen to avoid those that connect extremely large sets of elements. For instance, "change" is a valid semantic concept; however, a very large percentage of Action classes would be included, along with many Environmental classes. The discriminatory power of a class generated by "change" would be low and have little practical use. Similarly, semantic concepts with only one or two element class connections are not included because they would add little value.

Ontology Organization

Those Actor, Environment and Action element classes that have similarities to the semantic concepts are linked by a *similarTo* relation to one or more semantic concepts, as shown in Fig. 8.2.



The Semantic Ontology differentiates the semantic concept classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure. 8.3 provides a diagram of the ontology. There are five concept categories and 25 semantic concepts. Each element may be connected to more than one semantic concept.

In the tables below that identify the element classes related to each semantic concept, the element ID and name are included, along with columns for Actor ("A"), Environment ("E"), and Action ("D" for DIME) element. For each Element in the table, a "T" (for "true") is placed in the appropriate column or columns. The tables are sorted by element ID for tracking purposes. Unfortunately the ID numbers were created as the elements were added, meaning that some obvious pairings (increase versus decrease) do not appear sequentially.

Business Concepts 291

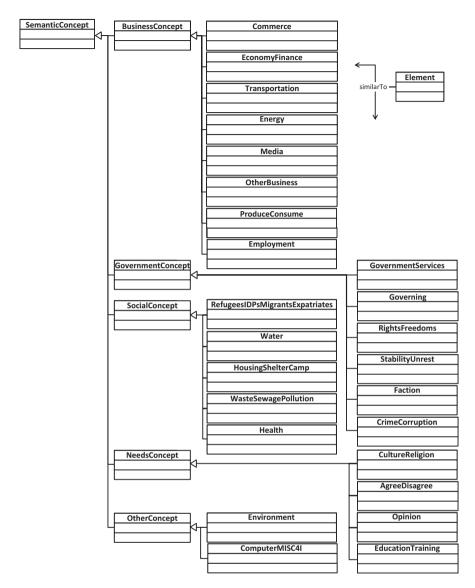


Fig. 8.3 Semantic concept Ontology

Business Concepts

The business concepts category includes eight important concepts that are relevant to business in its larger sense. The category includes the following 8 semantic terms:

- Commerce, in Table 8.1;
- Economy & Finance, in Table 8.2;

- Transportation, in Table 8.3;
- Energy, in Table 8.4;
- Media, in Table 8.5;
- Business (not transport, energy, media, or finance), in Table 8.6;
- Produce & Consume, in Table 8.7; and
- Employment, in Table 8.8.

Table 8.1 Business concept: commerce

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
237	SupportAgricultureDirectly			Т
253	BlackAndGrayMarket		Т	
260	ImportEnergy			T
280	CreateStockMarket			Т
317	CriticalIndustries		T	
329	ParticipateDirectlyInEconomy			Т
353	ImportFood			Т
1777	ConductDrugTrade			T
1846	IncreaseMarkets			Т
1847	DecreaseMarkets			T
1848	IncreaseCommercialSector			Т
1849	DecreaseCommercialSector			Т
1976	Trade		Т	
1997	ConductTradeInGoodsOrServices			Т

Table 8.2 Business concept: economy & finance

ID	OE element	A	E	D
191	NonNationStateActorFunding		Т	
201	IDOrInterdictFundingOfNonNationStateActor			Т
237	SupportAgricultureDirectly			Т
253	BlackAndGrayMarket		Т	
265	MonetaryHealth		Т	
266	FinancialSystem		Т	
267	FinancialServicesIndustryBusiness	T		
268	InsuranceSystem		Т	
269	ForeignAndLocalInvestment		Т	
270	CreateInsuranceSystem			T
272	CreateInterbanksPaymentSystem			Т
274	CreateNewCurrency			Т
276	Seek_InhibitInvestmentCapital			Т
278	DevelopMicrofinanceSystem			Т
280	CreateStockMarket			Т
283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy		Т	
286	ChangeGovtEconomicOrFinancialPolicy			T
288	AssistEconomicIntegrationOrCooperation			T

 Table 8.2 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
292	ChangeTaxOrTradePolicy			T
297	AvailabilityOfAcceptableJobs		T	
298	Employment		Т	
305	ChangeSocialSafetyNet			T
318	EconomicStatistics		T	
319	GeneralEconomy		T	
321	EconomicFoundation		T	
329	ParticipateDirectlyInEconomy			Т
331	DamageFinancialInfrastructure			Т
1779	ReduceFinancialCrimesOrMoneyLaundering			Т
1781	ConductFinancialCrimeOrMoneyLaundering			T
1796	BankAccountAndFunds		Т	
1842	IncreaseFinancialServicesIndustryBusinesses			T
1843	DecreaseFinancialServicesIndustryBusinesses			Т
1941	FinancialInfrastructure		T	
2029	ObtainOrDisperseFunds			Т
2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupportByNonNationStateActor			T

 Table 8.3
 Business concept: transportation

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
315	TransportationBusiness	Т		
611	GeneralTransportationInfrastructure		T	
612	RoadInfrastructure		Т	
613	RailroadInfrastructure		Т	
614	BridgeAndTunnelInfrastructure		Т	
615	WaterwaysInfrastructure		Т	
616	SeaportInfrastructure		Т	
617	AirportInfrastructure		Т	
618	VehicleNonMilitary	Т	Т	
619	RebuildRoadInfrastructure			T
623	RebuildRailroadInfrastructure			Т
627	RebuildBridgeOrTunnelInfrastructure			Т
631	RebuildSeaportInfrastructure			Т
635	RebuildAirportInfrastructure			T
639	Rebuild_ReplaceVehicle			Т
643	RebuildWaterwaysInfrastructure			T
647	DamageRoadInfrastructure			Т
649	DamageRailroadInfrastructure			Т
651	DamageBridgeOrTunnelInfrastructure			T
653	DamageSeaportInfrastructure			Т
655	DamageAirportInfrastructure			Т
657	DamageVehicle			Т
659	DamageWaterwaysInfrastructure			T

Table 8.4 Business concept: energy

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
258	EnergySupplyAndDistribution		Т	
259	EnergyBusiness	Т		
260	ImportEnergy			Т
543	GeneralEnergyInfrastructure		Т	
544	ElectricityProductionPlant		Т	
545	ElectricityDistributionInfrastructure		Т	
546	ExtractiveEnergyProductionInfrastructure		Т	
547	ExtractiveEnergyTransportationInfrastructure		Т	
548	RebuildElectricityProductionPlant			Т
552	RebuildElectricityDistributionInfrastructure			T
556	RebuildExtractiveEnergyProductionInfrastructure			Т
560	RebuildExtractiveEnergyTransportationInfrastructure			Т
564	DamageElectricityProductionPlant			Т
566	DamageElectricityDistributionInfrastructure			Т
568	DamageExtractiveEnergyProductionInfrastructure			Т
570	DamageExtractiveEnergyTransportationInfrastructure			Т
664	DamInfrastructure		Т	
673	RebuildDamInfrastructure			Т
681	DamageDamInfrastructure			T
1840	IncreaseEnergyBusinesses			Т
1841	DecreaseEnergyBusinesses			Т
1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy			Т
2065	ProduceEnergy			Т

Table 8.5 Business concept: media

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
312	MediaBusiness	Т		
460	InformationAndEntertainment		Т	
461	PublicRecords_Transparency		Т	
463	FreedomOfDomesticMedia		Т	
464	KeyMediaIndividual	T		
465	FreedomOfInternationalMedia		Т	
466	Sponsor Media Training Or Professionalization			T
476	CollectInformation			T
480	ControlOrDisseminateInformation			T
519	GeneralInformationAndMediaInfrastructure		Т	
520	RebuildInformationAndMediaInfrastructure			T
524	DamageInformationAndMediaInfrastructure			T
745	EstablishCommunicationsProcesses			T
1789	ChangeInformationAndMediaPolicies			T
1812	DamageCommunicationsProcesses			Т
1850	IncreaseMediaBusinesses			Т

Business Concepts 295

Table 8.5 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	E	D
1851	DecreaseMediaBusinesses			T
1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities			T
1893	LocalOrInternationalMediaPerson	Т		
1894	KeyInternationalMediaLeader	T		
1895	IncreaseInternationalOrLocalMediaPersonnel			T
1896	DecreaseInternationalOrLocalMediaPersonnel			T

 Table 8.6
 Business concept: business-other businesses

ID	OE element	A	E	D
229	ConductAgricultureOperation			Т
230	AgricultureBusiness	T		
231	ArableLand		Т	
235	ConsumeFood			T
237	SupportAgricultureDirectly			Т
241	ChangeAgriculturalPolicy			Т
243	SupportReductionOfDrugCrops			Т
250	DrugCultivation		Т	
251	DrugManufacture		Т	
268	InsuranceSystem		Т	
313	ManufacturingBusiness	T		
314	ServiceBusiness	T		
316	TourismIndustryBusiness	T		
317	CriticalIndustries		Т	
497	ManufacturingStructure		Т	
498	AgricultureStructure		Т	
499	LivestockAndAgricultureEquipment		Т	
501	RebuildManufacturingInfrastructure			T
505	DamageManufacturingInfrastructure			Т
507	RebuildAgricultureInfrastructureLivestock			T
511	DamageAgricultureInfrastructureLivestock			Т
1852	IncreaseManufacturingBusinesses			Т
1853	DecreaseManufacturingBusinesses			Т
1854	IncreaseServiceBusinesses			Т
1855	DecreaseServiceBusinesses			Т
1858	IncreaseTourismIndustryBusinesses			T
1859	DecreaseTourismIndustryBusinesses			Т
1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities			Т
1884	ContractorPerson	T		
1885	IncreaseContractorPersonnel			Т
1886	DecreaseContractorPersonnel			Т
1889	KeyContractorLeader	T		
1900	MiningBusiness	T		

Table 8.6 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
1901	IncreaseMiningBusinesses			Т
1902	DecreaseMiningBusinesses			Т
1903	MiningInfrastructure		T	
1904	RebuildMiningInfrastructure			Т
1905	DamageMiningInfrastructure			Т
1906	FishingBusiness			
1907	IncreaseFishingBusinesses	T		T
1908	DecreaseFishingBusinesses			T
1909	TimberBusiness	Т		
1910	IncreaseTimberBusinesses			Т
1911	DecreaseTimberBusinesses			Т
1912	CulturalBusiness	Т		
1913	IncreaseCulturalBusinesses			Т
1914	DecreaseCulturalBusinesses			Т
1915	AvailabilityOfCulturalActivity		T	
1916	CulturalInfrastructure		T	
1917	RebuildCulturalInfrastructure			Т
1918	DamageCulturalInfrastructure			Т
1921	IncreaseAgricultureBusinesses			T
1922	DecreaseAgricultureBusinesses			Т
1939	ContractorBusiness	Т		
1998	ConductCulturalEvent			Т
2001	IncreaseContractorBusinesses			T
2002	DecreaseContractorBusinesses			Т
2028	ConductBusinessManagement			Т
2063	OtherC4I		T	
2066	OperateFishingBusiness			Т
2067	ProvideServices			Т

 Table 8.7
 Business concept: produce & consume

ID	OE element	A	E	D
229	ConductAgricultureOperation			T
235	ConsumeFood			T
237	SupportAgricultureDirectly			T
243	SupportReductionOfDrugCrops			T
258	EnergySupplyAndDistribution		T	
325	ProduceGoodsOrEquipment			T
327	ConsumeGoodsOrEquipment			T
543	GeneralEnergyInfrastructure		T	
544	ElectricityProductionPlant		T	
546	ExtractiveEnergyProductionInfrastructure		T	

Table 8.7 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	E	D
548	RebuildElectricityProductionPlant			T
556	Rebuild Extractive Energy Production In frastructure			Т
564	DamageElectricityProductionPlant			T
568	Damage Extractive Energy Production In frastructure			Т
2003	ConsumeNaturalResources			T
2066	OperateFishingBusiness			Т
2067	ProvideServices			T

 Table 8.8 Business concept: employment

ID	OE element	A	E	D
17	TrainFirstResponders			T
80	TrainLawEnforcementPersonnel			Т
151	DemobilizeReduceReintegrateMilitaryOrParamilitaryUnits			Т
155	TrainMilitaryForces			Т
161	TrainIntelligenceServices			Т
192	NonNationStateActorRecruiting		Т	
203	IDInderdictOrInterruptRecruitmentByNonNationStateActor			Т
297	AvailabilityOfAcceptableJobs		Т	
298	Employment		Т	
299	Provide Job Training Or Employment For Discharged Military Personnel			Т
302	CreatePublicWorksProgram			Т
380	JobRelatedEducationalSystem		Т	
386	TrainEducators			Т
389	ProvideJobTraining			Т
1797	Worker	Т		
1808	ChangeWorkersJobStatus			Т
1816	DecreaseFirstRespondersPersonnel			T
1824	IncreaseIntervenorDiplomaticPersonnel			T
1825	DecreaseIntervenorDiplomaticPersonnel			Т
1826	IncreaseTheInterventionForcesPersonnel			Т
1827	DecreaseTheInterventionForcesPersonnel			T
1828	DecreaseGovtMilitaryForcesPersonnel			T
1829	DecreaseIntelligenceServicesOrganizations			Т
1830	IncreaseRegimeSponsoredNonMilitaryArmedForcesPersonnel			Т
1831	DecreaseRegimeSponsoredNonMilitaryArmedForcesPersonnel			T
1832	IncreaseParamilitaryForcePersonnel			Т
1833	DecreaseParamilitaryForcePersonnel			Т
1834	IncreasePrivateSecurityForcesPersonnel			Т
1835	DecreasePrivateSecurityForcesPersonnel			Т
1836	IncreaseTerroristPersonnel			Т
1837	DecreaseTerroristPersonnel			Т
1838	IncreaseInsurgentPersonnel			Т

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
1839	DecreaseInsurgentPersonnel			T
1860	IncreaseWorkers			T
1861	DecreaseWorkers			T
1877	LawEnforcementPerson	Т		
1878	DecreaseLawEnforcementPersonnel			Т
1879	IntelligenceServicePerson	Т		
1880	DecreaseIntelligenceServicePersonnel			T
1881	GovtPerson	Т		
1882	IncreaseGovtPersonnel			T
1883	DecreaseGovtPersonnel			T
1884	ContractorPerson	Т		
1885	IncreaseContractorPersonnel			Т
1886	DecreaseContractorPersonnel			Т
1890	IntervenorSupportPerson	Т		
1891	IncreaseIntervenorSupportPersonnel			Т
1892	DecreaseIntervenorSupportPersonnel			T
1893	LocalOrInternationalMediaPerson	Т		
1895	IncreaseInternationalOrLocalMediaPersonnel			Т
1896	DecreaseInternationalOrLocalMediaPersonnel			T
1897	NGOWorker	Т		
1898	IncreaseNGOWorkers			T
1899	DecreaseNGOWorkers			T
1919	Educator	Т		
1920	DecreaseEducators			T
1981	IncreaseIntelligenceServicesPersonnel			T
1984	Increase number of educators			T
2027	Increase law enforcement personnel			T
	·		_	_

Government Concepts

The government concepts category includes six important concepts that are relevant to government in its larger sense. The category includes the following six semantic terms:

- Services, in Table 8.9;
- Governing, in Table 8.10;
- Rights & Freedoms, in Table 8.11;
- Stability & Unrest, in Table 8.12;
- Factions, in Table 8.13; and
- Crime & Corruption, in Table 8.14.

 Table 8.9 Government concept: services

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
5	FirstResponderOrganization	Т		
8	SocialServicesOrganization	Т		
17	TrainFirstResponders			Т
67	CorruptionInSocialServices		Т	
73	ProtectionOfHumanRights		Т	
270	CreateInsuranceSystem			Т
305	ChangeSocialSafetyNet			Т
348	TrashDisposal		Т	
349	WasteWaterTreatment		Т	
359	ProvideSanitationOrWasteWaterManagement			Т
375	NegotiateWithBureaucraciesToGetRelief			Т
421	ProvideSocialProtectionProgram			Т
1790	AssistInCreatingSocialServices			Т
1925	FirstResponderPerson	Т		
1935	KeyFirstResponderLeader	Т		
1950	SocialServicesSystem		Т	
1985	RespondToCivilEmergencies			Т

 Table 8.10
 Government concept: governing

ID	OE element	A	E	D
4	Governance		T	
6	ChangeInGovtLeadership		T	
21	TrainNewPoliticalLeaders			T
23	CreateGovt			T
25	ConductElections			T
29	ProduceConstitution			T
31	EstablishStaffOrFundTransitionGovt			T
39	KeyLeaderAdvocatingPeaceAndStability	T		
40	KeyLeaderAdvocatingConflictAndDissension	Т		
42	KeyPoliticalIndividual	T		
43	PoliticalPopulation	T		
45	PoliticalFaction	T		
46	OppositionPartyUseOfForce		T	
53	MonitorPowersharingArrangements			T
55	TransferControlOfGovtFunctionsToHNOfficials			T
59	CrimePolitical		T	
63	LegalSystemTradition		T	
70	ConnectionBetweenLawEnforcementAndTheMilitary		T	
74	PoliticalPersecution		T	

Table 8.10 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
76	ConductPolicingOperation			Т
78	RebuildOrMonitorLawEnforcementOrganizations			Т
84	ChangeThePenalSystem			T
86	ChangeTheLegalSystem			Т
94	ConductWarCrimesInvestigation			Т
96	ChangePropertyProcedure			T
100	ConductExtrajudicialAction			Т
108	Government		Т	
138	ConductBorderControlBoundarySecurityFreedomOfMovement			T
151	DemobilizeReduceReintegrateMilitaryOrParamilitaryUnits			T
153	CreateOrReformOrMonitorMilitary			Т
159	CreateOrReformOrMonitorIntelligenceServices			T
172	SafeguardInstitutionOfGovernanceOrKeyOfficial			T
207	${\it Mitigate Political Or Social Instability Or Individual Unrest Action}$			T
237	SupportAgricultureDirectly			T
241	ChangeAgriculturalPolicy			T
260	ImportEnergy			T
268	InsuranceSystem		T	
270	CreateInsuranceSystem			Т
272	CreateInterbanksPaymentSystem			Т
274	CreateNewCurrency			T
278	DevelopMicrofinanceSystem			Т
280	CreateStockMarket			T
283	GovtEconomicAndFinancialPolicy		T	
284	Privatize_NationalizeBusinesses			Т
286	ChangeGovtEconomicOrFinancialPolicy			T
288	AssistEconomicIntegrationOrCooperation			Т
290	ChangeCommercialLaw			Т
292	ChangeTaxOrTradePolicy			Т
305	ChangeSocialSafetyNet			T
323	ManageNaturalResources			Т
351	PropertyRightsAndAccess		Т	
382	PromoteCivicEducation			T
409	FreedomOfMovement		T	
410	ForcedPopulationMovement		Т	
421	ProvideSocialProtectionProgram			T
440	PerceptionByPeopleThatTheirInterestsAreRepresented		Т	
460	InformationAndEntertainment		Т	
461	PublicRecords_Transparency		T	
463	FreedomOfDomesticMedia		T	

Table 8.10 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	E	D
465	FreedomOfInternationalMedia		T	
1785	ImproveLegislatureOrLegislativePractices			T
1786	ImproveExecutiveFunction			T
1787	PromoteAntiCorruptionReforms			T
1788	PromoteCivilControlOfSecuritySector			T
1789	ChangeInformationAndMediaPolicies			T
1790	AssistInCreatingSocialServices			T
1799	PoliticalPowersharing		Т	
1802	ConductJudicialAction			T
1803	ConductLegislativeAction			T
1804	ConductExecutiveAction			T
1887	ExecutiveBranch	Т	Т	
1888	LegislativeBranch	T	T	
1928	KeyBureaucrat	Т		
1931	KeyJudicialLeader	T		
1932	KeyLegislator	Т		
1933	KeyGovtExecutive	Т		
1940	GovtBureaucracyOrganization	Т		
1944	TypeGovt		Т	
1945	Constitution		Т	
1946	TaxationStructuresAndPolicy		Т	
1947	OtherGovtPolicy		Т	
1948	GeneralGovtPolicy		Т	
1949	PenalSystem		Т	
1950	SocialServicesSystem		Т	
1956	Bureaucracy		Т	
1985	RespondToCivilEmergencies			T
1993	ChangeTransportationPolicy			Т
1994	ChangeEnergyPolicy			T
1995	ChangeNaturalResourcesPolicy			Т
1996	ChangeLaborPolicy			T
2004	ChangeEducationPolicy			Т
2005	ChangeHealthcarePolicy			Т
2006	ChangeSocialOrCulturalPolicy			T
2024	CivilDefensePlan		Т	
2025	ExecuteCivilDefensePlan			T

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
11	RightsAndFreedoms		T	
59	CrimePolitical		T	
73	ProtectionOfHumanRights		Т	
74	PoliticalPersecution		Т	
92	MonitorHumanRightsPractice			Т
94	ConductWarCrimesInvestigation			Т
96	ChangePropertyProcedure			Т
351	PropertyRightsAndAccess		Т	
382	PromoteCivicEducation			Т
409	FreedomOfMovement		Т	
423	ProvideAnti_ConductTraffickingInPersons			Т
460	InformationAndEntertainment		T	
461	PublicRecords_Transparency		Т	
463	FreedomOfDomesticMedia		Т	
465	FreedomOfInternationalMedia		Т	
1780	ReduceIntellectualPropertyTheft			Т
1782	ConductIntellectualPropertyTheft			Т
1789	ChangeInformationAndMediaPolicies			Т

Table 8.11 Government concept: rights & freedoms

Table 8.12 Government concept: stability & unrest

ID	OE element	A	E	D
35	DestabilizeGovt			Т
109	CivilStabilityAndDurablePeace		T	
120	Civil_Internal_Unrest		T	
167	ConductInterventionStabilityOperation			Т
184	ProvideSecurityForStabilityActivities			Т
207	${\it Mitigate Political Or Social Instability Or Individual Unrest Action}$			Т
1975	Violence		T	
1992	ConductLaborStrikes			Т
2054	CivilDisturbance		T	
2055	CreateCivilDisturbance			Т
2056	QuellCivilDisturbance			T

Table 8.13 Government concept: factions

ID	OE element	A	E	D
40	KeyLeaderAdvocatingConflictAndDissension	T		
44	ExternalForceOrganizationAdvocatingConflict	T		
45	PoliticalFaction	T		
46	OppositionPartyUseOfForce		T	
47	FactionalDispute		T	
48	Resolution Of Differences By Competing Groups		T	

Table 8.13 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
49	MediateNegotiateOrPersuadeConflictingParties			T
51	MaintainComplianceWithPeaceAccords			T
53	MonitorPowersharingArrangements			Т
103	SideInConflict	Т		
132	${\it Establish Demilitarized Zone Sanction Arms Embargo}$			T
136	ImplementWeaponsControlRegime			T
430	SocialFaction	T		
431	ReligiousFaction	Т		
432	Family	Т		
435	KeySocialIndividual	Т		
436	KeySpiritualIndividual	T		
1798	ComplianceWithPeaceAccords		T	
1799	PoliticalPowersharing		T	
1821	Increase External Force Organizations Advocating Conflict			Т
1822	Decrease External Force Organizations Advocating Conflict			T
1823	ChangePoliticalFactions			Т
2037	ChangeSocialFactions			T
2038	ChangeReligiousFactions			Т

 Table 8.14 Government concept: crime & corruption

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
58	CrimeCommon		Т	
59	CrimePolitical		Т	
60	CrimeDrug		Т	
61	CrimeOrganized		Т	
62	CrimeOverall		Т	
66	CorruptionInCulture		Т	
67	CorruptionInSocialServices		T	
68	CorruptionInLawEnforcement		Т	
69	CorruptionInCentralAuthority		Т	
74	PoliticalPersecution		T	
90	MonitorOrReportOnCorruptionByGovtOfficials			Т
94	ConductWarCrimesInvestigation			T
98	Extort_SuppressPopulation_Opposition			Т
100	ConductExtrajudicialAction			Т
197	TerroristOrganization	T		
198	CorruptionInMilitary		Т	
199	ConductTerrorismOrAntiOrCounterterrorismOp			T
243	SupportReductionOfDrugCrops			T
246	CriminalPopulation	Т		
247	CriminalOrganization	Т		

ID	OE element	A	E	D
248	KeyCriminalLeader	Т		
249	DrugUse		Т	
250	DrugCultivation		Т	
251	DrugManufacture		Т	
252	DrugTransshipment		Т	
253	BlackAndGrayMarket		Т	
254	CorruptionInBusiness		Т	
255	EngageInCriminalOrCorruptAction			Т
423	ProvideAnti_ConductTraffickingInPersons			Т
1776	InterdictDrugs			Т
1777	ConductDrugTrade			T
1779	ReduceFinancialCrimesOrMoneyLaundering			Т
1780	ReduceIntellectualPropertyTheft			T
1781	ConductFinancialCrimeOrMoneyLaundering			Т
1782	ConductIntellectualPropertyTheft			T
1783	ReduceOrganizedOrGangRelatedCrime			Т
1784	EngageInOrganizedOrGangRelatedCrime			Т
1787	PromoteAntiCorruptionReforms			T
1957	CorruptionInLocalAndMidLevelAuthority		Т	
1982	IncreaseCriminalPopulation			T
1983	DecreaseCriminalPopulation			Т
1999	IncreaseCriminalOrganizations			T
2000	DecreaseCriminalOrganizations			Т

Needs Concepts

The needs concepts category includes five important concepts that are relevant to human needs. The category includes the following five semantic terms:

- Refugees, IDPs, Migrants, & Expatriates, in Table 8.15;
- Water, in Table 8.16;
- Housing, Shelter & Camp, in Table 8.17;
- Waste, Sewage & Pollution, in Table 8.18; and
- Health in Table 8.19.

 Table 8.15
 Needs concept: refugees, IDPs, migrants, & expatriates

ID	OE element	A	E	D
369	ProvideTemporaryShelterHousingRefugeeCamps			Т
402	InternallyDisplacedPopulation	T		
403	MigrantPopulation	Т		
404	StressMigration		Т	
405	IDP_RefugeeCampAndTemporaryShelter		Т	
406	RefugeePopulation	Т		
407	ExpatriatePopulation	Т		
408	ReturnOfExpatriates		Т	
410	ForcedPopulationMovement		Т	
412	ChangeInPopulationComposition		Т	
413	ResettlePeople			Т
419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity			T
1864	IncreaseIDPs			Т
1865	DecreaseIDPs			Т
1866	IncreaseMigrants			T
1867	DecreaseMigrants			Т
1868	IncreaseRefugees			T
1869	DecreaseRefugees			Т
1870	IncreaseExpatriates			Т
1871	DecreaseExpatriates			Т
1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp		Т	
2034	DamageRefugeeCampOrTemporaryShelter			Т

Table 8.16 Needs concept: water

ID	OE element	A	E	D
346	PotableWaterSupply		Т	
352	OverallImmediateNeedsOfThePeople		Т	
357	DistributeWater			Т
373	PrepositionHumanitarianReliefStocks			Т
662	WaterDistributionInfrastructure		Т	
663	WaterAndSewageTreatmentInfrastructure		T	
664	DamInfrastructure		Т	
665	RebuildWaterDistributionInfrastructure			T
669	RebuildWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities			Т
673	RebuildDamInfrastructure			T
677	DamageWaterDistributionInfrastructure			Т
679	DamageWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities			Т
681	DamageDamInfrastructure			Т
1952	WaterAndWasteSystem		Т	
2035	ProducePotableWater			Т

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
350	CivilianHousing		Т	
352	OverallImmediateNeedsOfThePeople		Т	
369	ProvideTemporaryShelterHousingRefugeeCamps			T
371	RebuildCivilianHousing			T
373	PrepositionHumanitarianReliefStocks			T
377	DamageCivilianHousing			T
405	IDP_RefugeeCampAndTemporaryShelter		Т	
413	ResettlePeople			T
419	ProvideRefugeeCampSecurity			T
1973	SecurityInRefugeeCamp		Т	
2034	DamageRefugeeCampOrTemporaryShelter			Т

Table 8.17 Needs concept: housing, shelter & camp

Table 8.18 Needs concept: waste, sewage & pollution

ID	OE element	A	E	D
347	Pollution		Т	
348	TrashDisposal		Т	
349	WasteWaterTreatment		Т	
359	ProvideSanitationOrWasteWaterManagement			T
361	ReducePollution			T
363	ProduceWaste			Т
663	WaterAndSewageTreatmentInfrastructure		Т	
669	RebuildWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities			T
679	DamageWaterOrSewageTreatmentFacilities			T
1952	WaterAndWasteSystem		Т	
1986	RemoveWaste			T

Table 8.19 Needs concept: health

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
121	DeathAndInjuryOfCiviliansFromConflict		Т	
122	DeathAndInjuryOfCombatantsFromConflict		Т	
392	DeathAndIllnessFromDiseaseOtherHealthIssues		Т	
394	SatisfactionOfHealthRequirements		Т	
395	ExperienceHealthEmergency	Т	Т	Т
397	ProvideMedicalTreatment			Т
399	SupportHealthcare			Т
535	GeneralHealthcareInfrastructure		Т	
536	RepairHealthcareInfrastructure			Т
540	DamageHealthcareInfrastructure			Т
1924	HealthcarePerson	Т		
1934	KeyHealthcareLeader	Т		

Social Concepts 307

Table	2 10	(continued)
Table	0.17	(Commuea)

ID	OE element	A	E	D
1937	HealthcareOrganization	Т		
1942	HealthcareSupplies		Т	
1978	IncreaseHealthcarePersonnel			T
1979	DecreaseHealthcarePersonnel			T
1988	IncreaseHealthcareOrganizations			T
1989	DecreaseHealthcareOrganizations			T
1990	ProvideHealthcareSupplies			T
2005	ChangeHealthcarePolicy			T

Social Concepts

The social concepts category includes four important concepts that are relevant to society in its larger sense. The category includes the following four semantic terms:

- Culture & Religion, in Table 8.20;
- Agreement & Disagreement, in Table 8.21;
- Opinion, in Table 8.22; and
- Education & Training, in Table 8.23.

Table 8.20 Social concept: culture & religion

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
66	CorruptionInCulture		T	
207	${\it Mitigate Political Or Social Instability Or Individual Unrest Action}$			Т
426	SocialIssueDecisionMaking		T	
428	CulturalPopulation	T		
429	ReligiousPopulation	T		
430	SocialFaction	T		
431	ReligiousFaction	Т		
432	Family	T		
433	KeyIdea		Т	
434	SocialNorm		T	
435	KeySocialIndividual	T		
436	KeySpiritualIndividual	T		
437	SatisfactionOfPeoplesSpiritualNeeds		Т	
438	ReligiousBuilding		Т	
439	ObservationOfCulturalAndSocialInterest		Т	
441	PerceptionByPeopleOfChangesInTheirSocialStatus		Т	
447	RebuildSenseOfCommunity			Т
1874	ChangeCulturalPopulation			Т

Table 8.20 (continued)

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
1875	ChangeReligiousPopulation			T
1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities			T
1972	PopularSenseOfCommunity		T	
1987	DecreaseSenseOfCommunity			T
2006	ChangeSocialOrCulturalPolicy			T
2037	ChangeSocialFactions			Т
2038	ChangeReligiousFactions			Т

 Table 8.21
 Social concept: agreement & disagreement

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
33	EmployDiplomaticAction			Т
39	KeyLeaderAdvocatingPeaceAndStability	Т		
40	KeyLeaderAdvocatingConflictAndDissension	Т		
47	FactionalDispute		Т	
48	ResolutionOfDifferencesByCompetingGroups		Т	
49	MediateNegotiateOrPersuadeConflictingParties			Т
51	MaintainComplianceWithPeaceAccords			T
53	MonitorPowersharingArrangements			T
90	MonitorOrReportOnCorruptionByGovtOfficials			Т
92	MonitorHumanRightsPractice			Т
105	KeyIntervenorDiplomaticPerson	Т		
109	CivilStabilityAndDurablePeace		Т	
134	EstablishObserverMissionOrInterposeForces			Т
141	CooperationBetweenGovtMilitaryAndIntervenors		Т	
170	EstablishConfidenceBuildingOrSecurityMeasure			Т
176	ConductSecurityCoordination			Т
367	CoordinateNGOActivities			Т
375	NegotiateWithBureaucraciesToGetRelief			Т
459	PositiveAndNegativeImpactOfIntervention		Т	
478	EstablishLiaisonProgramsWithGovt			Т
482	ConductBenignPublicInformationOperation			Т
484	ConductNegativeInformationOperation			T
1793	DeLegitimizeTerroristIdeology			Т
1794	DeLegitimizeInsurgents			T
1795	DeLegitimizeHNGovt			Т
1798	ComplianceWithPeaceAccords		Т	
1799	PoliticalPowersharing		Т	
1824	IncreaseIntervenorDiplomaticPersonnel			Т
1825	DecreaseIntervenorDiplomaticPersonnel			Т
1876	ChangeKeyLeaderIdentities			Т
2033	IntervenorDiplomaticPerson	Т		

 Table 8.22
 Social concept: opinion

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
106	DomesticLegitimacyOfGovt		Т	
107	InternationalLegitimacyOfGovt		Т	
109	CivilStabilityAndDurablePeace		T	
170	EstablishConfidenceBuildingOrSecurityMeasure			Т
193	NonNationStateActorSupport		Т	
205	IDF in ancial I institutional Or Local Support For Non Nation State Actor			Т
352	OverallImmediateNeedsOfThePeople		T	
394	SatisfactionOfHealthRequirements		T	
418	PerceptionOfASafeAndSecureEnvironment		Т	
433	KeyIdea		T	
434	SocialNorm		T	
437	SatisfactionOfPeoplesSpiritualNeeds		T	
440	PerceptionByPeopleThatTheirInterestsAreRepresented		T	
441	PerceptionByPeopleOfChangesInTheirSocialStatus		T	
442	ToleranceByPeopleOfTheStatusQuo		T	
447	RebuildSenseOfCommunity			T
459	PositiveAndNegativeImpactOfIntervention		Т	
469	OpinionOfPopulation		T	
470	OpinionOfSignificantGroup		T	
471	OpinionOfSignificantLeader		Т	
472	OpinionChangeOfPopulation		T	
473	OpinionChangeOfSignificantGroup		Т	
474	OpinionChangeOfSignificantLeader		T	
482	ConductBenignPublicInformationOperation			Т
484	ConductNegativeInformationOperation			Т
1793	DeLegitimizeTerroristIdeology			Т
1794	DeLegitimizeInsurgents			T
1795	DeLegitimizeHNGovt			T
1972	PopularSenseOfCommunity		T	
1987	DecreaseSenseOfCommunity			T
2039	RecruitFundOrGainSupportByNonNationStateActor			Т

 Table 8.23
 Social concept: education & training

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
15	EducateGovtPersonnel			Т
17	TrainFirstResponders			Т
21	TrainNewPoliticalLeaders			T
80	TrainLawEnforcementPersonnel			T
155	TrainMilitaryForces			T
161	TrainIntelligenceServices			T
299	Provide Job Training Or Employment For Discharged Military Personnel			T
380	JobRelatedEducationalSystem		Т	

ontinued)

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
381	KeyEducationIndividual	Т		
382	PromoteCivicEducation			T
384	ProvideEducationSupplies			Т
386	TrainEducators			T
466	SponsorMediaTrainingOrProfessionalization			Т
528	GeneralEducationInfrastructure		Т	
529	RebuildSchoolOrEducationalInfrastructure			T
533	DamageSchoolOrEducationalInfrastructure			Т
1919	Educator	Т		
1920	DecreaseEducators			Т
1938	EducationOrganization	Т		
1943	EducationSupplies		Т	
1977	EducateStudents			T
1984	IncreaseEducators			Т
2004	ChangeEducationPolicy			T
2007	IncreaseEducationOrganizations			Т
2008	DecreaseEducationOrganizations			Т

Other Concepts

The Other Concepts category includes two important concepts that are not contained in the other categories. The category includes the following two semantic terms:

- Environment, in Table 8.24 and
- Computer, MIS & C4I in Table 8.25.

Table 8.24 Other concept: environment

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
231	ArableLand		Т	
322	NaturalResourceMgmntEnvironment		Т	
323	ManageNaturalResources			Т
615	WaterwaysInfrastructure		Т	
664	DamInfrastructure		Т	
751	Day_Night_Season		Т	
752	Obscurants_FogOrManmade		Т	Т
754	Temperature_HeatOrColdWave		Т	
755	AirMovementOrStorm	Т	Т	Т
757	Precipitation_Drought		Т	
763	LandCharacterization		Т	
764	NaturalFeature		Т	

Table	8.24	(continued)
-------	------	-------------

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
765	GeographicalSubdivision	Т	Т	
766	Seastate		Т	
767	NaturalResource		Т	
768	EarthMovement	Т	Т	T
770	FireOrWildfire	Т	Т	T
772	WaterMovement	Т	Т	T
774	ManmadeDisaster	T	T	T
1995	ChangeNaturalResourcesPolicy			Т
2003	ConsumeNaturalResources			T

Table 8.25 Other concept: computer, MIS & C4I

ID	OE element	A	Е	D
747	EstablishCommandAndControlProcesses			Т
1791	AssistInMISOrItsUse			Т
1809	InterventionC4I		Т	
1810	HNMilitaryC4I		Т	
1812	DamageCommunicationsProcesses			Т
1813	Damage Command And Control Processes			Т
2057	MIS		Т	
2058	DamageMIS			Т
2063	OtherC4I		T	

Semantic Concepts Ontology Recap

The only relations used in this chapter are the *is-a* and *similarTo* relations, explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

similarTo: A is similar to B. Its inverse relation is *similarTo*.

These associations of the Semantic Concepts Ontology collectively include most, but not all of the Actors, Actions and Environment Elements, defined by similarities of meaning.

This chapter concludes the discussion of the situation-independent ontology of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology. Chapter 9 discusses the situation-dependent ontology.

Chapter 9 Situation-Dependent Ontology



Technically, the situation-dependent ontology is intimately connected to the situation-independent ontology. However, we will limit the discussion of the situation-dependent ontology to those parts that are additions to the situation-independent ontology. These additions include knowledge structures and the instantiations related to a particular situation that populate the structures.

The situation-dependent structures represent knowledge about general unconventional conflict that can be partially defined as relations among the classes of the (situation-independent) ontology, but which can be completed only at the instance level. Four situation-dependent structures are defined: Goal-Task-Owner (GTO) Sets, Owner Rules, Actor Relations Structures, and Actor-Action-Results (AAR) Structures. GTO Sets represent the agendas of the owners (major parties to a conflict). Owner rules represent the restrictions the owners place upon their own actions (for example, military rules of engagement). Actor relations structures represent the relations between Actors (for example alliances and network inducing relations) and the relations between Actors and Environmental elements (for example, territorial ownership). AAR structures represent the connections between Actions in particular situations and the consequences that result.

As indicated in the name, the situation-dependent structures depend on a particular situation. Figure 9.1 shows the situation (labeled as a model) consisting of an aggregation of a number of GTO Sets, a number of Actor-Environment relations sets, and a number of Actor-Actor relations sets (the latter two being the two types of Actor relations structures). (See Table 1.1 in Chap. 1 for the meanings of the relation icons in the figures and the description preceding Table 7.1 in Chap. 7 for the meanings of the cardinality indicators on the connections.) The GTO Sets also have an aggregation of Action rule sets, which together constitute the owner rules for that GTO Set. In addition, the GTO Sets have aggregations of AAR Sets. Not shown is the supplementary information for the situation (model), such as name and date and the other parts of the model, which contains all of the instantiated ontology for a particular situation (which may be a portion of a larger situation, such as the part covering a particular range of dates or a particular geographical area).

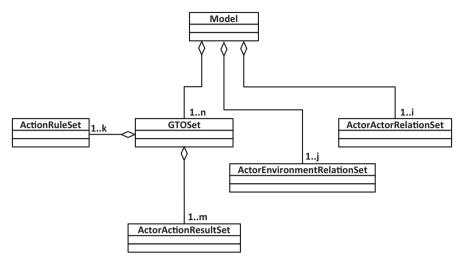


Fig. 9.1 The situation (model) definition

GTO Sets

The motivation for GTO Sets as the agendas for owners (Actors) was presented in Chap. 2, with a brief definition. Figure 9.2 illustrates a possible subgoal: occupy a mountain top. The corresponding subtask would indicate whether this would involve climbing the mountain, airlifting people and equipment, or some other sets of actions.



Fig. 9.2 Subgoal: occupy the top of the mountain

Because the ontology diagrams are complex and (by nature) abstract, we will start with an example that should help in understanding the diagrams.

Example GTO Task-Goal Pair

Table 9.1 shows one task from one GTO Set and Table 9.2 shows the corresponding goal. In Table 9.1, the owner (Coalition Forces) is not shown. The GTO task ("Establish Civil Security (combat ops)") and its decomposition into GTO subtasks are a standard U.S. military task and its decomposition. Note that the seventh subtask basically says, "And all other things that fit this GTO Task." Each subtask is decomposed into Action classes that are believed (by the owner) to be required and sufficient to accomplish the subtask. These are shown by their element ID (discussed in Chap. 4), rather than name, for brevity and are divided into two levels, those that directly lead to accomplishing the subtask and those that are indirect or implied requirements.

Table 9.1 Example GTO set (Part 1)

		Element ID	Element ID
GTO Task	GTO subtasks	Actions - Direct	Actions – Indirect
1.0 Establish Civil	1 Restore & maintain order	167, 184, 126, 182, 2054	33, 49, 51, 53, 132, 134, 136, 151, 1864, 1868
Security (combat ops)	2 Conduct operations to halt violence	126, 167, 184, 199, 1837, 1839, 2049, 2050	201, 203, 205, 209, 211, 213
	3 Establish border security	138	1822
	4 Provide public safety support	174, 211	165, 170, 172, 176, 415, 419
	5 Provide civil defense support	17, 155, 167, 2025	
	6 Perform HN police training and support	76, 80	78, 94
	7 Execute civil security common or general tasks	178, 180, 182, 184, 186, 1826, 1827	128, 130, 215, 217, 235, 327, 331, 363, 377, 445, 476, 478, 480, 482, 484, 505, 511, 517, 524, 533, 540, 564, 566, 568, 570, 584, 586, 592, 647, 649, 651, 653, 655, 657, 659, 677, 679, 681, 699, 701, 703, 705, 707, 709, 711, 714, 716, 718, 720, 722, 724, 726, 728, 730, 732, 740, 743, 745, 747, 1811, 1812, 1813, 1815, 1905, 1918, 2021, 2022

The GTO subgoals that correspond to the subtasks are shown in the first column of Table 9.2. For example, subgoal 1 corresponds to subtask 1. The owner believes that completing subtask 1 will lead to the accomplishment of subgoal 1. The Metrics that

the owner believes relate to the subgoals are divided into two levels. The second column shows the Metrics that are useful indicators of whether the subgoal has been accomplished. The Metrics that most closely reflect that status are in the third column. All are represented by their Metric ID for brevity (discussed in Chap. 6). The last subgoal (column 1), which corresponds to the "all else" subtask, is set to equal the GTO goal, which is repeated in column 4 ("Safe, secure & stable environment established") with its Metric in column 5. Column 6 displays the verbal description of the task and goal. In the general case, without a pre-defined decomposition, this verbal description is used to decompose the task and goal into subtasks, subgoals, Actions, and Metrics.

	Metric ID	Metric ID		Metric ID	
GTO Subgoals	Indicators	Metrics	GTO Goal	Metrics	Description
1 Civil unrest quelled		120	1.0 Safe, secure & stable	418	Combat operations: restore and maintain
2 Violence halted	121, 122, 123	1006	environment established		order; establish border security;
3 Borders are secure		808			provide public
4 Public safety established		5, 173			safety and civil defense support; train and support
5 Civil defense mechanisms in place		1056			police
6 HN police trained and established		71			
7 Safe, secure & stable environment established	472, 473, 474	418			

Table 9.2 Example GTO set (Part 2)

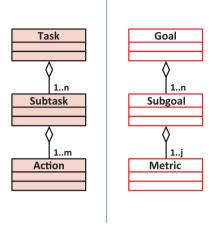
The example in these two tables shows one of the Task-Goal pairs for one owner, the Subtask-Subgoal pairs for that Task-Goal pair, and the Actions and Metrics that are associated with the Subtask-Subgoal pairs. In the situation illustrated in Fig. 2.30 on page 80, there are 12 owners, each with its own GTO Set (agenda), each having three to seven Task-Goal pairs. Clearly, instantiating these agendas involves lots of work and requires an explicitly defined structure to hold the results. With this example in mind, the following diagrams should be more comprehensible.

GTO Set Ontology Diagrams

The words "task," "goal," "subtask," and "subgoal" have specific meanings here. As shown in Fig. 9.3, a subtask is an aggregation of Actions (from the ontology) and a task is an aggregation of subtasks. Similarly, a subgoal is an aggregation of Metrics and a goal is an aggregation of subgoals. The cardinality indicators next to the

GTO Sets 317

Fig. 9.3 Defining tasks and goals



aggregation connectors show that each aggregation may range from a single thing to multiple things (e.g., one or more subtasks for a task), with the cardinalities in the figure identical for Subtasks and Subgoals, but independently chosen for Actions and Metrics.

Note that these are defined as aggregations rather than compositions. The distinction is that the disaggregations are not unique or even necessarily complete. These definitions model actual human choices as opposed to some ideal choice. Thus, a given person might divide a task into two large and one small subtasks, while another person might divide it into four small tasks, but forget a fifth task.

The left side of Fig. 9.4 begins the definition of Task-Goal Pairs and Subtask-Subgoal Pairs: a Task-Goal Pair consists of exactly one task and one goal and a Subtask-Subgoal Pair consists of exactly one subtask and one subgoal. As indicated, the task part *affects* the goal part of each pair. This relation indicates that pair choice is intended to reflect a task/subtask that will accomplish the goal/subgoal; however, because this is a human choice, the best that can be assumed is that the task part will affect the goal part.

The right side of Fig. 9.4 shows how the two pairs are connected. Each Task-Goal Pair is an aggregation of from 1 to n Subtask-Subgoal Pairs in which the Task is an aggregation of the subtasks (with the same cardinality) and the Goal is an aggregation of the subgoals (with the same cardinality). The subtasks are aggregations of Actions (with independent cardinality) and the subgoals are aggregations of Metrics (with independent cardinality). At the Action-Metric (bottom) level, the various Actions affect various Metrics through their connections in the larger ontology; however, those Metrics may or may not be contained in the chosen Metrics (again reflecting human fallibility) and so there is no direct connection shown in the figure.

Figure 9.5 represents the structure of a *GTOSet*, with the internal connections of Fig. 9.4 implied. Each *GTOSet* has exactly one *Owner*, who will be represented by an *Actor* in the ontology upon instantiation. This owner's agenda is represented by

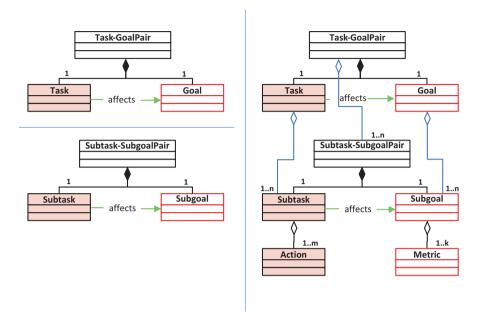


Fig. 9.4 Defining task-goal pairs

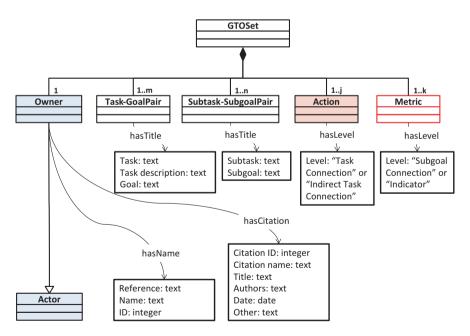


Fig. 9.5 GTO set structure

GTO Sets 319

the *m* Task-Goal Pairs, the *n* Subtask-Subgoal Pairs, the *j* Actions, and the *k* Metrics that the owner believes will indicate accomplishment of the agenda. The figure also shows the additional information that is part of the *GTOSet* instantiation.

The actual GTO Set structure is actually slightly more complex than what is shown in these figures. There is a special subtask for each task that allows for the need for Actions that cut across the other tasks (reducing the need for duplication of Actions). Subtask 7, the "all else" subtask in Table 9.1, is an example of such a subtask. This special subtask is paired with a special subgoal that repeats the title of the goal to allow for Metrics that are closely aligned with the entire goal, as opposed to any one of the subgoals; see subgoal 7 in Table 9.2.

The final part of the GTO Set structure is the attachment of GTO Sets to a model, as was shown in Fig. 9.1

Owner's Metric Model

Each Owner has a set of goals and subgoals in his agenda and a set of tasks and subtasks that he believes will lead to the realization of this agenda. Even though the owner's beliefs do not ensure that accomplishing these tasks will, in fact, lead to accomplishing the goals, it is important to record in the ontology what each owner believes. These beliefs form the owner's implicit metric model.

The first part of an owner's metric model consists of the connections between the subtasks and subgoals. That is, the owner believes, for example, that "Establishing civil security (combat ops)" by means of the listed Actions will result in "Civil unrest is quelled," measured by the listed Metric (subtask 1 in Table 9.1 and subgoal 1 in Table 9.2). The second part of the metric model consists of the connections between the subtasks and the tasks and between the tasks and the overall agenda or, alternatively expressed, between the subgoals and the goals and between the goals and the overall agenda. Viewed in this latter fashion, the set of Metrics on the goals side of the GTO Set (Table 9.2) form a model that describes the owner's beliefs. As shown in Fig. 9.6, the owner believes that the value of Metric 418 can be inferred from the values of the

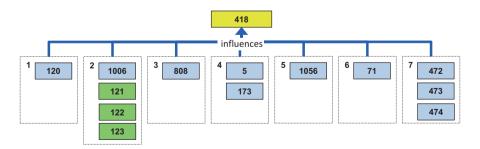


Fig. 9.6 Part of the metric model for a GTO set

Metrics below it. It should be noted that these connections are not being represented as justified by any theories; rather, they represent the beliefs of the owner. Each owner will have his own metric model and these metric models may disagree in the aggregate.

There are two types of metric models: owner's metric models and theoretical metric models. Theoretical metric models will be discussed in the Theories Ontology Chap. 10.

Owner Rules

Owner rules are restriction on the permitted Actions. Within the military, these are called "rules of engagement" and are stated explicitly. However, all parties to a conflict have analogous rules, whether explicit or implicit. For example, terrorists might have an "anything goes" rule or might have rules that restrict operations to a particular area during a particular time-frame. Figure 9.7 shows an *ActionRuleSet* as an aggregation of rules. Each ActionRuleSet has a start date for that set of rules. (A new set of rules with a later start date automatically supersedes sets of rules with earlier start dates.) Each rule applies to an *ActionSubcategory* or set of subcategories, and thus to all of the Actions that are children of the subcategories.

Fig. 9.7 Action rule set definition

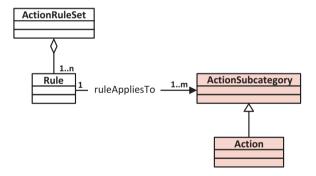


Figure 9.8 shows that the owner of a GTO Set attaches an aggregation of *ActionRuleSets* to the *GTOSet* to restrict the Actions. This attachment was abbreviated in Fig. 9.1.

Table 9.3 shows a sample of rules that could be assigned at various times and places by an owner. They are organized here by Action subcategory, although other organizational principles are possible. Note that the definitions of which Actors are friends, foes, neutral, or shades of these relationships are set in the Actor Relations Structures, as are such things as ownership of or control of geographic areas, both discussed in a later section. Such concepts may be included in the rule definitions as restrictions on the rule's application.

Actor Relations Structures 321

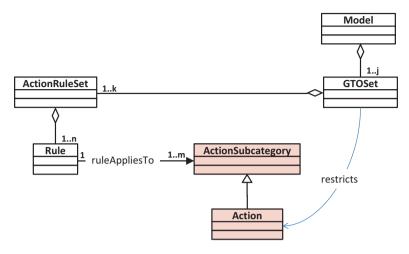


Fig. 9.8 Owner rules definition

Table 9.3 Sample rules

ActionSubcategory	Rule		
Antiperson	Avoid casualties to civilians, friendly forces, no chemical, biological, or radiological weapons		
Antiperson	Casualties are only restricted by resources and capabilities		
Antiperson	Do not injure anyone		
Antiperson	Engage in limited extrajudicial, criminal, and suppression activities		
Antiperson	Use weapons only when attacked, avoid civilian casualties		
Damage	Avoid damage to civilian infrastructure, friendly force infrastructure, Host Nation infrastructure		
Damage	Damage is only restricted by resources and capabilities		
Damage	Do not damage the environment		
GeneralConflict Avoid all conflict			
GeneralConflict	Conduct conflict by any means available		
GeneralConflict Do not participate in terrorism or piracy			

Actor Relations Structures

Actor relations have two types: an Actor's relationship with an Environmental element (Actor to Thing) and an Actor's relationship with another Actor (Actor to Actor). The marching unit in Fig. 9.9 implies a unit organization, with a coordination of different people carrying out different functions. Such a unit organization can be described by Actor-to-Actor relationships.



Fig. 9.9 Actor-Actor relations: unit organization

Actor-Environment Relations

Figure 9.10 shows how the Actor-to-Thing relation requires both class relations and instance relations for its definition. An *ActorEnvironmentRelationSet* is composed of an *Actor*, an *ActorEnvironmentRelation*, and an *EnvironmentElement*. In this case, Islamic State of Iraq and Syria (*ISIS*), which is an instance of the Actor class *TerroristOrganization*, *controls* (an instance of the *ActorEnvironmentRelation*

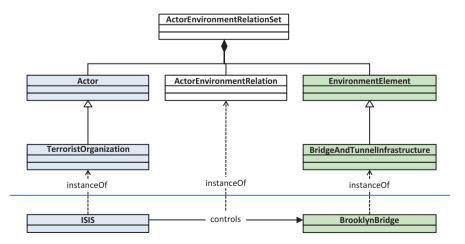


Fig. 9.10 Actor-to-thing relation

Actor Relations Structures 323

class) the *BrooklynBridge*, which is an instance of the *EnvironmentElement* class, *BridgeAndTunnelInfrastructure*.

Table 9.4 provides a list of some Actor-to-Environment-Element instance relations. In a theater-level situation, the most important Actor-to-Thing relations will probably be designations of which group-type Actor owns, controls or occupies which geographical areas or parts of the infrastructure.

ActorEnvironmentRelation	Relation Description
consumes	Actor consumes the Thing or portions of the Thing.
createsOrProduces	Actor creates or produces the Thing.
uses	Actor makes use of or derives benefit from the Thing.
hasInterestIn	Actor is concerned about the Thing.
occupiesOrPossesses	Actor physically occupies or possesses the Thing.
owns	Actor owns or has some property rights to the Thing.
controls	Actor controls access or use of the Thing.

Table 9.4 Sample actor to thing relations

Actor-Actor Relations

Actor-to-Actor relations are more complex than Actor-to-Thing relations. As illustrated in Fig. 9.11, an *ActorActorRelationSet* is composed of two Actors (in a particular order, *Actor1* and *Actor2*) and an *ActorActorRelation*. In this instance, *Frank directsOrControls Ralph*. Frank is an instance of the Actor class *KeyNonGovtArmedOfficial* and Ralph is an instance of the Actor class *NonGovtArmedOfficial* and *directsOrControls* is an instance of *ActorActorRelation*. As an aid to understanding the origin of the relation, the figure also shows that both Actor instances are members of *ISIS*, which is an instance of the Actor class *TerroristOrganization*. As with Actor-to-Thing relations, the actual relationship is at the instance level.

Table 9.5 lists some of the Actor-to-Actor relations that are possible. Many of these relations are taken from a website on vocabularies (Davis, 2010). Note that in these relations, the Actor1, Actor2 order is significant.

These Actor-to-Actor relations can be used in describing a network of Actors. In a theater-level situation, most of these relations will be between group-type Actors, indicating superior-subordinate relations in hierarchies and friend-foe-neutral relationships between groups. However, in special cases, relationships between individual Actors may be appropriate. Terrorist networks provide examples of special cases and include the possibility of indicating several different relationships within the network, such as kinship, friendship, control, and remote influence.

The connections for both types of sets of relations were shown in Fig. 9.1.

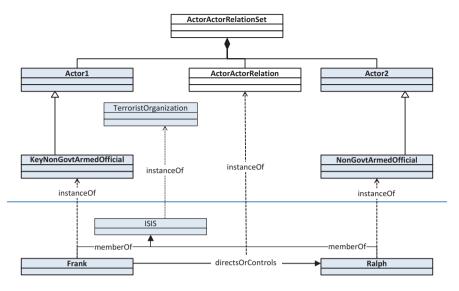


Fig. 9.11 Actor-to-Actor relation

 Table 9.5
 Sample actor to actor relations

Actor Actor Relation	Relation Description
wouldLikeToKnow	Actor1 desires to know Actor2 more closely.
knowsOf	Actor2 has come to be known to Actor1 through his, her or its actions or position.
knowsByReputation	Actor2 is known by Actor1 primarily for a particular action, position or field of endeavor.
knowsInPassing	Actor1 has slight or superficial knowledge of Actor2.
hasMet	Actor2 has met Actor1 whether in passing or longer.
acquaintanceOf	Actor2 has more than slight or superficial knowledge of Actor1 but short of friendship.
talksWith	Actor 1 and Actor2 talk together.
friendOf	Actor2 shares mutual friendship with Actor1.
closeFriendOf	Actor2 shares a close mutual friendship with Actor1.
lostContactWith	Actor2 was once known by Actor1 but has subsequently become uncontactable.
livesWith	Actor2 shares a residence with Actor1.
neighborOf	Actor2 lives in the same locality as Actor1.
ambivalentOf	Actor1 has mixed feelings or emotions towards Actor2.
isTheSuperiorOf	Actor1 is the superior of Actor2 in some organization
directsOrControls	Actor1 directs or controls the actions of Actor2.

AAR Structures 325

AAR Structures

Actor-Action-Result structures complete the connections between owners' agendas and their results. The AAR structures can be described with classes; however, they can only be completed with instances. The description requires several steps.

Figure 9.12 defines the *ActorActionSet*. This class sets up the vignette (small part of the situation). It centers on a single Action that will be originated by one or more Actors. The Action requires one or more resources (Environment elements) and will be aimed at one or more targets (Environment elements or Actors or both).

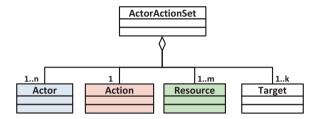


Fig. 9.12 The ActorActionSet

Figure 9.13 defines the *ResultSet*. This class contains the elements that will be changed as a result of the Action (including "no change" as a possible "change"). The originating Actors are also subject to change, as are the resources. The targets are obviously subject to change; however, other (non-targeted) Environment elements or Actors may also be affected and are included.

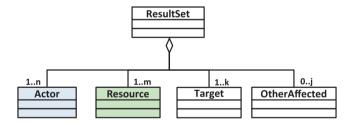


Fig. 9.13 The ResultSet

The left side of Fig. 9.14 illustrates the way that Actions affect Things. The Action affects an element and we observe the effect through a change in a state variable (metric) value. We may say that the Action affects the element or we may say it affects the Metric. The right side of the figure relates this definition to a *ResultSet* and elaborates on the definition. Each Action has a time and a location specified by its Metrics. In addition, the effect that the Action has on the *ResultSet* is explained by one or more *Theories*.

These concepts are abbreviated in the *ActorActionResultSet* structure shown in Fig. 9.15.

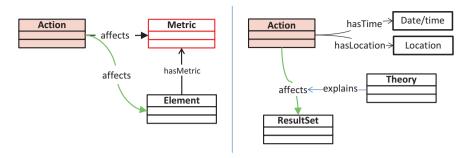


Fig. 9.14 How actions affect things

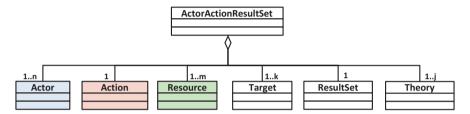


Fig. 9.15 The ActorActionResultSet

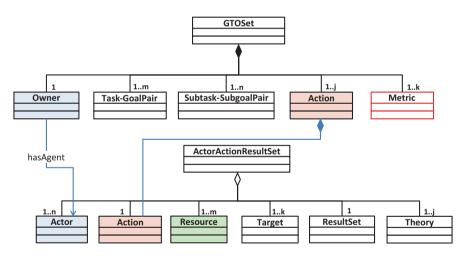


Fig. 9.16 Connecting AAR sets to GTO sets

Figure 9.16 shows the relationship between the AAR Sets and the GTO Sets. Each Action in a GTO Set is represented by an AAR Set each time it occurs. The Actors in the AAR Set are related to the owner of the GTO Set. (The same Action performed as part of a different owner's GTO Set would be carried out by Actors related to that owner.) This connection of the AAR Sets to the GTO Sets was abbreviated in Fig. 9.1.

Situation Dependence Recap

Several class relations are used in this chapter and are explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

necessaryPartOf: A is a necessary part of B (composition). Its inverse relation is *hasNecessaryPart* (also shown as *includes*).

optionalPartOf: A is an optional part of B (aggregation). Its inverse relation is *hasOptionalPart*.

influences: A is a Metric and influences Metric or Element B. Its inverse relation is *influencedBy*.

affects: A is an Action and affects Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *affectedBy*.

hasRule: A is an Action Subcategory and has a rule B. Its inverse relation is *ruleAppliesTo* (shown here).

restricts: A is a rule and constrains Action B. Its inverse is *restrictedBy*.

explains: A is a Theory and explains Action B. Its inverse is *explainedBy*.

instanceOf: A is an instance of Class B. Its inverse is *instantiatedBy*.

Several class relations are used in their instance versions. The class relations are explained as follows:

hasAgent: A is an Actor and has Actor B as an agent. Its inverse relation is agentOf.

hasTitle: A has title B. Its inverse relation is *titleOf*.

hasName: A has name B. Its inverse relation is nameOf.

hasLevel: A is an Action or a Metric and has level B where B is a GTO Set level. Its inverse relation is *levelOf*.

hasCitation: A has citation B. Its inverse relation is *citationOf*.

hasTime: A has time B. Its inverse relation is *timeOf*.

hasLocation: A has location B. Its inverse relation is *locationOf*.

memberOf: A is an Actor and a member of B (aggregation). Its inverse relation is *hasMember*.

In addition, two purely instance relations were used. These relations are explained as follows:

controls: Actor controls access or use of the Thing. Its inverse relation is controlledBy.

directsOrControls: Actor1 directs or controls the actions of Actor2. Its inverse relation is *directedOrControlledBy*.

The situation-independent ontology contains the structures, classes, and relations that can be defined without regard to a specific situation. This ontology expresses most of the generic knowledge we have about unconventional conflict.

The situation-dependent structures described in this chapter complete the expression of our generic knowledge; however, these structures require a connection to a particular situation for their full expression.

For example, the partial GTO Set shown in Table 9.1 and Table 9.2 appears to be situation-independent because it reflects a U.S. military owner and a standard U.S. military doctrine. However, this is only an apparent situation-independent state. General doctrine changes and can be situation-dependent. Further, the identities and agendas of other parties to an unconventional conflict must be regarded as situation-dependent. Similarly, Owner Rules, Actor Relations, and AAR structure instantiations will be strongly situation-dependent, despite the fact that the structures of the knowledge will be unchanged.

It should be clear that both the situation-independent ontology and the situationdependent parts are required for describing and understanding unconventional conflict in general and any particular unconventional conflict.

This completes the description of the unconventional conflict ontology *per se*; however, the various references to theories indicate a need for an ontology of theories. Chapter 10 introduces the Theories Ontology and discusses its current status and the need for additional work to make it more nearly complete.

Chapter 10 Theories Ontology



The Theories Ontology is not strictly part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology; it is a separate ontology. However, it is useful in the application of the situation-dependent part of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology both for justifying decisions in modeling unconventional conflict and for explaining the results of situations in a real-world conflict. There are five discipline categories, representing a total of 32 disciplines. The five discipline categories are the social sciences, "hard" sciences, applied sciences, formal theories, and a miscellaneous group that does not consist of disciplines but is applied as if they were. Figure 10.1 illustrates a hard science theory, conservation of momentum. This chapter describes the organization of the Theories Ontology and all of its theory classes. In addition, the last section of this chapter discusses the connections between the Theories Ontology and the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

Fig. 10.1 Theory: conservation of momentum



Ontology Organization

Figure 10.2 illustrates a theory class connected to its source discipline. It is also connected to a context and to a validity valuation for the theory in that context.

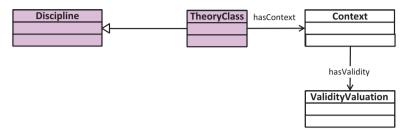


Fig. 10.2 Theory connections

The Theories Ontology differentiates the theory classes and provides similarity linkages among the classes. Figure 10.3 provides a diagram of the ontology showing the connections between the disciplines and the discipline categories. The individual theory classes are represented by a single class, situated to the right of the taxonomy, with two *is-a* connections that show that each theory class may have multiple parents.

The theories are preliminary. They need to be addressed by experts in the various fields as to which theories should be included, how the theories should be broken up or combined, and how the theories should be stated. The validity of the theories, given in the tables below, should be treated as place-holders. In each case a general context was assumed, but not stated. The experts will need to decide what contexts are germane to each theory and how the theory should be assessed within each context. The validity assessment codes are shown in Table 10.1. They represent text anchors for a Likert-type assessment of the validity of the theories.

Note that "disproved" theories are accorded some value, as sometimes "disproved" theories are only out of favor and could later be accorded higher values. Also, a "scientifically proved theory" may later undergo revisions; however, for these purposes we will regard both Newton's and Einstein's theories of gravitation as examples of Proved theories within appropriate domains of applicability.

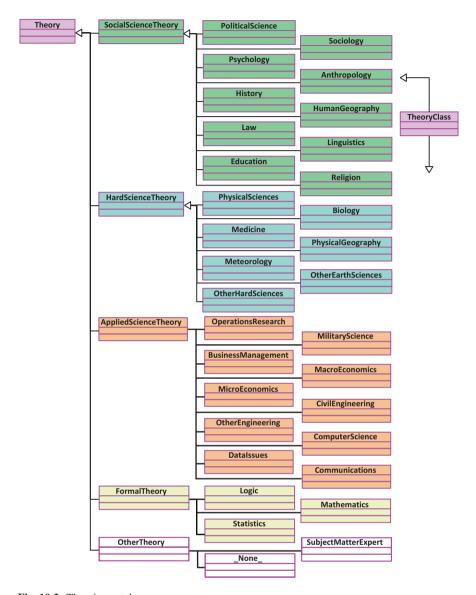


Fig. 10.3 Theories ontology

Туре	Description	Value
Nil	Uncodified	0.0
Nil+	Codified but amorphous	0.5
WAG	"Wild Assed Guess" (WAG) or "disproved" theory	1.0
WAG+	WAG plus some science	1.5
SWAG	"Scientific Wild Assed Guess" (SWAG)	2.0
SWAG+	SWAG with some review or peer-reviewed with some negatives	2.5
PeerRvw	Peer-reviewed theory or well-reviewed with some negatives	3.0
PeerRvw+	Well reviewed theory	3.5
Accepted	Generally accepted theory	4.0
Proved-	Close to proven theory	4.5
Proved	Scientifically proved theory	5.0

Table 10.1 Theory validity codes

Social Science Theories

Currently, there are ten disciplines that are children of the social science discipline category. Each is represented by a table of theory names and validity assessments, as follows:

- Political science theories are shown in Table 10.2.
- Psychology theories are shown in Table 10.3.
- Sociology theories are shown in Table 10.4.
- Anthropology theories are shown in Table 10.5. Many of these are not "theories" in a predictive sense; however, they may be thought of as theories that describe how people organize their thinking about various subjects.
- History theories are shown in Table 10.6.
- Human geography theories are shown in Table 10.7.
- Law theories are shown in Table 10.8.
- Linguistic theories are shown in Table 10.9
- Education theories are shown in Table 10.10
- Religion theories are shown in Table 10.11

Table 10.2 Political science theory classes

Theory	Value
Aristocracy	4
Arms race	3
Authoritarian government	4
Autocracy	4
Combat, nationality	3
Contingency theory	2.5
Democracy, direct	4
Democracy, representative	4

Social Science Theories 333

Table 10.2 (continued)

Theory	Value
Despotism	4
Deterrence, classical	3.5
Deterrence, dynamic	3.5
Deterrence, GameTheory	3.5
Dictatorship	4
Economic. Voting	3.5
Fascism	4
Governance, quest for viable peace (QVP)	3
Inherency theory	2.5
Legitimacy, charismatic	3
Legitimacy, congruence	2
Legitimacy, consent	3
Legitimacy, corruption	3
Legitimacy, crime	3
Legitimacy, elite	3
Legitimacy, endorsement	3
Legitimacy, ideological	3
Legitimacy, popularity	3
Legitimacy, rational	3
Median voter	3.5
Monarchy	4
Oligarchy	4
Politics of fertility and economic development (POFED)	3
Power transition	3.5
Regime change	3
Spatial bargaining	3.5
Subjective well-being	2.5
Theocracy	4
Totalitarian government	4
Unity messages	3
Wedge messages	3

Table 10.3 Psychology theory classes

Theory	Value
Actor observer bias	2.5
Affect control theory	3.5
Altruism	2.5
Archetypes	1
Attachment theory	3
Attitude functions	3
Attribution theory 1	2.5
Attribution theory 2	2.5

Table 10.3 (continued)

Theory	Value
Attribution theory 3	2.5
Behavioral theory	3
Belief, desire, intention	2.5
Big five factor model	3.5
Bounded rationality	4
Bystander effect	2.5
Cattell sixteen factor personality	4
Cognitive development	3
Cognitive dissonance theory	2.5
Combat, initiative	3
Combat, leadership	3
Compliance	2.5
Conformity	3
Elaboration likelihood model (ELM)	3
Ethnomethodology	3
Eysenck 3 dimension personality model	3.5
Halo effect	2.5
Hierarchical temporal memory (HTM) theory	3
Heroism	1.5
Heuristic-systematic model (HSM)	3
Influence, authority	3.5
Influence, consistency	3.5
Influence, liking	3.5
Influence, political	3.5
Influence, reciprocation	3.5
Influence, scarcity	3.5
Influence, social proof	3.5
Inoculation theory	2.5
Intelligence, general	3.5
Intelligence, multiple	3
Intelligence, primary abilities	3
Intelligence, triarchic	3
Involvement elaboration likelihood model (ELM)	3
Language expectancy theory	3
Leader behavior	3
Leadership	3
Leadership, behavioral	1.5
Leadership, contingency	1.5
Leadership, great man	1.5
Leadership, participative	1.5
Leadership, relationship	1.5
Leadership, situational	1.5
Leadership, trait theory	1.5
T / 1 /	1

Table 10.3 (continued)

Theory	Value
Leadership, transactional	1.5
Learning style Jungian	1.3
Learning style Kolb	3
Learning style VARK	3
Left brain right brain	1
Love vs liking	1.5
Love vs fixing Love, color wheel model	1.5
Love, compassion v passion	1.5
Love, triangular theory	1.5
	2
Maslow needs theory	3.5
Memory Minage of a multiple of a paragraphic inventory	+
Minnesota multiphasic personality inventory (MMPI)	3
Mood states	2.5
Moral development	2.5
Myers-Briggs	2.5
Neurotic needs theory	1
Obedience	3
Parenting styles	2.5
Preferences on goals	2.5
Prototype concepts	4
Psychoanalytic personality	1
Psychogenic needs theory	3
Psychosexual development	1
Psychosocial development	3
Rational choice theory	3
Reactance theory	2.5
References	2.5
Self-affirmation theory	2.5
Self-awareness theory	2.5
Self-awareness, quantum state	2
Self-completion theory	2.5
Self-discrepancy theory	2.5
Self-evaluation maintenance theory	2.5
Self-monitoring theory	2.5
Self-perception theory	2.5
Self-presentation theory	2.5
Self-verification theory	2.5
Set of happiness	2.5
Social cognitive theory	3
Social comparison theory	2.5
Social emotion theory	3.5
Social exchange theory	2.5

Table 10.3 (continued)

Theory	Value
Social facilitation	2.5
Social identity	3
Social impact theory	2.5
Social learning theory 1	3
Structural strain theory	2.5
Subjective well-being	2.5
Terror management theory	2.5
Theory of planned behavior	3
Theory of reasoned action	3
Trait theory – Allport	3
Triangular theory of love	2.5
Two factor theory of emotion	2.5

Table 10.4 Sociology theory classes

Theory	Value
Actor observer bias	2.5
Agenda setting theory	2.5
Altruism	2.5
Arousal theory	2.5
Bounded confidence	3.5
Bystander effect	2.5
Chaos theory	4
Civil violence model	2.5
Coalition theory	3
Combat, initiative	3
Combat, intelligence	3
Combat, leadership	3
Combat, morale	3
Combat, nationality	3
Communication penetration theory (CPT)	4
Computational organization theory	2.5
Compliance	2.5
Conflict theory	3.5
Conformity	3
Critical theory	0.5
Cultural dimensions	3.5
Feminist theory	0.5
Forced migration	2.5
Framing theory (FT)	2.5
Functionalist theory	3.5
Game theory	3.5
Halo effect	2.5
Heroism	1.5

Social Science Theories 337

Table 10.4 (continued)

Theory Value Horizontal inequality 3 Impression management 3 Influence, political 3.5 Informational social influence 2.5 Insecurity 3 Integration theory 3 Labeling theory 1 Leadership, behavioral 1.5 Leadership, contingency 1.5 Leadership, great man 1.5 Leadership, participative 1.5 Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, situational 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 2.5 Manifest & latent functions 3 Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Impression management3Influence, political3.5Informational social influence2.5Insecurity3Integration theory3Labeling theory1Leadership, behavioral1.5Leadership, contingency1.5Leadership, great man1.5Leadership, participative1.5Leadership, relationship1.5Leadership, situational1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Influence, political Informational social influence Insecurity 3 Integration theory 3 Labeling theory 1 Leadership, behavioral Leadership, contingency 1.5 Leadership, great man 1.5 Leadership, participative 1.5 Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, situational 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership transactional 1.5 Manifest & latent functions 3 Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse
Informational social influence 2.5 Insecurity 3 Integration theory 3 Labeling theory 1 Leadership, behavioral 1.5 Leadership, contingency 1.5 Leadership, great man 1.5 Leadership, participative 1.5 Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, situational 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Manifest & latent functions 3 Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Insecurity Insecurity Integration theory Labeling theory Leadership, behavioral Leadership, contingency Leadership, great man 1.5 Leadership, participative Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, situational 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, transactional 1.5 Manifest & latent functions Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description Opinion leadership theory (OPT) Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse
Integration theory 3 Labeling theory 1 Leadership, behavioral 1.5 Leadership, contingency 1.5 Leadership, great man 1.5 Leadership, participative 1.5 Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, situational 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Manifest & latent functions 3 Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Labeling theory Leadership, behavioral Leadership, contingency Leadership, great man 1.5 Leadership, participative 1.5 Leadership, relationship 1.5 Leadership, riuational Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 1.5 Leadership, trait theory 2.5 Manifest & latent functions 3 Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Leadership, behavioral1.5Leadership, contingency1.5Leadership, great man1.5Leadership, participative1.5Leadership, relationship1.5Leadership, situational1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Leadership, transactional1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Leadership, contingency1.5Leadership, great man1.5Leadership, participative1.5Leadership, relationship1.5Leadership, situational1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Leadership, transactional1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Leadership, great man1.5Leadership, participative1.5Leadership, relationship1.5Leadership, situational1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Leadership, transactional1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Leadership, participative1.5Leadership, relationship1.5Leadership, situational1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Leadership, transactional1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Leadership, relationship Leadership, situational Leadership, trait theory Leadership, trait theory Leadership, transactional 1.5 Manifest & latent functions Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation Normative social influence Opinion description Opinion leadership theory (OPT) Priming theory (PT) Public discourse 1.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5
Leadership, situational1.5Leadership, trait theory1.5Leadership, transactional1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Leadership, trait theory Leadership, trait theory Leadership, transactional 1.5 Manifest & latent functions Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Leadership, transactional1.5Manifest & latent functions3Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Manifest & latent functions Media outlet theory 2.5 Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Media outlet theory2.5Micro-generation2.5Minimum resource theory3Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Micro-generation 2.5 Minimum resource theory 3 Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Minimum resource theory Normative social influence 2.5 Opinion description Opinion leadership theory (OPT) Priming theory (PT) Public discourse 3 3 3 2.5 2.5 2.5 3
Normative social influence2.5Opinion description3Opinion leadership theory (OPT)3Priming theory (PT)2.5Public discourse3
Opinion description 3 Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Opinion leadership theory (OPT) 3 Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Priming theory (PT) 2.5 Public discourse 3
Public discourse 3
Rational choice theory 3
Relative deprivation 2
Role theory 3
Semantic differential 2.5
Source message channel receiver (SMCR) 3.5
Social constructionism 2.5
Social emotion 3.5
Social identity 3
Social impact theory 2.5
Social judgment theory (SJT) 2.5
Social network 3
Social network quantum theory 2
Social phenomenology 2.5
Sociobiology 3
Source lines of communication 2
Structural strain theory 2.5
Structuration theory 2.5
Symbolic interactionism 3
Tipping point 3.5
Vertical collectivism 3

 Table 10.5
 Anthropology

 theory classes

Theory	Value
Asymmetric info/NoTrust/terroristic violence	2
Circumscription theory	3
Cultural dimensions	3.5
Cultural group selection	2.5
Cultural success	3.5
Economic defendability	3.5
Fine art development	2.5
Fraternal interest groups	2
Honor_Arab	3
Modernization theory	3
Neoevolution	3
Origin of government	3
Patronage_Arab	3.5
Population density. Food	2
Postindustrial society	2.5
Protein hypothesis	2.5
Sacred values	1.5
Sigmoid utility theory	3
Socialization	3
Sociobiology	3
Trading raiding	2
Transcultural diffusion	4
Unilineal evolution	1
Vertical collectivism	3
Woman capture	3.5

Table 10.6 History theory classes

Theory	Value
Demographic structural theory	2
Leadership, great man	1.5
Public discourse	3

Table 10.7 Human geography theory classes

Theory	Value
Birth rate – age specific	4
Combat, nationality	3
Death rate – Thatcher	4

Table 10.8	Law theory
classes	

Theory	Value
Influence, political	3.5
Jus sanguinis	4
Jus soli	4
Labeling theory	1
Social learning theory 2	2.5
Structural strain theory	2.5

Table 10.9 Linguistic theory classes

Theory	Value
Discourse theory	4
Semantic differential	3
Semantic differential model input	2.5

Table 10.10 Education theory classes

Theory	Value
Behavior conditioning	3
Constructivism	3
Education system flow	2.5
Intelligence, multiple	3
Learning style Jungian	1
Learning style Kolb	3
Learning style VARK	3
Operant conditioning	3
Social cognitive learning theory	3
Social learning theory 1	3

Table 10.11 Religion theory classes

Theory	Value
Essentialist religion theories	2
Functional religion theories	2

Hard Science Theories

Currently, there are seven disciplines that are children of the hard science discipline category. Each is represented by a table of theory names and validity assessments, as follows:

- Physical sciences theories are shown in Table 10.12.
- Biological sciences theories are shown in Table 10.13.
- Medicine theories are shown in Table 10.14.
- Physical geography theories are shown in Table 10.15. These are not theories in the predictive sense; however, they are methods of representing physical geography.
- Meteorology theories are shown in Table 10.16.
- Other earth science theories are shown in Table 10.17.
- Other hard science theories are shown in Table 10.18.

Table 10.12Physicalsciences theory classes

Theory	Value
Circular error probable (CEP)	4
Combat, technology	3
Line of sight algorithm	4
Social network quantum theory	2
Trajectories	4
Vulnerability	4

 Table 10.13
 Biological

 sciences theory classes

Theory	Value
Evolution	4
Sociobiology	3

Table 10.14 Medicine theory classes

Theory	Value
Disability adjusted life years (DALY) model	2.5
Epidemic Hoppenstaedt	3.5
Epidemic susceptible- infectious-recovered (SIR) model	3
Epidemic susceptible- infectious-susceptible (SIS) model	2.5
Hierarchical temporal memory (HTM) theory	3

Table 10.15	Physical
geography tl	neory classes

Theory	Value
Arc-node network	2.5
Combat, geometry	3
Digital terrain elevation data (DTED)-0	3
Digital terrain elevation data (DTED)-1	3.5
Digital terrain elevation data (DTED)-2	4
Hex or square grid	3
Lat-long coordinates	4
Line of sight algorithm	4
No spatial coords	2
XY coordinates	3.5

Table 10.16 Meteorology theory classes

Theory	Value
Combat, weather	3
Meteorology	2.5

Table 10.17 Other earth science theory classes

Theory	Value
Earthquake prediction	2.5
Volcano prediction	1.5

Table 10.18 Other hard science theory classes

Theory	Value
Semantic differential	2.5

Applied Science Theories

Currently, there are ten disciplines that are children of the applied science discipline category. Each is represented by a table of theory names and validity assessments, as follows:

- Operations research theories are shown in Table 10.19
- Military science theories are shown in Table 10.20
- Business management theories are shown in Table 10.21
- Macroeconomics theories are shown in Table 10.22
- Microeconomics theories are shown in Table 10.23
- Civil engineering theories are shown in Table 10.24
- Other engineering theories are shown in Table 10.25
- Computer science theories are shown in Table 10.26
- Data issues theories are shown in Table 10.27
- Communications theories are shown in Table 10.28

Table 10.19 Operations research theory classes

Theory	Value
Analytic hierarchy process (AHP)	3
Bayes' theorem	4
Bayesian decision theory	4
Bounded rationality	4
Circular error probable (CEP)	4
Cluster analysis	4
Coalition theory	3
Computational organization theory	2.5
Cost effectiveness analysis	4
Data envelopment analysis (DEA)	4
Decision tree	4
Dempster–Shafer theory	4
Dijkstra's algorithm	5
Dynamic programming	4
Exponential smoothing	4
Game theory	3.5
Graph theory	3.5
Hidden Markov models	3.5
Influence diagram	4
Line of sight algorithm	4
Linear programming	5
Little's law	5
Markov chains	5
Multi-attribute utility theory (MAUT)	4
Multiple criteria decision making (MCDM)	3.5
Neural networks	3.5
Portfolio theory	3.5
Queueing theory	5
Recognitions-primed decision (RPD) making and image theory	3.5
Search theory	5
Time series analysis	4
Trajectories	4

Table 10.20 Military science theory classes

Theory	Value
Actor-centric COIN	3
Bonder Farrell theory	3.5
Circular error probable (CEP)	4
COIN accidental guerrilla	2.5
COIN CI math	2.5
COIN counter GDP	2.5
COIN dominating religion	2.5
COIN force to population ratio	2.5
COIN GDP level	2.5

(continued)

Table 10.20 (continued)

Theory	Value
Combat, force size	3
Combat, geometry	3
Combat, initiative	3
Combat, intelligence	3
Combat, leadership, attrition	3
Combat, leadership, winning	3
Combat, morale	3
Combat, nationality	3
Combat, posture	3
Combat, technology	3
Combat, weather	3
FM 3-24 coin	3.5
Hartley log-linear law	3
Insurgent strategy	3.5
Insurgent type	3
Lanchester linear law	2.5
Lanchester square law	2.5
Line of sight algorithm	4
Small wars manual	3.5
Trajectories	4
Vulnerability	4

Table 10.21 Business management theory classes

Theory	Value
Bureaucracy	2.5
Leadership, contingency	1.5
Leadership, relationship	1.5
Leadership, situational	1.5
Leadership, transactional	1.5
Parkinson's law	2.5
Peter principle	2
Satisficing	3
Theory X	2
Theory Y	2

Table 10.22 Macroeconomics theory classes

Theory	Value
Aggregate demand curve	3
Beveridge curve	3
Business cycles	4
Capital flight	3
COIN counter GDP	2.5
COIN GDP level	2.5
Currency crisis	3
Debt-deflation spiral	3
Deficit-led hyperinflation	3

(continued)

Table 10.22 (continued)

Theory	Value
Disaster fallacy	1
Endogenous growth	3
Exchange rate effect	3
Fiscal policy	4
Fisher effect	3
Gross domestic product (GDP)	4
Income inequality Gini coefficient	3
Income inequality Lorenze curve	3
Interest rate effect	3
Keynesian economics	2.5
Laffer curve	3
Mercantilism, currency	3
Monetarism	3.5
Money quantity theory	3
Phillips curve	2.5
Production possibilities frontier (PPF)	4
Rule of 70	4
Solow growth model	3.5
Stagflation and imports	3
Trade balance using forex	3.5
Unemployment	4
Wealth effect	3

Table 10.23 Microeconomics theory classes

Theory	Value
Aggregate demand curve	3
Bounded rationality	4
Circular flow model	4
Coalition theory	3
Efficiency wage theory	3
Elasticity theory	4
Externalities	4
Game theory	3.5
Income inequality Gini coefficient	3
Income inequality Lorenze curve	3
Opportunity cost	4
Preference theory	3.5
Prospect theory	3
Rational choice theory	3
Risk propensity	3.5
Subjective well-being	2.5
Supply and demand	4
Supply demand model	4
Utility theory	4
Utility, subjective perception	3.5
Welfare analysis	3.5

 Table 10.24
 Civil engineering theory classes

Theory	Value
Build roads: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, length, etc.	4
Build tunnel: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, rock, etc.	4
Build bridge: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build building: Time, cost and jobs based on size, type, etc.	4
Build dam: Time, cost and jobs based on size, type, etc.	4
Build sewage system: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build water distribution system: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build railroad: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build waterway: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	
Build seaport: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build airport: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build prison: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build refugee camp: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build electric power plant: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	4
Build electric power distribution system: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity,	
type, etc.	
Build extractive energy plant: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	
Build mine: Time, cost and jobs based on capacity, type, etc.	

Table 10.25 Other engineering theory classes

Theory	Value
Combat, technology	3
Control theory	4

Table 10.26 Computer science theory classes

Theory	Value
A*	4
Coherence theory of thought and action	3
Computational organization theory	2.5
Continuous simulation	4
Discrete event simulation	4
Greedy algorithm	3
Hierarchical temporal memory (HTM)	3
theory	
Identical variables	4
Mixed continuous and discrete event	4
simulation	
Programmer's decision	1
Random number generator	3.5
Simulated annealing	4
Static model	3
Tabu search	4
Time stepped simulation	4

Table 10.27	Data issues
theory classe	S

Theory	Value
Input data	4
Likert scales	3

Table 10.28 Communications theory classes

Theory	Value
Communication penetration theory (CPT)	4
Framing theory (FT)	2.5
Media outlet theory	2.5
Source lines of communication	2
Source message channel receiver (SMCR)	3.5
Symbolic interactionism	3

Formal Theories

Currently, there are three disciplines that are children of the formal theories discipline category. Each is represented by a table of theory names and validity assessments, as follows:

- Logic theories are shown in Table 10.29.
- Mathematics theories are shown in Table 10.30.
- Statistics theories are shown in Table 10.31

Table 10.29 Logic theory classes

Theory	Value
Predicate logic	5

Table 10.30 Mathematics theory classes

Theory	Value
Catastrophe theory	4.5
Chaos theory	4
Coalition theory	3
Communication theory	3.5
Computational organization theory	2.5
Game theory	3.5
Information theory	4
Opinion description	3

Table 10.31 Statistics theory classes

Theory	Value
Central limit theorem	5
Law of large numbers	5

Other Theories

Currently, there are 2 "disciplines" that are children of the other theories discipline category. Each is represented by a table of theory names and validity assessments, as follows:

- Subject matter expert theories are shown in Table 10.32. These are actually judgements of the validity values for various subject matter experts, individually and as types of subject matter experts.
- _None_ theories are shown in Table 10.33. These are special case entries that
 cover situations where no justification is given for the connection between a situation and its results and for situations that are not modeled or considered.

 Table 10.32
 Subject matter

 expert theory classes

Theory	Value
Cobb, Loren	2.5
Deployable exercise support (DEXES) system	3
Hartley DIME/PMESII	2
Hayes & sands	2.5
Role player	1
Scenario designer	1.5

Table 10.33 None_theory classes

Theory	Value
No justification	0
Not modeled	0

Connecting the Theories Ontology

There are three points of connection between the Theories Ontology and the Unconventional Conflict Ontology, all dealing with the Metrics.

Direct Connection to Metrics

In the Context subsection of the Situation-Independent section of Chap. 2, theories are called for to explain changes in Metric values resulting from Actions (or to justify creating those changes in a computer model). This view was further developed in the AAR Structures subsection of the Situation-Dependent section of Chap. 2. This requirement for theory is especially evident where changes to opinions are involved. This view is illustrated with ontology diagrams in the AAR Structures section of Chap. 9.

Implicit Metric Models

The Owner's Metric Model subsection of the GTO Sets section of Chap. 9 introduced the concept of an implicit metric model. Each Owner's agenda is represented in a GTO Set and its instantiation represents an instantiation of the Owner's beliefs concerning how Actions relate to Metrics and how the Metrics relate to the Owner's goals. Figure 9.6, in Chap. 9, illustrates the concept by showing how the Metrics must be related if the Owner believes that the tasks and goals relate as shown in the instantiation. These connections represent the Owner's implicit theories. By defining the Owner as a subject matter expert, these implicit theories could be codified as Theories falling into the Other Theories category.

Theoretical Metric Models

A theoretical metric model is similar to an owner's metric model in structure; however, rather than describing the beliefs of one of the parties to the conflict, it uses the Metrics in the ontology and some explicit theoretical basis to describe the inferential connections among the Metrics for a generic unconventional conflict (or for some specific situation). If this theoretical basis could be validated, then the theoretical metric model would provide the "correct" answer. Absent any absolute validation, several theoretical metric models can be constructed.

The Metric classes and their instantiated objects contain the status of the situation (or outputs of a simulation). However, a close reading of the ontology will reveal that the Metrics are not connected to one another! This was done on purpose. Saying that the value of one Metric affects the value of another Metric is a model. Describing how one value affects the other is an elaboration of the model. This theory-based metric model is not properly part of a general ontology, but part of the model of a specific situation (even if it later becomes evident that the metric model is generalizable into a universal metric model) and requires VV&A.

Metrics can be aggregated (for example, through the PMESII hierarchy); however, this may not lead to the desired outcome. Element Metrics are (generally) at a low level and aggregation remains at that level. There are some specified aggregate Metrics that are at a somewhat higher level, but not quite what is desired.

The Measures of Merit (MoMs) hierarchy explains the levels of metrics:

- Dimensional Parameters (DP): Properties or characteristics inherent in physical entities, e.g., flow rate of a water purification unit under ideal conditions.
- Measures of Performance (MoP): Measures of direct results, e.g., flow rate of water purification unit in the field.
- Measures of Effectiveness (MOE): Measures of effects that depend on purpose, such the number of people supplied with sufficient potable water per day.
- Measures of Force Effectiveness (MoFE): MOEs that relate to an entire organization's activities, such as humanitarian relief.

• Measures of Political Effectiveness (MoPE): MOEs that relate to the effectiveness at the highest level, such as civil stability and durable peace.

Conceptually, the hierarchical levels of MoMs are connected, with the values of higher level MoMs being determined by the values of lower level MoMs. However, there are practical problems.

- The values of MoPs may (sometimes) be either deterministically or probabilistically calculable from a set of related DPs. For example, there may be a theory that connects the flow rate of a water purification unit in the field that is based on the flow rate under ideal conditions and the different conditions that obtain in the field. Alternatively, there may be a set of charts that give ranges of values that are based on testing. Probabilistic predictions can be derived from these charts.
- Inferring the values of MOEs from MoPs becomes more problematic, partly
 because the identification of the proper MoPs that should be used is often difficult and partly because the theoretical bases for making the connections are more
 difficult to determine and apply.
- Inferring MoFE values from MOEs and MoPE values from MoFE values is even more difficult. MoFEs and MoPEs depend on human factors to a very large extent, contributing to the difficulty of inferring values.

A simple example may clarify the general problem. Suppose one wants to infer the happiness of a population. An inference that smiles imply happiness might be a starting point. Smiles are observable and could be counted, yielding an estimate of happiness. Unfortunately, this is not sufficient because some people might be happy, but not smiling. Another measure might be added, such as asking people if they are happy. There are several problems that are immediately apparent (and others that might not be apparent):

- Some people may be caught smiling because they have just heard a funny joke, but are not generally happy.
- The people who are asked about their happiness may be those who are convenient to ask, perhaps just those in safe zones, skewing the results.
- The starting inference may be culturally biased. Do smiles indicate happiness in all cultures?

This example shows the need for theory-based inferences. However, some of the "theories" may not be codified in textbooks. This is the reason that the Subject Matter Expert subcategory of theories exists. Some inferences will be based on what an expert says is the case, not on some peer-reviewed theory.

The theoretical metric model differs from the metric models of the GTO Sets, shown in Fig. 9.6. Those metric models represent the beliefs of the GTO Set owners, not necessarily the true inferential relations among the Metrics. The theoretical metric model is meant to represent the true relations, based on theories.

Figure 10.4 shows a partial theoretical metric model, asserted in the ISSM (Hartley D. S., Operations Other Than War (OOTW) Flexible Asymmetric Simulation Technologies (FAST) Prototype Toolbox: ISSM v4.00 Analysts' Guide, 2006b).

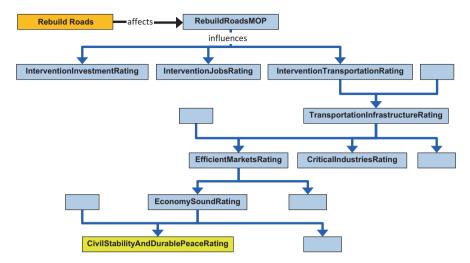


Fig. 10.4 Example of a partial theoretical metric model

- The Action, "Rebuild Roads" yields a measure of performance Metric, RebuildRoadsMOP.
- The value of this Metric affects three rating Metrics (after suitable time delays), *InterventionInvestmentRating, InterventionJobsRating, and InterventionTransportationRating.
- The *InterventionTransportationRating* is also affected by other Metrics and its value affects the Metrics, *EfficientMarketsRating*, *CriticalIndustriesRating*, and other Metrics (boxes without labels).
- The *EfficientMarketsRating* is also affected by other Metrics and its value affects the value of *EconomySoundRating* and other Metrics.
- The value of EconomySoundRating affects CivilStabilityAndDurablePeaceRating and other Metrics.
- The final Metric, which measures the success of the model (from the U.S. point of view), CivilStabilityAndDurablePeaceRating, is also affected by other Metrics.

The import of this model is that you can infer the value of the highest level metrics, measures of political effectiveness (MoPEs), from the values of more accessible metrics in a real situation. And you can do the same thing in a computer model where the calculated values of the "accessible" metrics can be based on theories with relatively high validity. The MoPEs are the metrics that represent answers to the questions of those responsible for dealing with a situation (or that the model is designed to answer).

Creating a metric model requires subject matter experts in several fields. It is not technically difficult because the ontology provides all the elements that need to be connected. However, it is very important because this is where the assertion is made

Theories Recap 351

that a certain state of the situation is better or worse than another state. Each connection requires a call to a specific theory or set of theories as justification. *This is a key part of model design*. That means that each Metric represents an attachment point of one or more theories, *which are outside of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology*.

This point deserves emphasis. Unless the model output consists only of a collection of numbers, requiring human analysis to establish the meaning of the model's results, *the metric model provides the most important output of the model*. It provides the answer to "who won?" and similar questions.

Theories Recap

Only a few relations are used in this chapter and they are explained as follows:

is-a: Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A. Its inverse relation is *superClassOf*.

influences: A is a Metric and influences Metric or Element B. Its inverse relation is *influencedBy*.

affects: A is an Action and affects Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B. Its inverse relation is *affectedBy*.

explains: A is a Theory and explains Action B. Its inverse is explainedBy.

hasContext: A is a Theory and has context B. Its inverse is *contextOf*.

has Validity: A is a Theory context and has validity B. Its inverse is validity Of.

The Theories Ontology is a work in progress. It contains a structure and a set of classes. However, the contents require review, emendation and additions by experts in the various disciplines before it can be regarded as nearly complete.

Chapter 11 relates the domain of unconventional conflict to complexity and emergent properties through examples of other domains. It also relates the Unconventional Conflict Ontology to ontologies in these other domains.

Chapter 11 Complexity and Emergent Properties



Consider billiards: the billiard balls travel in nice straight lines, bouncing off the cushions with geometric precision, striking other balls and sending them in predictable directions, obeying Newton's laws, only restricted by energy loss through friction and imperfect cushions. Introducing spin increases the complexity of the game, as the reaction with the surface can result in curved paths. The game of pool introduces the "absorbing state" of Markov analysis: the pocket. The ball that enters the gravity field of the pocket may fall and be out of play. If the ball does not fall, its trajectory will be changed in a complex way. At the beginning of the game, the balls are racked in an array. The array is struck by the cue ball, sending all the balls around the table. Because the array is not perfectly formed and the cue ball placement and trajectory are not the same each time, the resulting trajectories are not repeatable: a simple geometric game actually involves complexity and chaos theory.

It's Complicated

Not all complicated things are complex; but complexity is complicated. In regard to complexity and complex systems, several characterizations are relevant:

- The first page of each Springer Complexity series book says, "Complex Systems
 are systems that comprise many interacting parts with the ability to generate a
 new quality of macroscopic collective behavior the manifestations of which are
 the spontaneous formation of distinctive temporal, spatial or functional structures" (Fellman, Bar-Yam, & Minai, 2015). The macroscopic collective behavior
 referred to is also called an "emergent property."
- Mesjasz says, "The most universal characteristics of complex systems are: large numbers of constituent elements and interactions, non-linearity of the characteristics depicting its behavior, various forms of hierarchical structure, non-decomposability, unpredictability, and self-organization" (Mesjasz, 2015).

• Wikipedia says, "A complex system is a system composed of many components which may interact with each other. In many cases it is useful to represent such a system as a network where the nodes represent the components and the links their interactions. Examples of complex systems are Earth's global climate, organisms, the human brain, social and economic organizations (like cities), an ecosystem, a living cell, and ultimately the entire universe." And, "Complex systems are systems whose behavior is intrinsically difficult to model due to the dependencies, relationships, or interactions between their parts or between a given system and its environment. Systems that are "complex" have distinct properties that arise from these relationships, such as nonlinearity, emergence, spontaneous order, adaptation, and feedback loops, among others. Because such systems appear in a wide variety of fields, the commonalities among them have become the topic of their own independent area of research" (Wikipedia, 2017a).

In regard to emergence and emergent properties, two characterizations are sufficient:

- Wikipedia says about emergence, "In philosophy, systems theory, science, and
 art, emergence is a phenomenon whereby larger entities arise through interactions among smaller or simpler entities such that the larger entities exhibit properties the smaller/simpler entities do not exhibit" (Wikipedia, 2017b).
- In the same article, it describes emergent properties, "An emergent behavior or emergent property can appear when a number of simple entities (agents) operate in an environment, forming more complex behaviors as a collective. If emergence happens over disparate size scales, then the reason is usually a causal relation across different scales. In other words, there is often a form of top-down feedback in systems with emergent properties. The processes from which emergent properties result may occur in either the observed or observing system, and can commonly be identified by their patterns of accumulating change, most generally called 'growth'. Emergent behaviours can occur because of intricate causal relations across different scales and feedback, known as interconnectivity. The emergent property itself may be either very predictable or unpredictable and unprecedented, and represent a new level of the system's evolution. The complex behaviour or properties are not a property of any single such entity, nor can they easily be predicted or deduced from behaviour in the lower-level entities, and might in fact be irreducible to such behavior. The shape and behaviour of a flock of birds or school of fish are good examples of emergent properties" (Wikipedia, 2017b).

Complexity deals with complicated systems, so it should be no surprise that the topic is complicated. The Santa Fe Institute represents itself as the world headquarters for complexity science, which is probably an accurate representation. It hosts several courses about complexity, such as its "Introduction to Complexity," which provide more detailed information about the subject (Santa Fe Institute, 2017).

Ontologies provide a technique to portray what is known, side-stepping complexity problems. Each of the sections below describes a complex system and the ontology that clarifies it.

Physics

Complexity abounds in the universe, defying man's attempts to impose order. Scarcely had we decided that matter was divided into indivisible "atoms," providing a firm foundation for understanding the world, than we discovered that these same atoms were in fact divisible! It now seems that the number of subatomic particles types is infinite – or at least ungovernably large (actually the number of particle types is probably less than 1000). However, as chaotic as the situation seems, physicists are working on an ontology (sometimes called the "bestiary" of subatomic particles). One version of this ontology is shown in Fig. 11.1.

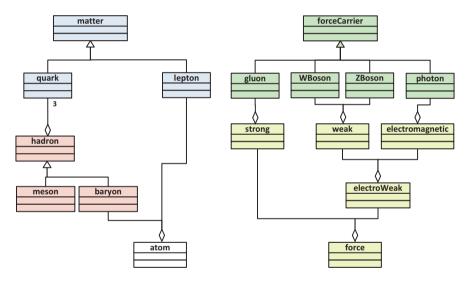


Fig. 11.1 Subatomic particle ontology

There are elementary particles: quarks (up, down, top, bottom, charm, and strange), leptons (electron, muon, tau, electron neutrino, muon neutrino, and tau neutrino), and elementary bosons that mediate the forces (photon for the electromagnetic force, gluon for the strong nuclear force, and Z and W boson for the weak force). The quarks are always bound together in triplets and form the hadrons, which come in two types, mesons and baryons. The baryons form the nuclei of atoms and together with the electron form atoms. The forces are the relations of the ontology, explained by such things as quantum chromodynamics, quantum electrodynamics, and the electroweak theory.

Now that the Higgs boson has been found, gravity and mass can be "explained" and added to the ontology. This ontology is reducing the chaos into a manageable order. It is not yet complete, but it is useful.

Emergent Properties and Chemistry

One surprising characteristic of complex systems is that some properties are scale-dependent. For example, at the atomic level, elements are distinguished by the number of protons in the nucleus (the atomic number). Figure 11.2 shows some basic properties of an element, in this case, the element is iron.

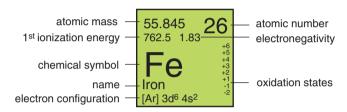


Fig. 11.2 Properties of elements

Its chemical symbol is "Fe," which is most prominent in the display. It has 26 protons in the nucleus, the atomic number. Four isotopes have 28, 30, 31, and 32 neutrons in the nucleus, with the second being the most abundant. The protons and neutrons in the abundance-weighted mix of the isotopes contribute most of the atomic mass. A non-ionized iron atom will have 26 electrons.

Of particular interest is the electron configuration. For example, the electron configuration of iron is shown in Fig. 11.2 as the configuration of argon [Ar] plus "3d⁶ 4s²." Chemistry deals with atoms in large numbers and is dependent on an emergent property based on the electron configuration of atoms. Atoms with filled electron shells (noble gases, such as argon) behave differently from those with unfilled shells: they are (nearly) chemically inert. Atoms with one electron more than a filled shell are highly reactive, as are those with one less electron than a filled shell. Iron has eight more electrons than argon and ten fewer electrons than the next noble gas, krypton, and is thus in the middle.

The periodic table of elements (Fig. 11.3) is a particularly successful ontology. The noble gases are shown in the right-hand column in cyan (the lighter blue color). The halogens, with one less electron than a filled shell are shown one column to the left, colored magenta. The alkali metals are shown in the left-hand column, colored orange. The table itself is constructed as an increasing sequence of elements by atomic number, starting with hydrogen, atomic number "1." Helium is a noble gas, so the list of elements is divided there. The next row, or period, begins under hydrogen. There are seven elements before the next noble gas, forcing a gap in the first period. The third period also has eight elements; however, the fourth period has 18 elements,

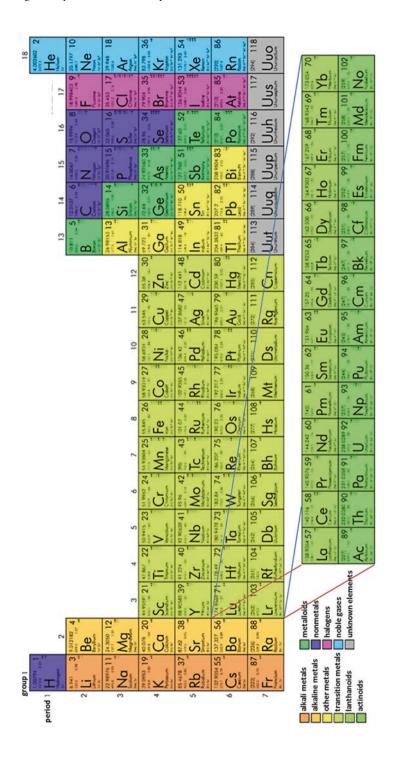


Fig. 11.3 Periodic table of elements

forcing a gap in the second and third periods and enlarging the gap in the first period. The gap is placed so that elements with similar chemistries (the emergent property) are found in the same or adjacent columns. The fourth and fifth periods have the same number of elements; however, the sixth and seventh periods have an additional 14 elements. Rather than introducing a new gap, these additional elements are usually shown as a separate piece, sometimes with indications (other than the element numbers) as to where they should be inserted.

In the figure, elements with similar chemical properties are color-coded. The remarkable clustering of the colors indicates the reason that the periodic table is such a successful ontology.

Organic Chemistry and Biology

The development of chemistry from emergent properties of physics is replicated in the development of organic chemistry from the emergent properties of carbon chemistry. Carbon molecules exhibit an amazing array of classes, categories and especially shapes. These shapes are the emergent property that makes organic chemistry different from inorganic chemistry. Organic molecules fold into specific shapes, leading to chemical reactions that depend not only on the chemistry of the reactants but also on the particular sites on the molecules that are exposed.

Life as we know it is carbon-based. The ribonucleic acid (RNA) and deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) molecules are long organic chains that encode information by sequences of nucleotides. They contain the instructions for forming the proteins needed by living organisms and for reproducing the organisms. Their structures are made possible by the properties of carbon chemistry.

Living organisms show other evidences of emergent properties. First, the emergence of living creatures from non-living matter is an emergent property. Another example relates to genetic activity: Hox genes in arthropods control the development of the body structures. Each segment of the larval form contains the same set of Hox genes. During maturation, the Hox genes at the front segment are turned on in a way that creates the antenna structures, the Hox genes in the middle segments are turned on to create the legs, and the Hox genes in the last segments are turned on to create the abdomen. The DNA is not just a simple template, but responds to environmental cues to produce the organs that are needed in the proper places.

As is the case in the preceding examples, ontologies have proved useful in understanding living organisms. The biologic taxonomy has been revised several times since Linnaeus published the first version in 1735 (Wikipedia 2017d) and remains unsettled; however, for our purposes, the version in Fig. 11.4 is adequate. Note that several levels leading down to *Homo sapiens* have been omitted together with most of the parts that don't lead to *Homo sapiens*.

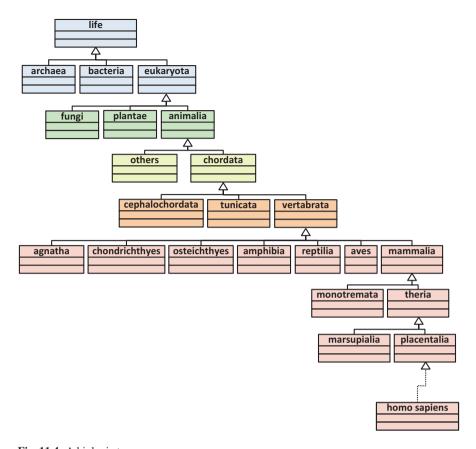


Fig. 11.4 A biologic taxonomy

Human Beings and Psychology

Human cognition is an observable reality, despite any firm theoretical basis. We are convinced that the enlarged nervous system organ we call the brain has something to do with cognition, self-awareness, etc. We know a lot about the details of some of the functions that contribute to these things and suspect that the increased complexity of the human brain over the brains of other animals is part of the cause. Thus we suspect that our mentality is an emergent property. The study of cognition is pursued in both psychology and artificial intelligence.

Human Beings and Sociology

Human beings have invented several types of societies. Social insects (such as termites and honey bees), pack animals (such as lions and wolves), and herd animals (such as wildebeests and cows) also have social organizations. Social organizations are clearly an emergent property of animals that live in groups. Several disciplines either investigate or describe social organizations or parts of them. These include anthropology, sociology, legal theory, and religious theory.

Conflict and Emergent Properties

Conflict is a part of living. Perhaps the simplest type of conflict is the conflict for resources by unicellular organisms. This conflict is replicated by all living organisms. The conflict types are increased to competition for mates in sexually reproducing organisms and predator-prey conflicts when carnivorous organisms are introduced into the mix. Human beings have merely added additional reasons (or excuses) for conflict.

From the examples in this chapter, it seems that it is the nature of complex systems to produce emergent properties at the next larger scale. Further, ontologies have been found to be useful in understanding the nature of complex systems. Table 11.1 places the Unconventional Conflict Ontology into this framework as the ontology that addresses human beings and social systems.

Objects	Behaviors	Ontology	Scientific Domain(s)
Subatomic particles, atoms	Gravity, electro-magnetic force, strong nuclear force, weak nuclear force	Bestiary of sub-atomic particles	Physics
Molecules	Ionic bond, covalent bond, dipolar bond, metallic bond	Periodic table of elements	Chemistry
Living systems	Movement, growth and development, response to stimuli, reproduction, use of energy, etc. organs, etc.	Biologic taxonomy	Biology
Human beings	Behaviors as living systems, cognitive behaviors, etc.	Unconventional conflict ontology	Physiology, psychology, artificial intelligence
Social systems	Behaviors as groups, including conflict		Anthropology, sociology, religion, law, etc.

Table 11.1 Complex systems and ontologies

The Unconventional Conflict Ontology is only a beginning in understanding the complexity of conflict. Its successors may eventually achieve the utility of the other three ontologies in the table.

Chapter 12 contains conclusions about the Unconventional Conflict Ontology presented here, some comments regarding its use and implementation, and concluding thoughts about the subject of unconventional conflict and the ontology.

Chapter 12 Conclusion



This book is not the final word on what we can know about unconventional conflict and its complexities. However, it is a distillation of what is currently known and what has been done with regard to creating an ontology of unconventional conflict at the theater level. It captures many, if not all, of the emergent properties that result in unconventional conflict. There is much that remains to be learned, particularly regarding the social theories that drive the estimates of outcomes of unconventional conflict activities. This chapter includes a review of the ontology's contents and how they fit together, a discussion of the uses of the ontology, and concluding thoughts.

What We Can Know

The Unconventional Conflict Ontology defines the things we comprehend about an unconventional conflict, including the relationships among the pieces. As shown in the upper part of Fig. 12.1, it starts with the things that don't require a particular situation – the situation-independent parts.

Situation-Independent Parts

The operational environment is divided into three parts, each with its own ontology:

 The active elements of the domain, the elements that do things, are called Actor classes. These classes include individual humans, groups of humans, and nonhuman elements that act. The Actor ontology performs the function of identifying the differences and commonalities among the Actor classes. 364 12 Conclusion

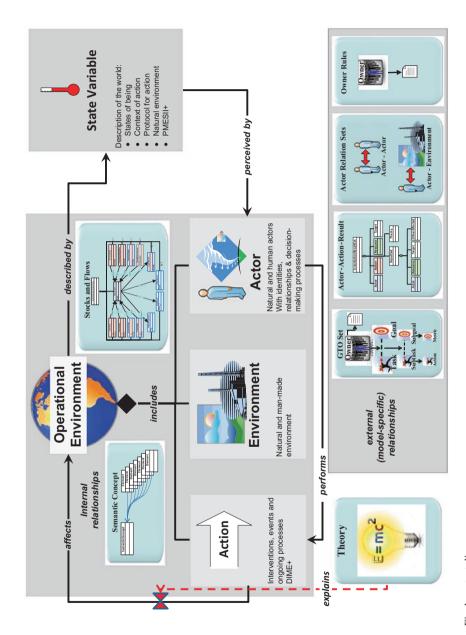


Fig. 12.1 Final context diagram

What We Can Know 365

Actors perform Actions, as shown in the figure. Actions are the interventions, events, and ongoing processes. Actions directly cause changes. As with the Actor ontology, the Action ontology performs the function of identifying the differences and commonalities among the Action classes.

Actions cause changes to or affect the entire Operational Environment, which
consists of Actors, Actions, and the passive Environment. The Environment
consists of natural environment elements, man-made environment elements,
and conceptual elements. As with the Actor and Action ontologies, the
Environment ontology identifies the differences and commonalities among the
Environment classes.

The elements in the Operational Environment are of interest because they represent entities that exist in the physical world; however, their state of being at any given time is also of interest. Each element is *described by* one or more state variables or Metrics. (Generally, each Metric will be a vector, with values expressing various significant aspects of the element.) There are two Metric ontologies. The PMESII ontology identifies the differences and commonalities among the Metrics using the PMESII paradigm, which divides the world into activity domains. The Type ontology identifies the differences and commonalities among the Metrics by the type of information contained in the Metric. These Metrics are *perceived by* the Actors, influencing their Actions, completing the cycle in Fig. 12.1.

In addition to the relations within each of the element ontologies and the metric ontologies, there are other relations among the elements:

- The Stocks-and-Flows ontology defines connections among the elements, such as Actions that increase or decrease the capacity of a particular class. Depending on the type of the class (Environment, population, or organization), additional relationships are identified that link other Action classes, Actor classes, and Environment classes to the particular class.
- The semantic concept ontology describes connections among the elements that associate commonalities of meaning. A set of semantic concepts is defined, to which the elements are connected based on semantic similarity.

The situation-independent parts of the ontology are consistent for all situations in the sense that if a given element is part of a situation, the relations that are specified in the situation-independent ontologies hold in the particular situation.

Situation-Dependent Parts

The situation-dependent parts of the ontology consist of two components, a situation-independent structure and a situation-dependent set of relations among the classes that describe a part of the situation.

• GTO Sets describe the agendas – the goals and tasks that are thought to be required for accomplishing the goals of each of the important parties (owners) in

366 12 Conclusion

a particular situation. The structure of the GTO Sets can be defined independently of the situation; however, the particular owners, the Action classes that represent their tasks, and the Metric classes that represent their goals all depend on the situation. The owners' beliefs that the Action classes will actually accomplish the goals constitute their particular metric models.

- The AAR Sets describe the connections between particular Actions in a particular situation with the results that occur. Again, the structure of the AAR Sets can be defined independently of the situation; but the classes that are related depend on the situation.
- The two types of Actor relations, Actor-to-Actor and Actor-to-Thing, have simple structures, independent of the situation. However, the actual relations among the classes depend on the situation. The Actor-to-Actor relations generally will specify networks of Actors and the friend/neutral/enemy relations between parties to the conflict, while the Actor-to-Thing relations will specify ownership and control of the environment.
- The final situation-dependent part is the owner rule sets. These are also simple situation-independent structures that specify the restrictions that owners place upon themselves in the choice of Actions that they may take. The actual relations are situation-dependent.

These four situation-dependent parts are shown in the box at the lower right corner of Fig. 12.1, outside the cycle.

Theory

The theory icon is also outside of the cycle in Fig. 12.1, but is also outside the situation-dependent box. There are three ways in which the Theories ontology interacts with the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

- Why have things changed in the way they have changed? This reflects the change in a Metric value from one observation to the next.
- What is the meaning of the observed situation? This reflects the need to connect the set of Metric values to some larger understanding of the state of the situation (a metric model). In detail, this is the inference that one Metric's value is based on the values of other Metrics.
- What will happen if I do some particular thing? This reflects the calculation of the "result" in an AAR based on the situation and an Action.

These theory connections are all represented in the figure by the dashed-arrow connection (the *explains* arrow) of the theory icon to a valve in the *affects* arrow. That is, while it is known that each Action affects other things, the particular effect is based on something, which we call a theory. This theory may be a detailed understanding of causal effects or it could be a probabilistic statement that a set of effects is possible, each with a probability of occurrence. In any case, the theory *explains* the effect.

What We Can Know 367

Relations

The context diagram in Fig. 12.1 does not focus on the relations of the ontology, although a few of them are used in the figure. In the preceding chapters the relations that are used have been described within the chapter; however, it may be useful to gather them together for a better view of the relations of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology.

The relations that involve the classes of the ontology are gathered in Table 12.1. Each relation has a directional meaning. That is, "Class A is related to Class B" generally is a different relation from "Class B is related to Class A." The first column in the table names the relation in one direction and the third column names it for the other direction. The middle column explains the meaning of the relation in the first column. The meaning of the relation in the third column should be decipherable by analogy. Certain of the relations are specializations of other relations. These are identified by an initial "*" symbol and are specialized from the immediately preceding relation without the asterisk. Those with an initial "**" are specializations of the preceding relation with a single asterisk.

Table 12.1 Recap of class relations

$A \rightarrow B$	Explanation of Relation	B → A
is-a	Each instance of A is an instance of B and each property of B is a property of A.	superClassOf
part-of	A is a part of B.	hasPart
*necessaryPartOf	A is a necessary part of B (composition).	*hasNecessaryPart
*optionalPartOf	A is an optional part of B (aggregation).	*hasOptionalPart
hasProperty	A has property B.	propertyOf
*hasMetric	A has metric B.	*metricOf
*hasTitle	A has title B.	*titleOf
*hasLevel	A is an Action or a Metric and has level B where B is a GTO Set level.	*levelOf
*hasName	A has name B.	*nameOf
*hasCitation	A has citation B.	*citationOf
*hasTime	A has time B.	*timeOf
*hasLocation	A has location B.	*locationOf
*hasContext	A is a Theory and has context B.	*contextOf
*hasValidity	A is a Theory context and has validity B.	*validityOf
*hasRule	A is an Action Subcategory and has a rule B.	*ruleAppliesTo
perceives	A is an Actor and perceives Metric B.	perceivedBy
performs	A is an Actor and performs Action B.	performedBy
similarTo	A is similar to B.	similarTo
hasSource	A is an Element or a Metric and has Source B.	sourceOf
hasAgent	A is an Actor and has Actor B as an agent.	agentOf

(continued)

368 12 Conclusion

Table 12.1 (continued)

A → B	Explanation of Relation	B → A
hasMember	A is an Actor and has Actor B as a member.	memberOf
hasOverlap	A is an Actor and has members that are also members of Actor B.	hasOverlap
affects	A is an Action and affects Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B.	affectedBy
*increases	A is an Action and increases Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B.	*increasedBy
*decreases	A is an Action and decreases Actor, Environment Element, or Metric B.	*decreasedBy
explainsOrConstrains	A is a thing and explains or constrains Action B.	explainedOr- ConstrainedBy
*restricts	A is a rule and constrains Action B.	*restrictedBy
*explains	A is a Theory and explains Action B.	*explainedBy
influences	A is a Metric and influences Metric or Element B.	influencedBy
relatesTo	A is an Actor or Environment Element and is related in some way to Actor or Environment Element B.	relatesTo
playsRole	A is an Element and plays role B.	playedBy
instanceOf	A is an instance of Class B.	instantiatedBy

Most of the relations that have been discussed have involved classes; however, that does not mean that there aren't relations between instances. In fact, many formal ontologies define the class relations in terms of the instance relations. The general formula for such a definition is that if all the instances of class A have the given relation with an instance of class B, then A has that relation at the class level with B. Thus (with the exception of the last relation, which involves an instance), each of the relations in Table 12.1 have a corresponding instance-level relation. Table 12.2 recaps the sampling of additional instance relations discussed in Chap. 9.

Table 12.2 Recap of instance relations

Relation	Relation description	
Actor → Environment Element		
consumes	Actor consumes the Thing or portions of the Thing.	
createsOrProduces	Actor creates or produces the Thing.	
uses	Actor makes use of or derives benefit from the Thing.	
hasInterestIn	Actor is concerned about the Thing.	
occupiesOrPossesses	Actor physically occupies or possesses the Thing.	
owns	Actor owns or has some property rights to the Thing.	
controls	Actor controls access or use of the Thing.	

(continued)

Using the Ontology 369

Relation	Relation description	
Actor1 → Actor2		
wouldLikeToKnow	Actor1 desires to know Actor2 more closely.	
knowsOf	Actor2 has come to be known to Actor1 through his, her or its actions or position.	
knowsByReputation	Actor2 is known by Actor1 primarily for a particular action, position or field of endeavor.	
knowsInPassing	Actor1 has slight or superficial knowledge of Actor2.	
hasMet	Actor2 has met Actor1 whether in passing or longer.	
acquaintanceOf	Actor2 has more than slight or superficial knowledge of Actor1 but short of friendship.	
talksWith	Actor 1 and Actor2 talk together.	
friendOf	Actor2 shares mutual friendship with Actor1.	
closeFriendOf	Actor2 shares a close mutual friendship with Actor1.	
lostContactWith	Actor2 was once known by Actor1 but has subsequently become uncontactable.	
livesWith	Actor2 shares a residence with Actor1.	
neighborOf	Actor2 lives in the same locality as Actor1.	
ambivalentOf	Actor1 has mixed feelings or emotions towards Actor2.	
isTheSuperiorOf	Actor1 is the superior of Actor2 in some organization.	
directsOrControls	Actor1 directs or controls the actions of Actor2.	

Using the Ontology

An ontology of unconventional conflict supports the understanding of unconventional conflict in general. Unconventional conflict is a complex system and is the result of the emergent properties of the underlying human complex systems. As with other complex systems (described in Chap. 11), ontologies provide the organizational structure that aids in understanding how the pieces fit together.

An ontology of unconventional conflict also provides a tool for understanding and investigating a particular unconventional conflict. Such an ontology does these things by providing a structure that exposes the things that are known about unconventional conflict and the relationships among these things. And it exposes significant things that are not known.

Constructing the original IW Ontology (which led to the Unconventional Conflict Ontology) was not a "science project," with its creation as the sole goal. It was constructed to be used for DIME/PMESII models. Two of the uses that were envisioned have already been implemented: improving existing models and performing VV&A on models. A third use actually preceded the original IW Ontology: a rudimentary ontology was used to construct a model that was used to track an actual unconventional conflict and to track simulated unconventional conflicts.

While these three uses satisfied important needs, these needs were important because the models they addressed were meant to help understand unconventional conflict. These and other uses are discussed here.

370 12 Conclusion

Tracking and Understanding the Situation

The ISSM was developed as a metric model of OOTWs, based on the work reported in *Doing Windows* (Hayes & Sands, 1997). Figure 12.2 shows an ISSM tracking chart (Hartley, 2006a). The chart tracks the values of several ISSM variables over time (horizontal axis), based on inputs taken from reporting of the situation. The vertical axis represents a scale from "horrible" at the bottom to "wonderful" at the top. The first variable in the legend, "Civil stability and durable peace exits," is the final output variable of the model (magenta line in the chart). The other seven variables are the penultimate variables that influence the final variable.

The particular scenario being tracked in this case was Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF) from its start on March 20, 2003 to November 9, 2004. The text boxes are added to indicate significant events on the time-line. The inferences from this chart are that the situation was improving as of the end date, with some sectors doing better than others. The lowest sector, "Civil (internal) unrest is not present," might have been regarded as a warning. In fact, later events in this sector led to a reversal of the gains shown in this chart.

The Unconventional Conflict Ontology provides the opportunity to create a more complete method for tracking the course of an unconventional conflict, a method that is based on a more complete understanding of unconventional conflict.

Consider the impact of a hurricane on a small country. The hurricane winds, storm surge and flooding, and spawned tornados damage the infrastructure. The damage leads to reductions in the business economy, including jobs. Damage clear-

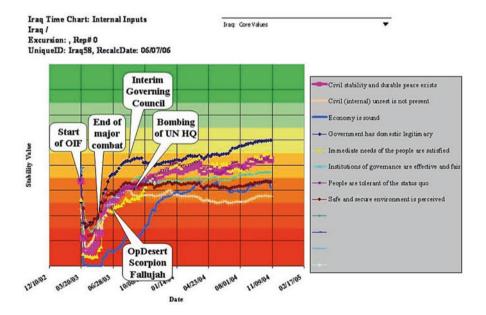


Fig. 12.2 The ISSM tracking model

Using the Ontology 371

ance takes weeks, competing with the normal economy. During this time there is increased criminal activity (e.g., looting) and increased civil unrest. Support by police and national armed forces are required. The financial costs of the clean-up cause economic dislocation, but fund some temporary jobs. The long-term recovery includes gradual improvement to the economy and jobs. All of this is reflected in the changes in values of the state variables. However, some kind of metric model will be required to provide a clear picture of the damage and progress in recovering from it.

While a metric model can provide a single number that represents the state of the situation, perhaps on a scale from "horrible" to "wonderful," a little more detail is usually needed. Figure 12.3 is taken from a discussion of validating systems of models; however, it is also useful in showing what can be done to help understand the state of a situation. The upper left diagram is labeled "System Validation Metrics" and represents the validity state for the entire system. Here, think of it as representing the value of some important metric for the entire situation. This particular diagram has 9 axes (currently showing the PMESII components, plus DIME

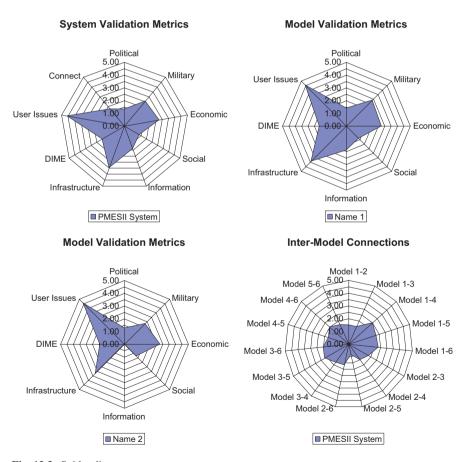


Fig. 12.3 Spider diagrams

372 12 Conclusion

as a single component, and two "User Issues" components). The value of the metric within each of the desired components is shown by its distance from the center. When the values on each axis are connected and the polygon is colored, the relative strengths on each axis become obvious. In our use for understanding a situation, the axes might be provinces within the country. The other diagrams in the figure could then represent further breakdowns for each province. Alternatively, the main chart could represent some composite metric and the subcharts could represent the component values.

The point is that there are multiple ways of tracking and understanding the relevant information about a situation.

Improving or Building Models

TRAC used the list of Metrics in the IW Metrics Ontology (Hartley & Lacy, 2011) to plan for improvements to the IW Tactical War Game (TWG). TRAC personnel reviewed each Metric (and its definition) to determine whether the concept it represented was already included in the model. Those Metrics that were not already included were binned into three categories: those that should be included in the next year's model improvements, those that should be included in future improvements, and those that were not germane to the model's intended uses. The TRAC users passed these results to the IW TWG modelers. Other model users can employ the Ontology in the same manner for any existing model in the unconventional conflict domain.

The ontology can be used in building a model of unconventional conflict (Hartley, 2017). The unconventional conflict ontology supports holistic modeling. Holistic modeling means that we can both see the entire picture of what needs to be modeled and make informed decisions about what to model and what to omit. The unconventional conflict ontology also separates the things we understand best from the things we understand least. That is, it separates the easy (relatively speaking) things from the hard things and allows us to put more effort into deciding how to address the hard parts. These "hard parts" include adjudication (the choice of theories and their implementation), the GTO Sets (metric models), the tactical decision rules, and the modeling of intelligence operations (ground truth versus perception). This separation also means that we can perform verification, validation and accreditation more efficiently and can describe the competence of the model more accurately.

Supporting VV&A of Models

VV&A is an integral part of modeling. Frequently it is thought of as an expensive add-on to the modeling process; however, any good modeler is checking and testing his or her model during the design and implementation process and endeavors to have the results accepted when the work is finished. This is the core of VV&A.

The underpinnings of the ontological VV&A approach ensure that the problem of testing for coverage is relatively simple. The things that should be covered are exposed to see if they are explicitly modeled (or not modeled). This makes it relatively simple to verify the implementation of the conceptual model and perform validation on the more mundane aspects of the model. The explicit exposure of the use of theories makes the estimation of the validity of the more difficult aspects of the model easier.

Hartley Consulting has also used the ontology to improve its VV&A tool (Hartley, 2008), which was used to perform verification and validation (V&V) of the HSCB Testbed (Hartley, 2009) and the Deployable Exercise Support system (DEXES) (Hartley, 2012).

Understanding General and Particular Situations

It may seem obvious that understanding the situation in an unconventional conflict is important. However, an example of the type of understanding possible should help bring this importance into perspective.

As this book was being written there were three situations of global importance (North Korea, Iran, and ISIS) each involving a common, seemingly intractable element: the person or persons in charge of one of the parties were variously described as mentally unstable, unpredictable, deprayed, and irrational. The inference that might be drawn was that understanding the situations was either essentially impossible or practically inconsequential. However, the use of the GTO Set creation methodology leads to a different conclusion. In each case, an agenda, consisting of a set of tasks and goals, subtasks and subgoals, and Actions and Metrics, can be created for the difficult party. The GTO Set owner might have the aforementioned personal or corporate characteristics; however, no matter how the agendas are determined, they each have shown a logical approach to determining what to do. The possession of this GTO Set analysis (however imperfect) provides two things: it provides an analysis of what actions may need to be countered and it separates the problem into a more tractable "action" component and a less tractable "intent" component. Just as the weather needs to be analyzed and tracked and is not easily contested, the "intent" component may need to be analyzed and tracked and may not present any easy countering solutions. However, this is preferable to assuming that the entire problem is intractable.

Implementing the Ontologies

Constructing an ontology is a fascinating process. It requires knowledge of the fundamentals of ontologies and the choices available for their implementation. It also requires the willingness to delve into the details of the domain to be described. For domains of the size of unconventional conflict, this means taking pains to check the minutiae of descriptions of thousands of entries from multiple sources.

374 12 Conclusion

It also requires the ability to create a vision of the overall picture. For this project, this started when Lee Lacy created the first version of the Context Diagram (Fig. 12.15 in Chap. 2). This set the context for the entire ontology. Similar visions were required along the way in discovering symmetries and repeated structures in the domain.

As with any software process, organization is critical. However, an iterative or cyclical process is also critical, especially for larger ontologies. This means that you should be willing to rip out chunks of completed work in order to recast them with a different structure when a better understanding of the domain of knowledge leads to a revision of your thinking.

Implementation History

The ontology that is described here is the result of two projects for the U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) Analysis Center (TRAC) and several independent research and development projects by Hartley Consulting. As described in Chap. 2, the development of the ontology was one of incremental development, rather than a unified top-down effort. This had the disadvantage of gaps in the development process; however, it provided the advantage of time to reflect on what had been accomplished and to plan for and implement changes.

For example, version 1.0 of the ontology, called the IW Metrics Ontology (Hartley & Lacy, 2011) used the concept of Lines of Effort (LOEs) to capture the agendas of major players. The LOEs for U.S. forces were taken from the *Army Field Manual on Tactics in Counterinsurgency* (HQ Department of the Army, 2009). However, in version 2.0, called the IW Ontology 2 (Hartley & Lacy, 2013a, 2013b), we introduced the GTO Sets to broaden the concept.

Version 2.0 listed properties as separate items; however, in version 3.0, called the Unconventional Conflict Ontology, we have merged properties into the Metrics, creating a Metric-Type ontology to differentiate the Metrics along the lines of the previous properties concept. Additionally, the Semantic Thesaurus of Version 2.0, which linked the Concepts to the Metrics, has been recast as the Semantic Concepts Ontology, which links the Concepts to the Elements.

Further, the preparation of this book afforded the opportunity to review the details of the ontology and discover and correct wording and connection errors, as well as to discover a few missing Elements and Metrics.

The Current Version

Versions 1.0 and 2.0 were implemented in OWL Lite, with a Microsoft AccessTM database holding the basic materials. The Unconventional Conflict Ontology and the associated Theories Ontology are implemented in a Microsoft AccessTM database. Figure 12.4 illustrates the structure of the tables in the database.

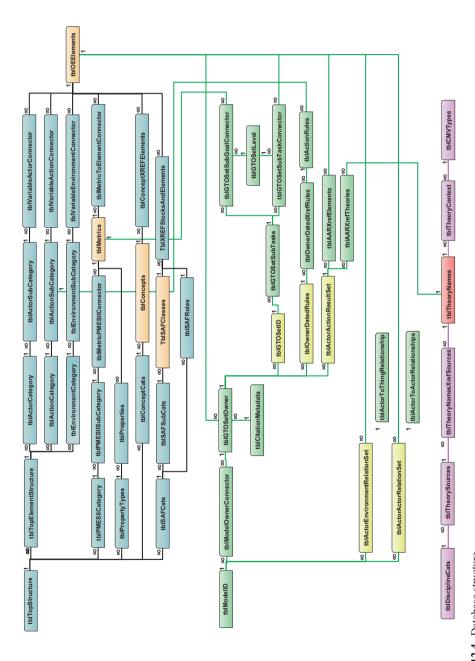


Fig. 12.4 Database structure

376 12 Conclusion

The names of the tables are shown in the boxes; however, they are not important for this discussion. The figure includes the standard cardinality markings for the connections between tables (1 and ∞); however, these are also not important for this discussion. The groupings, colors and connections illustrate the important points.

The situation-independent parts of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology occupy the top portion of the figure and consist of blue and orange boxes. The three element ontologies comprise the first three rows and connect to the orange **element** box in the top right corner. The next two rows (one full row and one half row) represent the two Metric ontologies, with the orange **metrics** box shown, connecting through a blue box, to the element box. The next row represents the concepts ontology, with the orange **concepts** box also connecting to the elements box. The last row (with a complex blue box connection) represents the Stocks-and-Flows (SaF) ontology, with the orange **SaFClasses** box also connected to the elements box through a blue box.

The situation-dependent parts of the Unconventional Conflict Ontology occupy the middle portion of the figure and consist of the green and yellow boxes. The complicated first rows represent the **GTO Sets** (yellow box), the **Owner Rules** (yellow box), and the **ActorActionResults Sets** (yellow box). These are connected (green lines) to ActionSubCategory box, the Metrics box, the element box, and the theories box. The next row represents the ActorEnvironmentRelation structure, with the **ActorEnvironmentRelations Set** (yellow box) and the list of possible relations (green box). It is connected to the element box. The last row of this portion of the figure represents the ActorActorRelation structure, with the **ActorActorRelations Set** (yellow box) and list of possible relations (green box). It is also connected to the element box.

The Theories Ontology is shown in the last row of the figure and consists of magenta and red boxes. The **TheoryNames** box is the red box and is connected (green line) to the ActorActionResults box.

The figure does not include the numerous queries that produce useful lists of related items in the database. However, these queries are based on the connections shown in the figure and can easily be imagined.

Future Enhancements

The ontology might be brought into alignment with some common ontology format, such as the Basic Formal Ontology (Arp, Smith, & Spear, 2015). This would support interoperability with other similarly aligned ontologies. An alternative is to adopt some of the standards of one or more of these formal ontologies to improve the definitions of the terms and refine the child-parent relationships.

The ontology might be expanded to include warfare or some part of warfare. This might seem to be overly ambitious; however, years of experience in modeling warfare and the writings of experts, for example, *A Concise Theory of Combat* (DuBois, Hughes, & Low, 1997), have convinced me that such an expansion would be

possible. It would involve a considerable amount of work; however, the structure of the domain appears to be very similar to what has already been developed to describe unconventional conflict.

The database also includes a rudimentary structure for modifying and using the ontology. A possible next step is to enhance this structure to support a robust set of uses for the ontology. For example, building the capacity to create scenarios with the full set of instantiations would be a relatively straightforward project.

Concluding Thoughts

Unconventional conflict is a complex, messy thing. It normally involves multiple Actors, with their own conflicting agendas and differing concepts of legitimate actions. This complexity means that understanding unconventional conflict is very difficult. For example, answering the simple question "who won?" is not simple for unconventional conflict. Because unconventional conflict is the norm now, understanding it is a necessity, despite the difficulties.

The unconventional conflict ontology supports understanding the entire situation. It also supports understanding how the parts of the situation fit into the entire situation. Perhaps most important, it defines what we do not know or at least do not know well – the thing we have called the Theories Ontology – and how Actions create effects.

The core message of this book is that understanding unconventional conflict, despite its complexity and the emergent properties of the complex human systems that lead to it, is now easier than it had been because of the development of an ontology that describes the unconventional conflict domain.

Bibliography

- Arp, R., Smith, B., & Spear, A. D. (2015). *Building ontologies with basic formal ontology*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (2011). *Joint operations, joint publication 3-0*. Washington, DC: Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.
- Clausewitz, C. v. (1993). On war. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
- Cycorp. (2016). An introductory walk through ontology development. Retrieved November 13, 2016, from Cycorp: http://www.cyc.com/introductory-walk-through-ontology-development/
- Davis, I. (2010). RELATIONSHIP: A vocabulary for describing relationships between people. Retrieved May 21, 2016, from vocab.org A URI space for vocabularies: http://vocab.org/relationship/
- Department of Defense. (2009, September 16). dtic.mil, 3000.05. Retrieved April 24, 2016, from DoD Issuances: http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/300005p.pdf
- Department of Defense. (2014, August 28). dtic.mil, 3000.07. Retrieved April 24, 2016, from DoD Issuances: http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/300007p.pdf
- Department of State. (2016, April 19). Updated foreign assistance standardized program structure and definitions. Retrieved May 5, 2016, from Department of State: http://www.state.gov/f/releases/other/255986.htm
- Department of State, O. (2005). Post-conflict reconstruction. Retrieved May 4, 2016, from peace-buildingcentre.com: http://peacebuildingcentre.com/pbc_documents/US_State_Department_Post_Conflict_Essential_Tasks_2005.pdf
- DoD Chief Information Officer. (2010). DM2- DoDAF meta-model. Retrieved August 23, 2017, from DoDAF: http://dodcio.defense.gov/Library/DoD-Architecture-Framework/dodaf20_conceptual4/
- Dublin Core Metadata Initiative (2017). Dublin core metadata element set, Version 1.1. Retrieved August 23, 2017, from Metadata Innovation: http://dublincore.org/documents/dces/
- DuBois, E. L., Hughes, W. P., Jr., & Low, L. J. (1997). A concise theory of combat, NPS-IJWA-97-001. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School.
- Dziedzic, M., Sotirin, B., & Agoglia, J. (2008). Measuring progress in conflict environments (MPICE) A metrics framework for assessing conflict transformation and stabilization. DTIC.
- Fellman, P. V., Bar-Yam, & Minai, A. A. (Eds.). (2015). Conflict and complexity: Countering terrorism, insurgency, ethnic and regional violence. New York: Springer.
- Fensel, D. (2004). Ontologies: A silver bullet for knowledge management and electronic commerce (2nd ed.). Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Flynn, M. T., & Ledeen, M. (2016). The field of fight. New York: St. Martin's Press.
- Gruber, T. R. (1993). A translation approach to portable ontology specifications. Knowledge Acquisition, 5(2), 199–220.
- © Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2018 D. S. Hartley III, *An Ontology for Unconventional Conflict*, Understanding Complex Systems, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-75337-9

Hartley, D. S. (2006a). Interim semi-static stability model. Retrieved May 4, 2016, from Hartley Consulting: http://drdeanhartley.com/HartleyConsulting/TOOLBOX/issm.htm

- Hartley, D. S. (2006b). Operations other than war (OOTW) flexible asymmetric simulation technologies (FAST) prototype toolbox: ISSM v4.00 Analysts' guide. Orlando, FL: Dynamics Research Corporation.
- Hartley, D. S. (2008). DIME/PMESII VV&A tool. Retrieved May 4, 2016, from Hartley Consulting: http://drdeanhartley.com/HartleyConsulting/VVATool/VVA.htm
- Hartley, D. S. (2009). I2WD HSCB testbed: 2009 V&V strategy & plan. Ft Monmouth, NJ: US Army RDECOM CERDEC I2WD.
- Hartley, D. S. (2010). *Corruption in Afghanistan: Conceptual model. NDU corruption workshop.* Washington, DC: National Defense University.
- Hartley, D. S. (2012). *Validation process for the DEXES II conceptual model*. Oak Ridge, TN: Hartley Consulting.
- Hartley, D. S. (2015). DIME/PMESII models. In P. V. Fellman, Y. Bar-Yam, & A. A. Minai (Eds.), Conflict and complexity: Countering terrorism, insurgency, ethnic and regional violence (pp. 111–136). New York: Springer.
- Hartley, D. S. (2016). Ontologies. Retrieved May 19, 2016, from Hartley Consulting: http://drdeanhartley.com/HartleyConsulting/Ontologies.htm
- Hartley, D. S. (2017). Unconventional conflict: A modeling perspective. New York: Springer.
- Hartley, D. S., & Lacy, L. W. (2011). Irregular Warfare (IW) metrics ontology final Report, TRAC-H-TR-13-020. Ft Leavenworth, KS: US Army TRAC.
- Hartley, D. S., & Lacy, L. W. (2013a). Creating the foundations for modeling irregular warfare. In D. M. Nicholson & D. D. Schmorrow (Eds.), Advances in design for cross-cultural activities, part II (pp. 13–23). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Hartley, D. S., & Lacy, L. W. (2013b). *IW ontology final report*. Ft Leavenworth, KS: US Army TRAC.
- Haskins, C. (2010, September–October). A practical approach to cultural insight. Military Review. Haut, D. G. (1994). OOTW. (D. S. Hartley, Interviewer).
- Haut, D. G. (1995). Progress in computer-assisted training simulations for lesser regional contingencies. JUORS VII, 28 November–1 December 1995. Tokyo.
- Hawkins, J., & Blakeslee, S. (2004). On intelligence. New York: St. Martin's Griffin.
- Hayes, B. C., & Sands, J. I. (1997). Doing windows: Non-traditional military responses to complex emergencies. Washington, DC: CCRP.
- Hillson, R., Young, W.C., Smith, J.R., et al. (2009). *Requirements for a government owned DIME/PMESII model suite*. Washington, DC: Office of the Secretary of Defense Modeling & Simulation Steering Committee.
- Horrocks, I. (2010, June). A formal foundation for ontology languages and tools, part 1: Languages. University of Oxford Department of Computer Science. Retrieved August 27, 2017, from Description Logic: https://www.cs.ox.ac.uk/ian.horrocks/Seminars/download/Horrocks_Ian_pt1.pdf
- HQ Department of the Army. (2009). Army field manual on tactics in counterinsurgency, FM 3-24.2. Washington, DC: Department of the Army.
- HQ Department of the Army. (2013, May). *Operational environment considerations for training and education development, TC 7-102.* Washington, DC: Department of the Army.
- IDEAS Group. (n.d.). DM2_HTML_130326. Retrieved August 23, 2017, from International Defence Enterprise Architecture Specification Group: http://www.ideasgroup.org/dm2/
- IFOMIS. (2017, March 31). BFO basic formal ontology. Retrieved August 24, 2017, from BFO Basic Formal Ontology: http://ifomis.uni-saarland.de/bfo/
- Klein, G. (2011). A taxonomy for HSCB research and operations. HSCB Focus 2011 conference, February 8–10, 2011. Chantilly, BA.
- Lacy, L. W. (2005). OWL: Representing information using the web ontology language. Victoria, BC: Trafford.

Bibliography 381

Mesjasz, C. (2015). Complex systems studies and terrorism. In P. V. Fellman, Y. Bar-Yam, & A. A. Minai (Eds.), Conflict and complexity: Countering terrorism, insurgency, ethnic and regional violence (pp. 35–71). New York: Springer.

- Noy, N. F., & McGuinness, D. L. (n.d.). Ontology development 101: A guide to creating your first ontology. Retrieved November 11, 2016, from Protege: http://protege.stanford.edu/publications/ontology_development/ontology101-noy-mcguinness.html
- Onto-Med. (2010). Ontologies. Retrieved August 23, 2017, from Ontologies in Medicine: http://www.onto-med.de/ontologies/index.jsp
- Protégé. (n.d.). Retrieved July 16, 2016, from http://protege.stanford.edu/
- Santa Fe Institute. (2017, October 18). Introduction to complexity. Retrieved October 18, 2017, from Santa Fe Institute: https://www.santafe.edu/engage/learn/courses/introduction-complexity
- Smith B., Grenon, P., Brochhausen, M., et al., (n.d.). Basic formal ontology 2.0: Specification and user's guide. Retrieved August 24, 2017, from https://github.com/bfo-ontology/BFO/wiki
- Sun-Tzu. (1963). The art of war. (S. B. Griffith, Trans.) New York: Oxford University Press.
- TRAC. (2009, January). IW decomposition analytic strategy: Overview briefing for IW WG. Ft Leavenworth, KS: TRAC.
- TRAC. (2010). Metrics v3.xls. Ft Leavenworth, KS: TRAC.
- Wikipedia. (2016a, May 26). CycL. Retrieved November 12, 2016, from Wikipedia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CycL
- Wikipedia. (2016b, July 6). Ontology (information science). Retrieved July 6, 2016, from Wikipedia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ontology_(information_science)
- Wikipedia. (2017a, October 18). Complex system. Retrieved October 18, 2017, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complex_system
- Wikipedia. (2017b, October 18). Emergence. Retrieved October 18, 2017, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Emergence
- Wikipedia. (2017c, July 29). Group (mathematics). Retrieved July 29, 2017, from Wikipedia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Group_(mathematics)
- Wikipedia. (2017d, October 17). Linnaean taxonomy. Retrieved October 17, 2017, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linnaean_taxonomy
- Wikipedia. (2017e, July 28). Type theory. Retrieved August 28, 2017, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Type_theory

A	В
Abox, 39	Basic formal ontology (BFO), 28
Access, 34, 374	Behavior, 5
Action, see Action ontology	Biologic taxonomy, 358
Action ontology	Biological warfare, 13
definition, 59, 89	
reference, 53, 61, 65–67, 72, 247, 248,	
316, 320, 325, 350, 365	C
structures, 90	Center of gravity, 15
Action rule set, see Owner rules	Chaos theory, 336, 346, 353
Actor, see Actor ontology	Chemical warfare, 13
Actor-action-result (AAR) sets	Child, 20, 26
definition, 67, 325	Class, 20, 26–28, 37
reference, 366	Combatting terrorism, 11
structures, 325	Complete, 24
Actor ontology	Complexity, 1, 353, 369
definition, 59, 75	Conceptualization, 30
reference, 53, 61, 65-69, 72, 247,	Consequence management, 9
248, 314, 320, 322, 323,	Consistent, 24
325, 365	Context diagram, 50, 70, 363
structures, 76	Core ontology, 26
Actor relations set	Correct, 24
actor-actor, 69, 321, 366	Counter-drug (CD) operations, 11
actor-environment, 69, 321, 366	Counterinsurgency (CI/COIN), 11
structures, 321	Counterproliferation, 11
Afghanistan corruption model	Counterterrorism (CT), 11
ontology, 48	
Agenda, see Goal-task-owner (GTO) set	
Aggravated peace support operations	D
(APSO), 10	Delegatory peacekeeping, 10
Antiterrorism, 11	Deterrence, 11
Arms control, 10	DIME
Attitude, see Opinion	definition, 5, 17
Attribute, see Property	diplomatic power, 17

DIME (cont.) economic power, 17 financial power, 17 information power, 17 intelligence power, 17 law enforcement power, 17 military power, 17 reference, 48, 59 Dimensional parameters (DP), see Measures of merit (MoM) DIME/PMESII definition, 5	Goal, see Goal-task-owner (GTO) set Goal-task-owner (GTO) set agenda, 64 definition, 65, 314 goal, 64, 66 owner, 66, 67 reference, 67, 326, 365–366 structures, 316 task, 64, 66, 67 Guerrilla warfare, 13
reference, 43, 45, 47, 369 DIME/PMESII VV&A Tool, 48, 373	H Haskins list, 42
DIME/PMESII VV&A Tool ontology, 48	Hillson taxonomy, 44
Disarmament, 11	Humanitarian and civic assistance, 9
Disaster control, 9	Humanitarian assistance (HA), 9
Disaster relief (DR), 9	Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief
domestic, 9	(HA/DR), 9
international, 9 DoDAF meta-model (DM2), 27	Human social cultural behavior (HSCB)
Doing windows, 46, 370	definition, 5
Doing windows network, 46	reference, 44
Domain, 26, 30, 37, 376	taxonomy, 44
Dublin core ontology, 26	
E Economic warfare, 13 Emergent property, 1, 353, 369 Enforcement of sanctions/maritime intercept operations (MIO), 12 Enforcing exclusion zones, 12 Ensuring Freedom of Navigation (FON) and Overflight, 12 Environment, see Environment ontology Environment ontology definition, 60, 129 eeference, 53, 61, 67, 69, 72, 247, 248, 322, 325, 365 structures, 130 Environment-oriented SaF class, see Stocks-and-flows ontology	I Informal, 19 Information warfare and information operations, 7, 14, 17, 220 Inheritance, 23 Instance, 19, 20, 27, 37 Instantiation, see Instance Insurgency, 11, 12 Interim semi-static stability model (ISSM), 47, 349, 370 network, 47 Irregular warfare (IW) decomposition list, 42 definition, 4 reference, 41, 42, 50, 66, 369, 372 Is-a, 20, 26, 37, 72, 88, 155, 243, 286, 311, 351, 367
F Foreign Internal Defense (FID), 11 Formal, 19 Formal ontology, see Upper ontology Foundational ontology, see Upper ontology	L Language, 30 Low intensity conflict (LIC), 14
	M
G	Measures of effectiveness (MOE), see Measures of merit (MoM)
General formal ontology (GFO), 26 Glossary, 19	Measures of force effectiveness (MoFE), see Measures of merit (MoM)

Measures of merit (MoM)	class, 20, 26–28, 37
definition, 348	complete, 24
reference, 53, 350	conceptualization, 30
Measures of performance (MoP),	consistent, 24
see Measures of merit (MoM)	core ontology, 26
Measures of political effectiveness (MoPE),	correct, 24
see Measures of merit (MoM)	definition, 19
Measuring Progress in Conflict Environments	DIME/PMESII VV&A tool ontology, 48
(MPICE) ontology, 49	DM2, 27
Metric, see Metric ontology	doing windows network, 46
Metric model	domain, 26, 30, 37, 376
implicit, 67, 319, 348, 372	Dublin Core Ontology, 26
theory-based, 348, 371	environment ontology, 53, 60, 61, 67, 69,
Metric ontology	72, 129, 247, 248, 322, 325, 365
PMESII	formal, 19
definition, 56, 157	GFO, 26
reference, 365	glossary, 19
structures, 158	GTO set, 65, 314, 366
reference, 65, 67, 72, 348, 365, 372	Haskins list, 42
	Hillson taxonomy, 44
type definition, 57, 157	HSCB taxonomy, 44
reference, 365	informal, 19
*	inheritance, 23
structures, 159	instance, 19, 20, 27, 37
Metrics V3 taxonomy, 45	
Military contingency operations (MCO), 12 Military Operations Other Than War, see	Is-a, 20, 26, 37, 72, 88, 155, 243, 286, 311,
•	351, 367
Operations other than War (OOTW)	ISSM network, 47
Military Support to (Domestic) Civil	IW decomposition list, 42
Authorities (MSCA), 10	language, 30
	metric ontology, 56, 57, 65, 67, 72,
N.Y	157–159, 348, 365, 372
N	metrics V3 taxonomy, 45
Nation assistance/nation building, 11	MPICE ontology, 49
National integrity (NI) operations, 11	OCRS taxonomy, 45
Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO)	OOTW type taxonomy, 8
opposed, 12	owner rules, 67, 320, 366
unopposed, 12	parent, 20, 26
	part-of, 21, 27–29, 72, 287, 327, 367
	periodic table of elements, 356
0	PRIME taxonomy, 46
Observer missions, 10	property, 19, 21, 27, 57, 61, 72, 88, 127,
Office of the Coordinator for Reconstruction	155, 157, 243, 286, 311, 327,
and Stabilization (OCRS)	351, 367
taxonomy, 45	reference, 8, 41, 50, 64, 70, 369
Ontologies	semantic concept ontology, 62, 73, 289,
AAR set, 67, 325, 366	290, 365
Abox, 39	situation-dependent, 64, 313, 365
action ontology, 53, 59, 61, 65–69, 72, 75,	situation-independent, 50, 75, 89, 129,
89, 247, 248, 314, 316, 320, 322,	157, 245, 289, 363
323, 325, 350, 365	stocks-and-flows ontology, 61, 64, 72, 245,
actor relations set, 69, 321, 366	290, 365
Afghanistan corruption model ontology, 48	subatomic particle ontology, 355
BFO, 28	taxonomy, 20
biologic taxonomy, 358	Tbox, 39
child, 20, 26	theories ontology, 69, 329, 330, 366, 373

Ontologies (cont.)	Property, 19, 21, 27, 57, 61, 72, 88, 127, 155,
thesaurus, 19, 289	157, 243, 286, 311, 327, 351, 367
unconventional war type taxonomy, 13	Protection of shipping, 12
upper ontology, 26–28, 37, 376	Protégé, 34
OOTW, see Operations other than War (OOTW)	
Operations other than War (OOTW)	
definition, 3	R
reference, 8	Radiological warfare, 13
type taxonomy, 8	Raids, 12
Opinion, 7, 17, 68, 220	Recovery operations/search and rescue
Organization-oriented SaF class,	(SAR), 12
See Stocks-and-flows ontology	Relocation of refugees/illegal immigrants/
Other peace operations, 10	illegal emigrants, 12
Owner, see Goal-task-owner (GTO) set	Rules of engagement (ROE), see Owner rules
Owner rules	
definition, 67, 320	C
reference, 366	S. C. F. along and the control of the state
structures, 316, 320, 325	SaF class roles, see Stocks-and-flows ontology
	Security assistance, 11
D.	Semantic concept ontology
P	definition, 62, 289
Parent, 20, 26	reference, 73, 365
Part-of, 21, 27–29, 72, 287, 327, 367	structures, 290
Peace enforcement operations (PE), 10	Sentiment, see Opinion
Peace imposition, 10	Show of force operations, 12
Peace operations (PO), 9	Situation-dependent ontology, 64, 313, 365
Peacekeeping operations (PK), 9	Situation-independent ontology, 50, 75, 89,
Peacemaking, 10	129, 157, 245, 289, 363
Perception, 17	Special operations, 14
Periodic table of elements, 356	Stability operations, 12
PMESII	State variable, see Metric ontology
definition, 5, 14	Stocks-and-flows ontology
economic, 16, 187	definition, 61, 64, 245
environment, 17, 240	reference, 72, 290, 365
informational, 17, 220	structures, 245
infrastructure, 17, 225	Strikes or attacks, 12
kinetics, 17, 238	Subatomic particle ontology, 355
military, 15, 178	
physical environment, 15	
political, 15, 163	T
reference, 41, 45–47, 52, 56, 63, 157, 348, 365	Tactical decision rules, 7
social, 16, 204	Tactical war game (TWG), 372
time, 15	Task, see Goal-task-owner (GTO) set
PMESII+, see DIME/PMESII	Taxonomy, 20
PMESII-PT, see DIME/PMESII	Tbox, 39
Population-oriented SaF class, see Stocks-and-	Terrorism, 14
flows ontology	Theories ontology
Post-conflict peace building, 10	connections, 366
Pre-conflict peace building, 10	definition, 329
Preventive deployment, 10	reference, 53, 69, 373
Preventive diplomacy, 10	structures, 330
PRIME taxonomy, 46	Theory, 5, 53, 68, 348, 351, 363, 373

Thesaurus, 19, 289 Top-level ontology, *see* Upper ontology Tracking model, 370

 \mathbf{U}

UN Chapter VI ½ Peace Operations, 10 UN Chapter VI Peace Operations, 9 UN Chapter VII Peace Operations, 10 Unconventional conflict, 2 Unconventional War Type taxonomy, 13 Upper ontology, 26–28, 37, 376 \mathbf{V}

Verification, validation and accreditation (VV&A) implementation, 373 metrics, 373 prescription, 348, 372 reference, 373 theories, 53, 68, 348, 351, 373

W

Weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 9, 11